

# ALEA: a library for reasoning on randomized algorithms in COQ

## Version 7

Christine Paulin-Mohring  
with contributions by David Baelde and Pierre Courtieu  
PROVAL Team  
LRI, UMR 8623 Univ. Paris-Sud 11, CNRS & INRIA Saclay - Île-de-France

February 12, 2012

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Misc.v: Preliminaries</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1	Definition of iterator <i>compn</i> . . . . .	7
1.2	Reducing if constructs . . . . .	7
1.3	Classical reasoning . . . . .	7
1.4	Extensional equality . . . . .	8
<b>2</b>	<b>Ccpo.v: Specification and properties of a cpo</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1	Ordered type . . . . .	8
2.2	Definition and properties of $x < y$ . . . . .	10
2.2.1	Dual order . . . . .	11
2.2.2	Order on functions . . . . .	11
2.3	Monotonicity . . . . .	11
2.3.1	Definition and properties . . . . .	11
2.3.2	Type of monotonic functions . . . . .	12
2.3.3	Monotonicity and dual order . . . . .	13
2.3.4	Monotonicity and equality . . . . .	13
2.3.5	Monotonic functions with 2 arguments . . . . .	13
2.3.6	Strict monotonicity . . . . .	15
2.4	Sequences . . . . .	15
2.4.1	Usual order on natural numbers . . . . .	15
2.4.2	Monotonicity and functions . . . . .	16
2.5	Abstract relational notion of lubs . . . . .	20
2.6	Basic operators of omega-cpos . . . . .	20
2.6.1	Definition of cpos . . . . .	20
2.6.2	Least upper bounds . . . . .	21
2.6.3	Functional cpos . . . . .	22
2.7	Cpo of monotonic functions . . . . .	22
2.8	Continuity . . . . .	23
2.8.1	Continuity . . . . .	23
2.9	Cpo of continuous functions . . . . .	25
2.10	Fixpoints . . . . .	28
2.10.1	Iteration of functional . . . . .	29
2.10.2	Induction principle . . . . .	30
2.10.3	Function for conditionnal choice defined as a morphism . . . . .	30

<b>3</b>	<b>Utheory.v: Specification of <math>U</math>, interval <math>[0,1]</math></b>	<b>31</b>
3.1	Basic operators of $U$ . . . . .	31
3.2	Basic Properties . . . . .	32
<b>4</b>	<b>Uprop.v : Properties of operators on <math>[0,1]</math></b>	<b>33</b>
4.1	Direct consequences of axioms . . . . .	33
4.2	Properties of $\equiv$ derived from properties of $\leq$ . . . . .	34
4.3	$U$ is a setoid . . . . .	35
4.4	Properties of $x < y$ on $U$ . . . . .	35
4.4.1	Properties of $x \leq y$ . . . . .	35
4.4.2	Properties of $x < y$ . . . . .	35
4.5	Properties of $+$ and $\times$ . . . . .	36
4.6	More properties on $+$ and $\times$ and $Uinv$ . . . . .	36
4.7	Disequality . . . . .	37
4.7.1	Properties of $<$ . . . . .	37
4.7.2	Compatibility of operations with respect to order. . . . .	38
4.7.3	More Properties . . . . .	38
4.8	Definition of $x \wedge n$ . . . . .	39
4.9	Properties of division . . . . .	40
4.10	Definition and properties of $x \& y$ . . . . .	41
4.11	Definition and properties of $x - y$ . . . . .	42
4.12	Definition and properties of $\max$ . . . . .	43
4.13	Definition and properties of $\min$ . . . . .	44
4.14	Other properties . . . . .	45
4.15	Definition and properties of generalized sums . . . . .	47
4.16	Definition and properties of generalized products . . . . .	47
4.17	Properties of $Unth$ . . . . .	48
4.17.1	Mean of two numbers : $\frac{1}{2} x + \frac{1}{2} y$ . . . . .	49
4.17.2	Properties of $\frac{1}{2}$ . . . . .	49
4.18	Diff function : $ x - y $ . . . . .	50
4.19	Density . . . . .	50
4.20	Properties of least upper bounds . . . . .	50
4.21	Greatest lower bounds . . . . .	51
4.21.1	Defining morphisms . . . . .	55
4.21.2	Elementary properties . . . . .	57
4.21.3	Compatibility of addition of two functions . . . . .	58
4.22	Fixpoints of functions of type $A \rightarrow U$ . . . . .	58
4.23	Properties of (pseudo-)barycenter of two points . . . . .	59
4.24	Properties of generalized sums $\sigma$ . . . . .	60
4.25	Product by an integer . . . . .	61
4.25.1	Definition of $Nmult\ n\ x$ written $n \text{ */ } x$ . . . . .	61
4.25.2	Condition for $n \text{ */ } x$ to be exact : $n = 0$ or $x \leq 1/n$ . . . . .	61
4.25.3	Properties of $n \text{ */ } x$ . . . . .	61
4.26	Conversion from booleans to $U$ . . . . .	63
4.27	Particular sequences . . . . .	64
4.27.1	Properties of $pmin$ . . . . .	64
4.27.2	Dyadic numbers . . . . .	64
4.28	Tactic for simplification of goals . . . . .	65
4.29	Intervals . . . . .	67
4.29.1	Definition . . . . .	67
4.29.2	Relations . . . . .	68
4.29.3	Properties . . . . .	68
4.29.4	Operations on intervals . . . . .	69
4.29.5	Limits of intervals . . . . .	69

4.30	Limits inf and sup . . . . .	70
4.31	Limits of arbitrary sequences . . . . .	71
4.32	Definition and properties of series : infinite sums . . . . .	71
<b>5</b>	<b>Monads.v: Monads for randomized constructions</b>	<b>74</b>
5.1	Definition of monadic operators as the cpo of monotonic oerators . . . . .	74
5.2	Properties of monadic operators . . . . .	74
5.3	Properties of distributions . . . . .	74
5.3.1	Expected properties of measures . . . . .	74
5.3.2	Stability for equality . . . . .	75
5.3.3	Stability for inversion . . . . .	75
5.3.4	Stability for addition . . . . .	75
5.3.5	Stability for product . . . . .	75
5.3.6	Continuity . . . . .	76
<b>6</b>	<b>Probas.v: The monad for distributions</b>	<b>76</b>
6.1	Definition of distribution . . . . .	76
6.2	Properties of measures . . . . .	76
6.3	Monadic operators for distributions . . . . .	78
6.4	Operations on distributions . . . . .	78
6.5	Properties of monadic operators . . . . .	79
6.6	A specific distribution . . . . .	80
6.7	Scaling a distribution . . . . .	80
6.8	Conditional probabilities . . . . .	81
6.9	Least upper bound of increasing sequences of distributions . . . . .	82
6.9.1	Distributions seen as a Ccpo . . . . .	82
6.10	Fixpoints . . . . .	82
6.11	Continuity . . . . .	82
6.12	Exact probability : probability of full space is 1 . . . . .	83
6.13	distribution for <i>flip</i> . . . . .	83
6.14	Uniform distribution between 0 and n . . . . .	84
6.14.1	Definition of <i>fnth</i> . . . . .	84
6.14.2	Basic properties of <i>fnth</i> . . . . .	84
6.15	Distributions and general summations . . . . .	84
6.16	Discrete distributions . . . . .	85
6.16.1	Distribution for <i>random n</i> . . . . .	85
6.16.2	Properties of <i>random</i> . . . . .	86
6.17	Tacticals . . . . .	86
<b>7</b>	<b>SProbas.v: Definition of the monad for sub-distributions</b>	<b>86</b>
7.1	Definition of (sub)distribution . . . . .	86
7.2	Properties of sub-measures . . . . .	87
7.3	Operations on sub-distributions . . . . .	88
7.4	Properties of monadic operators . . . . .	88
7.5	A specific subdistribution . . . . .	88
7.6	Least upper bound of increasing sequences of sdistributions . . . . .	88
7.7	Sub-distribution for <i>flip</i> . . . . .	89
7.8	Uniform sub-distribution between 0 and n . . . . .	89
7.8.1	Distribution for <i>Srandom n</i> . . . . .	89

<b>8</b>	<b>Prog.v: Composition of distributions</b>	<b>89</b>
8.1	Conditional . . . . .	89
8.2	Probabilistic choice . . . . .	90
8.3	Image distribution . . . . .	91
8.4	Product distribution . . . . .	91
8.5	Independance of distribution . . . . .	93
8.6	Range of a distribution . . . . .	93
<b>9</b>	<b>Prog.v: Axiomatic semantics</b>	<b>94</b>
9.1	Definition of correctness judgements . . . . .	94
9.2	Stability properties . . . . .	94
9.3	Basic rules . . . . .	95
9.3.1	Rules for application: . . . . .	95
9.3.2	Rules for abstraction . . . . .	95
9.3.3	Rules for conditional . . . . .	95
9.3.4	Rule for fixpoints . . . . .	96
9.3.5	Rules using commutation properties . . . . .	97
9.4	Rules for intervals . . . . .	98
9.4.1	Stability . . . . .	99
9.4.2	Rule for values . . . . .	99
9.4.3	Rule for application . . . . .	99
9.4.4	Rule for abstraction . . . . .	99
9.4.5	Rule for conditional . . . . .	99
9.4.6	Rule for fixpoints . . . . .	100
9.5	Rules for <i>Flip</i> . . . . .	100
9.6	Rules for total (well-founded) fixpoints . . . . .	100
<b>10</b>	<b>Sets.v: Definition of sets as predicates over a type A</b>	<b>101</b>
10.1	Equivalence . . . . .	102
10.2	Setoid structure . . . . .	102
10.3	Finite sets given as an enumeration of elements . . . . .	102
10.3.1	Emptyness is decidable for finite sets . . . . .	103
10.3.2	Size of a finite set . . . . .	103
10.4	Inclusion . . . . .	103
10.5	Properties of operations on sets . . . . .	103
10.6	Generalized union . . . . .	105
10.7	Decidable sets . . . . .	105
10.8	Removing an element from a finite set . . . . .	106
10.8.1	Filter operation . . . . .	106
10.8.2	Selecting elements in a finite set . . . . .	106
<b>11</b>	<b>Cover.v: Characteristic functions</b>	<b>107</b>
11.1	Covering functions . . . . .	108
11.2	Characteristic functions for decidable predicates . . . . .	109
11.3	Distribution by restriction . . . . .	110
11.4	Uniform measure on finite sets . . . . .	111
11.4.1	Distribution for <i>random_fin</i> $P$ over $\{k:nat \mid k \leq n\}$ . . . . .	111
11.4.2	Definition and Properties of <i>random_fin</i> . . . . .	112
11.5	Properties of the Random distribution . . . . .	113
11.6	Properties of distributions and set . . . . .	114

<b>12</b>	<b>IsDiscrete.v: distributions over discrete domains</b>	<b>115</b>
12.1	Definition of discrete domains and decidable equalities . . . . .	115
12.2	Useful functions on discrete domains . . . . .	115
12.3	Any distribution on a discrete domain is discrete . . . . .	116
12.4	Instances for common discrete and decidable domains . . . . .	116
12.5	Building a bijection between <i>nat</i> and <i>nat</i> × <i>nat</i> . . . . .	116
12.6	The product of two discrete domains is discrete . . . . .	116
<b>13</b>	<b>BinCoeff.v: Binomial coefficients</b>	<b>117</b>
13.1	Definition of binomial coefficients . . . . .	117
13.2	Properties of binomial coefficients . . . . .	117
<b>14</b>	<b>Bernoulli.v: Simulating Bernoulli and Binomial distributions</b>	<b>117</b>
14.1	Program for computing a Bernoulli distribution . . . . .	118
14.2	<i>fc p n k</i> is defined as $C(k,n) p^k (1-p)^{(n-k)}$ . . . . .	118
14.2.1	Sum of <i>fc</i> objects . . . . .	118
14.3	Program for computing a binomial distribution . . . . .	119
14.4	Properties of the Bernoulli program . . . . .	119
14.4.1	Proofs using fixpoint rules . . . . .	119
14.4.2	<i>p</i> is an invariant of <i>Mubern qtrue</i> . . . . .	120
14.4.3	Direct proofs using <i>lubs</i> . . . . .	120
14.5	Properties of Binomial distribution . . . . .	120
<b>15</b>	<b>DistrTactic.v: tactics for reasoning on distributions.</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>IterFlip.v: An example of probabilistic termination</b>	<b>122</b>
16.1	Definition of a random walk . . . . .	122
16.2	Main result . . . . .	122
16.2.1	Auxiliary function <i>p</i> . . . . .	122
16.2.2	Proof of probabilistic termination . . . . .	123
<b>17</b>	<b>Choice.v: An example of probabilistic choice</b>	<b>123</b>
17.1	Definition of a probabilistic choice . . . . .	123
17.2	Main result . . . . .	123
17.2.1	Assumptions . . . . .	123
17.2.2	Proof of estimation: . . . . .	123
<b>18</b>	<b>RandomList.v : pick uniformly an element in a list</b>	<b>124</b>
18.1	List containing elements from 0 to <i>n</i> . . . . .	124
<b>19</b>	<b>Markov rule</b>	<b>124</b>
19.1	Decidable predicates on natural numbers . . . . .	124
19.2	Definition of a successor function on predicates . . . . .	124
19.3	Order on predicates . . . . .	124
19.4	Chaining two predicates . . . . .	125
19.5	Accessibility of the order relation . . . . .	125
19.6	Definition of the <i>minimize</i> function . . . . .	125
<b>20</b>	<b>Rplus.v: Definition of <math>\mathbb{R}^+</math></b>	<b>125</b>
20.1	Extra axiom on <i>U</i> : test of order . . . . .	125
20.2	Definition of <i>Rp</i> with integer part and fractional part in <i>U</i> . . . . .	126
20.3	From <i>N</i> and <i>U</i> to <i>Rp</i> . . . . .	126
20.4	Order structure on <i>Rp</i> . . . . .	127
20.5	Basic relations are classical . . . . .	129
20.6	Addition . . . . .	129
20.6.1	Definition and basic properties . . . . .	129

20.6.2	Properties of addition . . . . .	130
20.6.3	Link with operations on <i>nat</i> and <i>U</i> . . . . .	130
20.6.4	Monotonicity and stability . . . . .	131
20.7	Subtraction <i>Rpminus</i> . . . . .	131
20.7.1	Definition and basic properties . . . . .	131
20.7.2	Algebraic properties of <i>Rpminus</i> . . . . .	132
20.7.3	Monotonicity . . . . .	132
20.7.4	More algebraic properties . . . . .	133
20.8	Multiplication . . . . .	134
20.8.1	Multiplication by an integer . . . . .	134
20.8.2	Multiplication between positive reals . . . . .	135
20.9	Division . . . . .	137
20.9.1	Inverse of elements of <i>U</i> . . . . .	137
20.10	Non-zero elements . . . . .	138
20.11	Definition of division . . . . .	140
20.12	Exponential function . . . . .	140
20.13	Compatibility of lubs and operations . . . . .	141
20.14	Sum of first <i>n</i> values of a function . . . . .	142
20.14.1	Geometrical sum : $\sum_{i=0}^n x^i$ . . . . .	142
20.15	Miscellaneous lemmas . . . . .	143
20.16	Min Max . . . . .	143
20.17	A simplification tactic . . . . .	144
20.18	More lemmas on <i>notz</i> . . . . .	145
20.19	Compatibility of operations on <i>U</i> and <i>R+</i> . . . . .	145
<b>21</b>	<b>RpRing.v: Ring and Field tactics for <i>Rplus</i></b> . . . . .	<b>146</b>
21.1	Power theory and how to recognize constant in powers . . . . .	146
21.2	Morphism for coefficients in <i>nat</i> . . . . .	146
21.3	Tests . . . . .	147
21.4	Field . . . . .	147
<b>22</b>	<b>Definition of the floor function</b> . . . . .	<b>148</b>

## 1 Misc.v: Preliminaries

```

Require Export Arith.
Require Import Coq.Classes.SetoidTactics.
Require Import Coq.Classes.SetoidClass.
Require Import Coq.Classes.Morphisms.

Open Local Scope signature_scope.

Lemma beq_nat_neq:  $\forall x y : nat, x \neq y \rightarrow false = beq\_nat\ x\ y$ .

Lemma if_beq_nat_nat_eq_dec :  $\forall A (x y : nat) (a b : A)$ ,
  (if beq_nat x y then a else b) = if eq_nat_dec x y then a else b.

Definition ifte A (test:bool) (thn els:A) := if test then thn else els.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) : (@ifte A)
  with signature (eq  $\Rightarrow$  eq  $\Rightarrow$  eq  $\Rightarrow$  eq) as ifte_morphism1.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) x : (@ifte A x)
  with signature (eq  $\Rightarrow$  eq  $\Rightarrow$  eq) as ifte_morphism2.

Add Parametric Morphism (A:Type) x y : (@ifte A x y)
  with signature (eq  $\Rightarrow$  eq) as ifte_morphism3.

```

## 1.1 Definition of iterator *compn*

*compn f u n x* is defined as  $(f (u (n-1))).. (f (u 0) x)$

Fixpoint *compn* (A:Type)(f:A → A → A) (x:A) (u:nat → A) (n:nat) {struct n}: A :=  
match n with 0 ⇒ x | (S p) ⇒ f (u p) (*compn f x u p*) end.

Lemma *comp0* : ∀ (A:Type) (f:A → A → A) (x:A) (u:nat → A), *compn f x u 0* = x.

Lemma *compS* : ∀ (A:Type) (f:A → A → A) (x:A) (u:nat → A) (n:nat),  
*compn f x u (S n)* = f (u n) (*compn f x u n*).

## 1.2 Reducing if constructs

Lemma *if\_then* : ∀ (P:Prop) (b:{ P }+{ ¬ P })(A:Type)(p q:A),  
P → (if b then p else q) = p.

Lemma *if\_else* : ∀ (P :Prop) (b:{ P }+{ ¬ P })(A:Type)(p q:A),  
¬P → (if b then p else q) = q.

Lemma *if\_then\_not* : ∀ (P Q:Prop) (b:{ P }+{ Q })(A:Type)(p q:A),  
¬ Q → (if b then p else q) = p.

Lemma *if\_else\_not* : ∀ (P Q:Prop) (b:{ P }+{ Q })(A:Type)(p q:A),  
¬P → (if b then p else q) = q.

## 1.3 Classical reasoning

Definition *class* (A:Prop) := ¬ ¬ A → A.

Lemma *class\_neg* : ∀ A:Prop, *class* (¬ A).

Lemma *class\_false* : *class False*.

Hint Resolve *class\_neg class\_false*.

Definition *orc* (A B:Prop) := ∀ C:Prop, *class C* → (A → C) → (B → C) → C.

Lemma *orc\_left* : ∀ A B:Prop, A → *orc A B*.

Lemma *orc\_right* : ∀ A B:Prop, B → *orc A B*.

Hint Resolve *orc\_left orc\_right*.

Lemma *class\_orc* : ∀ A B, *class* (*orc A B*).

Implicit Arguments *class\_orc* [].

Lemma *orc\_intro* : ∀ A B, (¬ A → ¬ B → False) → *orc A B*.

Lemma *class\_and* : ∀ A B, *class A* → *class B* → *class* (A ∧ B).

Lemma *excluded\_middle* : ∀ A, *orc A* (¬ A).

Definition *exc* (A :Type)(P:A → Prop) :=  
∀ C:Prop, *class C* → (∀ x:A, P x → C) → C.

Lemma *exc\_intro* : ∀ (A :Type)(P:A → Prop) (x:A), P x → *exc P*.

Lemma *class\_exc* : ∀ (A :Type)(P:A → Prop), *class* (*exc P*).

Lemma *exc\_intro\_class* : ∀ (A:Type) (P:A → Prop), ((∀ x, ¬ P x) → False) → *exc P*.

Lemma *not\_and\_elim\_left* : ∀ A B, ¬ (A ∧ B) → A → ¬B.

Lemma *not\_and\_elim\_right* : ∀ A B, ¬ (A ∧ B) → B → ¬A.

Hint Resolve *class\_orc class\_and class\_exc excluded\_middle*.

Lemma *class\_double\_neg* : ∀ P Q: Prop, *class Q* → (P → Q) → ¬ ¬ P → Q.

## 1.4 Extensional equality

Definition *feq*  $A B (f g : A \rightarrow B) := \forall x, f x = g x$ .

Lemma *feq\_refl* :  $\forall A B (f:A \rightarrow B), \text{feq } f f$ .

Lemma *feq\_sym* :  $\forall A B (f g : A \rightarrow B), \text{feq } f g \rightarrow \text{feq } g f$ .

Lemma *feq\_trans* :  $\forall A B (f g h: A \rightarrow B), \text{feq } f g \rightarrow \text{feq } g h \rightarrow \text{feq } f h$ .

Hint Resolve *feq\_refl*.

Hint Immediate *feq\_sym*.

Hint Unfold *feq*.

Add *Parametric Relation*  $(A B : \text{Type}) : (A \rightarrow B) (\text{feq } (A:=A) (B:=B))$   
  *reflexivity proved by* (*feq\_refl*  $(A:=A) (B:=B)$ )  
  *symmetry proved by* (*feq\_sym*  $(A:=A) (B:=B)$ )  
  *transitivity proved by* (*feq\_trans*  $(A:=A) (B:=B)$ )  
as *feq\_rel*.

Computational version of elimination on *CompSpec*

Lemma *CompSpec\_rect* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (eq\ lt : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (x\ y : A)$   
   $(P : \text{comparison} \rightarrow \text{Type}),$   
   $(eq\ x\ y \rightarrow P\ Eq) \rightarrow$   
   $(lt\ x\ y \rightarrow P\ Lt) \rightarrow$   
   $(lt\ y\ x \rightarrow P\ Gt)$   
   $\rightarrow \forall c : \text{comparison}, \text{CompSpec } eq\ lt\ x\ y\ c \rightarrow P\ c$ .

Decidability Require *Omega*.

Lemma *dec\_sig\_lt* :  $\forall P : \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop}, (\forall x, \{P\ x\} + \{\neg P\ x\})$   
   $\rightarrow \forall n, \{i \mid i < n \wedge P\ i\} + \{\forall i, i < n \rightarrow \neg P\ i\}$ .

Lemma *dec\_exists\_lt* :  $\forall P : \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop}, (\forall x, \{P\ x\} + \{\neg P\ x\})$   
   $\rightarrow \forall n, \{\exists i, i < n \wedge P\ i\} + \{\sim \exists i, i < n \wedge P\ i\}$ .

Definition *eq\_nat2\_dec* :  $\forall p\ q : \text{nat} \times \text{nat}, \{p=q\} + \{\sim p=q\}$ .  
Defined.

## 2 Ccpo.v: Specification and properties of a cpo

Require Export *Arith*.

Require Export *Omega*.

Require Export *Coq.Classes.SetoidTactics*.

Require Export *Coq.Classes.SetoidClass*.

Require Export *Coq.Classes.Morphisms*.

Open Local Scope *signature\_scope*.

### 2.1 Ordered type

Definition *eq\_rel*  $\{A\} (E1\ E2:\text{relation } A) := \forall x\ y, E1\ x\ y \leftrightarrow E2\ x\ y$ .

Class *Order*  $\{A\} (E:\text{relation } A) (R:\text{relation } A) :=$   
  {*reflexive* :> *Reflexive*  $R$ ;  
  *order\_eq* :  $\forall x\ y, R\ x\ y \wedge R\ y\ x \leftrightarrow E\ x\ y$ ;  
  *transitive* :> *Transitive*  $R$  }.

Instance *OrderEqRefl* ‘{*Order*  $A\ E\ R$ } : *Reflexive*  $E$ .  
Save.

Instance *OrderEqSym* ‘{*Order*  $A\ E\ R$ } : *Symmetric*  $E$ .



```

Save.
Instance OrderEqTrans ‘{Order A E R} : Transitive E.
Save.
Instance OrderEquiv ‘{Order A E R} : Equivalence E.
Opaque OrderEquiv.
Class ord A :=
  { Oeq : relation A;
    Ole : relation A;
    order_rel :> Order Oeq Ole }.
Lemma OrdSetoid ‘(o:ord A) : Setoid A.

Add Parametric Relation {A} {o:ord A} : A (@Oeq - o)
reflexivity proved by OrderEqRefl
symmetry proved by OrderEqSym
transitivity proved by OrderEqTrans
as Oeq_setoid.

Infix "<=" := Ole.
Infix "==" := Oeq : type_scope.
Definition Oge {O} {o:ord O} := fun (x y:O) => y ≤ x.
Infix ">=" := Oge.
Lemma Ole_refl_eq : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x y:O), x ≡ y → x ≤ y.
Hint Immediate @Ole_refl_eq.
Lemma Ole_refl_eq_inv : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x y:O), x ≡ y → y ≤ x.
Hint Immediate @Ole_refl_eq_inv.
Lemma Ole_trans : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x y z:O), x ≤ y → y ≤ z → x ≤ z.
Lemma Ole_refl : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x:O), x ≤ x.
Hint Resolve @Ole_refl.
Add Parametric Relation {A} {o:ord A} : A (@Ole - o)
reflexivity proved by Ole_refl
transitivity proved by Ole_trans
as Ole_setoid.
Lemma Ole_antisym : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x y:O), x ≤ y → y ≤ x → x ≡ y.
Hint Immediate @Ole_antisym.
Lemma Oeq_refl : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x:O), x ≡ x.
Hint Resolve @Oeq_refl.
Lemma Oeq_refl_eq : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x y:O), x = y → x ≡ y.
Hint Resolve @Oeq_refl_eq.
Lemma Oeq_sym : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x y:O), x ≡ y → y ≡ x.
Lemma Oeq_le : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x y:O), x ≡ y → x ≤ y.
Lemma Oeq_le_sym : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x y:O), x ≡ y → y ≤ x.
Hint Resolve @Oeq_le.
Hint Immediate @Oeq_sym @Oeq_le_sym.
Lemma Oeq_trans
  : ∀ {O} {o:ord O} (x y z:O), x ≡ y → y ≡ z → x ≡ z.
Hint Resolve @Oeq_trans.
Add Parametric Morphism ‘(o:ord A) : (Ole (ord:=o))
with signature (Oeq (A:=A) => Oeq (A:=A) => iff) as Ole_eq_compat_iff.

```

Save.

Equivalence of orders

Definition  $eq\_ord \{O\} (o1\ o2:ord\ O) := eq\_rel (Ole\ (ord:=o1)) (Ole\ (ord:=o2))$ .

Lemma  $eq\_ord\_equiv : \forall \{O\} \{o1\ o2:ord\ O\}, eq\_ord\ o1\ o2 \rightarrow eq\_rel (Oeq\ (ord:=o1)) (Oeq\ (ord:=o2))$ .

Lemma  $Ole\_eq\_compat :$

$\forall \{O\} \{o:ord\ O\} (x1\ x2 : O),$   
 $x1 \equiv x2 \rightarrow \forall x3\ x4 : O, x3 \equiv x4 \rightarrow x1 \leq x3 \rightarrow x2 \leq x4$ .

Lemma  $Ole\_eq\_right : \forall \{O\} \{o:ord\ O\} (x\ y\ z : O),$   
 $x \leq y \rightarrow y \equiv z \rightarrow x \leq z$ .

Lemma  $Ole\_eq\_left : \forall \{O\} \{o:ord\ O\} (x\ y\ z : O),$   
 $x \equiv y \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z$ .

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o:ord\ A\} : (Oeq\ (A:=A))$   
with signature  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow iff$  as  $Oeq\_iff\_morphism$ .

Qed.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o:ord\ A\} : (Ole\ (A:=A))$   
with signature  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow iff$  as  $Ole\_iff\_morphism$ .

Qed.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o:ord\ A\} : (Ole\ (A:=A))$   
with signature  $Ole \rightarrow Ole \Longrightarrow Basics.impl$  as  $Ole\_impl\_morphism$ .

Qed.

## 2.2 Definition and properties of $x < y$

Definition  $Olt \{o:ord\ A\} (r1\ r2:A) : Prop := (r1 \leq r2) \wedge \neg (r1 \equiv r2)$ .

Infix " $<$ " :=  $Olt$ .

Lemma  $Olt\_eq\_compat \{o:ord\ A\} :$

$\forall x1\ x2 : A, x1 \equiv x2 \rightarrow \forall x3\ x4 : A, x3 \equiv x4 \rightarrow x1 < x3 \rightarrow x2 < x4$ .

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o:ord\ A\} : (Olt\ (A:=A))$   
with signature  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow iff$  as  $Olt\_iff\_morphism$ .

Save.

Lemma  $Olt\_neq \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x\ y:A, x < y \rightarrow \neg x \equiv y$ .

Lemma  $Olt\_neq\_rev \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x\ y:A, x < y \rightarrow \neg y \equiv x$ .

Lemma  $Olt\_le \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x\ y, x < y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma  $Olt\_notle \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x\ y, x < y \rightarrow \neg y \leq x$ .

Lemma  $Olt\_trans \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x\ y\ z:A, x < y \rightarrow y < z \rightarrow x < z$ .

Lemma  $Ole\_diff\_lt \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x\ y : A, x \leq y \rightarrow \neg x \equiv y \rightarrow x < y$ .

Hint Immediate @ $Olt\_neq$  @ $Olt\_neq\_rev$  @ $Olt\_le$  @ $Olt\_notle$ .

Hint Resolve @ $Ole\_diff\_lt$ .

Lemma  $Olt\_antirefl \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x:A, \neg x < x$ .

Lemma  $Ole\_lt\_trans \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x\ y\ z:A, x \leq y \rightarrow y < z \rightarrow x < z$ .

Lemma  $Olt\_le\_trans \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x\ y\ z:A, x < y \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x < z$ .

Hint Resolve @ $Olt\_antirefl$ .

Lemma  $Ole\_not\_lt \{o:ord\ A\} : \forall x\ y:A, x \leq y \rightarrow \neg y < x$ .

Hint Resolve @ $Ole\_not\_lt$ .

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o:ord\ A\} : (Olt\ (A:=A))$   
with signature  $Ole \rightarrow Ole \Longrightarrow Basics.impl$  as  $Olt\_le\_compat$ .

Qed.

## 2.2.1 Dual order

- $Iord\ x\ y = y \leq x$

Definition  $Iord : \forall O \{o:ord\ O\}, ord\ O$ .

Defined.

Implicit Arguments  $Iord\ [[o]]$ .

## 2.2.2 Order on functions

Definition  $fun\_ext\ A\ B\ (R:relation\ B) : relation\ (A \rightarrow B) :=$   
 $\quad fun\ f\ g \Rightarrow \forall x, R\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$ .

Implicit Arguments  $fun\_ext\ [B]$ .

- $ford\ f\ g := \forall x, f\ x \leq g\ x$

Instance  $ford\ A\ O\ \{o:ord\ O\} : ord\ (A \rightarrow O) :=$

$\{Oeq:=fun\_ext\ A\ (Oeq\ (A:=O));Ole:=fun\_ext\ A\ (Ole\ (A:=O))\}$ .

Defined.

Lemma  $ford\_le\_elim : \forall A\ O\ (o:ord\ O)\ (f\ g:A \rightarrow O), f \leq g \rightarrow \forall n, f\ n \leq g\ n$ .

Hint Immediate  $ford\_le\_elim$ .

Lemma  $ford\_le\_intro : \forall A\ O\ (o:ord\ O)\ (f\ g:A \rightarrow O), (\forall n, f\ n \leq g\ n) \rightarrow f \leq g$ .

Hint Resolve  $ford\_le\_intro$ .

Lemma  $ford\_eq\_elim : \forall A\ O\ (o:ord\ O)\ (f\ g:A \rightarrow O), f \equiv g \rightarrow \forall n, f\ n \equiv g\ n$ .

Hint Immediate  $ford\_eq\_elim$ .

Lemma  $ford\_eq\_intro : \forall A\ O\ (o:ord\ O)\ (f\ g:A \rightarrow O), (\forall n, f\ n \equiv g\ n) \rightarrow f \equiv g$ .

Hint Resolve  $ford\_eq\_intro$ .

## 2.3 Monotonicity

### 2.3.1 Definition and properties

Class  $monotonic\ \{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob) :=$   
 $\quad monotonic\_def : \forall x\ y, x \leq y \rightarrow f\ x \leq f\ y$ .

Lemma  $monotonic\_intro : \forall \{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob),$

$(\forall x\ y, x \leq y \rightarrow f\ x \leq f\ y) \rightarrow monotonic\ f$ .

Hint Resolve  $@monotonic\_intro$ .

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob)\ \{m:monotonic\ f\} : f$   
with signature  $(Ole\ (A:=Oa) \Longrightarrow Ole\ (A:=Ob))$

as  $monotonic\_morphism$ .

Save.

Class  $stable\ \{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob) :=$   
 $\quad stable\_def : \forall x\ y, x \equiv y \rightarrow f\ x \equiv f\ y$ .

Hint Unfold  $stable$ .

Lemma  $stable\_intro : \forall \{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob),$

$(\forall x\ y, x \equiv y \rightarrow f\ x \equiv f\ y) \rightarrow stable\ f$ .

Hint Resolve  $@stable\_intro$ .

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}\ \{o2:ord\ Ob\}\ (f : Oa \rightarrow Ob)\ \{s:stable\ f\} : f$   
with signature  $(Oeq\ (A:=Oa) \Longrightarrow Oeq\ (A:=Ob))$

as  $stable\_morphism$ .

Save.

Typeclasses *Opaque monotonic stable*.

Instance *monotonic\_stable* '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*} (*f : Oa → Ob*) {*m:monotonic f*}  
: *stable f*.

Save.

### 2.3.2 Type of monotonic functions

Record *fmon* '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*} := *mon*  
{*fmont* :> *Oa → Ob*;  
*fmonotonic*: *monotonic fmont*}.

Implicit Arguments *mon* [[*Oa*] [*o1*] [*Ob*] [*o2*] [*fmonotonic*]].

Implicit Arguments *fmon* [[*o1*] [*o2*]].

Hint Resolve @*fmonotonic*.

Notation "*Oa -m> Ob*" := (*fmon Oa Ob*)

(*right associativity, at level 30*) : *O\_scope*.

Notation "*Oa -m> Ob*" := (*fmon Oa (o1:=Iord Oa) Ob*)

(*right associativity, at level 30*) : *O\_scope*.

Notation "*Oa -m-> Ob*" := (*fmon Oa (o1:=Iord Oa) Ob (o2:=Iord Ob)*)

(*right associativity, at level 30*) : *O\_scope*.

Notation "*Oa -m-> Ob*" := (*fmon Oa Ob (o2:=Iord Ob)*)

(*right associativity, at level 30*) : *O\_scope*.

Open Scope *O\_scope*.

Lemma *mon\_simpl* :  $\forall$  '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*} (*f:Oa → Ob*){*mf: monotonic f*} *x*,  
*mon f x = f x*.

Hint Resolve @*mon\_simpl*.

Instance *fstable* '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*} (*f:Oa -m> Ob*) : *stable f*.

Save.

Hint Resolve @*fstable*.

Lemma *fmon\_le* :  $\forall$  '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*} (*f:Oa -m> Ob*) *x y*,

*x ≤ y → f x ≤ f y*.

Hint Resolve @*fmon\_le*.

Lemma *fmon\_eq* :  $\forall$  '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*} (*f:Oa -m> Ob*) *x y*,

*x ≡ y → f x ≡ f y*.

Hint Resolve @*fmon\_eq*.

Instance *fmono* *Oa Ob* '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*} : *ord (Oa -m> Ob)*

:= {*Oeq* := fun (*f g : Oa -m> Ob*) =>  $\forall$  *x*, *f x ≡ g x*;

*Ole* := fun (*f g : Oa -m> Ob*) =>  $\forall$  *x*, *f x ≤ g x*}.

Defined.

Lemma *mon\_le\_compat* :  $\forall$  '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*} (*f g:Oa → Ob*)

{*mf:monotonic f*} {*mg:monotonic g*}, *f ≤ g → mon f ≤ mon g*.

Hint Resolve @ *mon\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *mon\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall$  '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*} (*f g:Oa → Ob*)

{*mf:monotonic f*} {*mg:monotonic g*}, *f ≡ g → mon f ≡ mon g*.

Hint Resolve @ *mon\_eq\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* '{*o1:ord Oa*} '{*o2:ord Ob*}

: (*fmont (Oa:=Oa) (Ob:=Ob)*)

with *signature* *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq* as *fmont\_eq\_morphism*.

Qed.

### 2.3.3 Monotonicity and dual order

Lemma *Imonotonic*  $\{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob) \{m:monotonic\ f\}$   
 $: monotonic\ (o1:=Iord\ Ob)\ (o2:=Iord\ Ob)\ f.$

Hint *Extern 2*  $(@monotonic\ \_ (Iord\ \_) - (Iord\ \_) -) \Rightarrow apply\ @Imonotonic$   
 $: typeclass\_instances.$

Definition *imon*  $\{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob) \{m:monotonic\ f\}$   
 $: Oa\ -m \rightarrow Ob := mon\ (o1:=Iord\ Ob)\ (o2:=Iord\ Ob)\ f.$

Lemma *imon\_simpl*  $: \forall \{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob) \{m:monotonic\ f\} (x:Oa),$   
 $imon\ f\ x = f\ x.$

- *Iord*  $(A \rightarrow U)$  corresponds to  $A \rightarrow Iord\ U$

Lemma *Iord\_app*  $\{A\} \{o1:ord\ Ob\} (x: A) : ((A \rightarrow Ob) -m \rightarrow Ob).$

- *Imon*  $f$  uses  $f$  as monotonic function over the dual order.

Definition *Imon*  $: \forall \{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\}, (Oa\ -m > Ob) \rightarrow (Oa\ -m \rightarrow Ob).$   
 Defined.

Lemma *Imon\_simpl*  $: \forall \{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} (f:Oa\ -m > Ob)(x:Oa),$   
 $Imon\ f\ x = f\ x.$

### 2.3.4 Monotonicity and equality

Lemma *mon\_fun\_eq\_monotonic*  
 $: \forall \{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob) (g:Oa\ -m > Ob),$   
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow monotonic\ f.$

Definition *mon\_fun\_subst*  $\{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob) (g:Oa\ -m > Ob) (H:f \equiv g)$   
 $: Oa\ -m > Ob := mon\ f\ (fmonotonic:= mon\_fun\_eq\_monotonic\ \_ \_ H).$

Lemma *mon\_fun\_eq*  
 $: \forall \{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob) (g:Oa\ -m > Ob)$   
 $(H:f \equiv g), g \equiv mon\_fun\_subst\ f\ g\ H.$

### 2.3.5 Monotonic functions with 2 arguments

Class *monotonic2*  $\{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} \{o3:ord\ Oc\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) :=$   
 $monotonic2\_intro : \forall (x\ y:Oa) (z\ t:Ob), x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow f\ x\ z \leq f\ y\ t.$

Instance *mon2\_intro*  $\{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} \{o3:ord\ Oc\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc)$   
 $\{m1:monotonic\ f\} \{m2:\forall x, monotonic\ (f\ x)\} : monotonic2\ f\ | 10.$

Save.

Lemma *mon2\_elim1*  $\{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} \{o3:ord\ Oc\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc)$   
 $\{m:monotonic2\ f\} : monotonic\ f.$

Lemma *mon2\_elim2*  $\{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} \{o3:ord\ Oc\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc)$   
 $\{m:monotonic2\ f\} : \forall x, monotonic\ (f\ x).$

Hint *Immediate*  $@mon2\_elim1\ @mon2\_elim2: typeclass\_instances.$

Definition *mon\_comp*  $\{A\} \{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   
 $(f:A \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Ob) \{mf:\forall x, monotonic\ (f\ x)\} : A \rightarrow Ob\ -m > Ob$   
 $:= fun\ x \Rightarrow mon\ (f\ x).$

Instance *mon\_fun\_mon*  $\{o1:ord\ Ob\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} \{o3:ord\ Oc\} (f:Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc)$   
 $\{m:monotonic2\ f\} : monotonic\ (fun\ x \Rightarrow mon\ (f\ x)).$

Save.

Class *stable2*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\} (f: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) :=$   
 $stable2\_intro : \forall (x\ y: Oa) (z\ t: Ob), x \equiv y \rightarrow z \equiv t \rightarrow f\ x\ z \equiv f\ y\ t.$

Instance *monotonic2\_stable2*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\}$   
 $(f: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) \{m: monotonic2\ f\} : stable2\ f.$

Save.

Typeclasses `Opaque monotonic2 stable2.`

Definition *mon2*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\} (f: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc)$   
 $\{mf: monotonic2\ f\} : Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m>\ Oc := mon\ (fun\ x \Rightarrow mon\ (f\ x)).$

Lemma *mon2\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\} (f: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc)$   
 $\{mf: monotonic2\ f\} x\ y, mon2\ f\ x\ y = f\ x\ y.$

Hint `Resolve @mon2_simpl.`

Lemma *mon2\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\}$   
 $(f\ g: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) \{mf: monotonic2\ f\} \{mg: monotonic2\ g\},$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow mon2\ f \leq mon2\ g.$

Definition *fun2*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\} (f: Oa \rightarrow Ob\ -m>\ Oc)$   
 $: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc := fun\ x \Rightarrow f\ x.$

Instance *fmon2\_mon*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\} (f: Oa \rightarrow Ob\ -m>\ Oc) :$   
 $\forall x: Oa, monotonic\ (fun2\ f\ x).$

Save.

Instance *fun2\_monotonic*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\}$   
 $(f: Oa \rightarrow Ob\ -m>\ Oc) \{mf: monotonic\ f\} : monotonic\ (fun2\ f).$

Save.

Hint `Resolve @fun2_monotonic.`

Instance *fmonotonic2*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\} (f: Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m>\ Oc)$   
 $: monotonic2\ (fun2\ f).$

Save.

Hint `Resolve @fmonotonic2.`

Definition *mfun2*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\} (f: Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m>\ Oc)$   
 $: Oa\ -m>\ (Ob \rightarrow Oc) := mon\ (fun2\ f).$

Lemma *mfun2\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\} (f: Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m>\ Oc) x\ y,$   
 $mfun2\ f\ x\ y = f\ x\ y.$

Instance *mfun2\_mon*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\}$   
 $(f: Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m>\ Oc) x : monotonic\ (mfun2\ f\ x).$

Save.

Lemma *mon2\_fun2* :  $\forall \{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\}$   
 $(f: Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m>\ Oc), mon2\ (fun2\ f) \equiv f.$

Lemma *fun2\_mon2* :  $\forall \{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\}$   
 $(f: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) \{mf: monotonic2\ f\}, fun2\ (mon2\ f) \equiv f.$

Hint `Resolve @mon2_fun2 @fun2_mon2.`

Instance *fstable2*  $\{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\} (f: Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m>\ Oc)$   
 $: stable2\ (fun2\ f).$

Save.

Hint `Resolve @fstable2.`

Definition *Imon2* :  $\forall \{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\},$   
 $(Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m>\ Oc) \rightarrow (Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m \rightarrow Oc).$

Defined.

Lemma *Imon2\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o1: ord\ Oa\} \{o2: ord\ Ob\} \{o3: ord\ Oc\}$   
 $(f: Oa\ -m>\ Ob\ -m>\ Oc) (x: Oa) (y: Ob),$   
 $Imon2\ f\ x\ y = f\ x\ y.$

Lemma *Imonotonic2* ‘ $\{o1: \text{ord } Oa\} \{o2: \text{ord } Ob\} \{o3: \text{ord } Oc\}$   
 $(f: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) \{mf : \text{monotonic2 } f\}$   
 $: \text{monotonic2 } (o1 := \text{Iord } Oa) (o2 := \text{Iord } Ob) (o3 := \text{Iord } Oc) f$ .

Hint Extern 2 (@*monotonic2* - (*Iord* -) - (*Iord* -) - (*Iord* -) -)  $\Rightarrow$  apply @*Imonotonic2*  
 $: \text{typeclass\_instances}$ .

Definition *imon2* ‘ $\{o1: \text{ord } Oa\} \{o2: \text{ord } Ob\} \{o3: \text{ord } Oc\}$   
 $(f: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) \{mf : \text{monotonic2 } f\} : Oa -m> Ob -m \rightarrow Oc :=$   
 $\text{mon2 } (o1 := \text{Iord } Oa) (o2 := \text{Iord } Ob) (o3 := \text{Iord } Oc) f$ .

Lemma *imon2\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o1: \text{ord } Oa\} \{o2: \text{ord } Ob\} \{o3: \text{ord } Oc\}$   
 $(f: Oa \rightarrow Ob \rightarrow Oc) \{mf : \text{monotonic2 } f\} (x: Oa) (y: Ob),$   
 $\text{imon2 } f x y = f x y$ .

### 2.3.6 Strict monotonicity

Lemma *inj\_strict\_mon* :  $\forall \{o1: \text{ord } Oa\} \{o2: \text{ord } Ob\} (f: Oa \rightarrow Ob) \{mf: \text{monotonic } f\},$   
 $(\forall x y, f x \equiv f y \rightarrow x \equiv y) \rightarrow \forall x y, x < y \rightarrow f x < f y$ .

## 2.4 Sequences

### 2.4.1 Usual order on natural numbers

Instance *natO* : *ord nat* :=  
 $\{ \text{Oeq} := \text{fun } n m : \text{nat} \Rightarrow n = m;$   
 $\text{Ole} := \text{fun } n m : \text{nat} \Rightarrow (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \}$ .

Defined.

Lemma *le\_Ole* :  $\forall n m, ((n \leq m) \% \text{nat}) \rightarrow n \leq m$ .

Hint Resolve *le\_Ole*.

Lemma *nat\_monotonic* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o: \text{ord } O\}$   
 $(f: \text{nat} \rightarrow O), (\forall n, f n \leq f (S n)) \rightarrow \text{monotonic } f$ .

Hint Resolve @*nat\_monotonic*.

Definition *fnatO\_intro* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o: \text{ord } O\} (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow O), (\forall n, f n \leq f (S n)) \rightarrow \text{nat} -m> O$ .  
 Defined.

Lemma *fnatO\_elim* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o: \text{ord } O\} (f: \text{nat} -m> O) (n: \text{nat}), f n \leq f (S n)$ .

Hint Resolve @*fnatO\_elim*.

- (*mseq\_lift\_left* f n) k = f (n+k)

Definition *seq\_lift\_left*  $\{O\} (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow O) n := \text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (n+k) \% \text{nat}$ .

Instance *mon\_seq\_lift\_left*  
 $: \forall n \{O\} \{o: \text{ord } O\} (f: \text{nat} \rightarrow O) \{m: \text{monotonic } f\}, \text{monotonic } (\text{seq\_lift\_left } f n)$ .  
 Save.

Definition *mseq\_lift\_left* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o: \text{ord } O\} (f: \text{nat} -m> O) (n: \text{nat}), \text{nat} -m> O$ .  
 Defined.

Lemma *mseq\_lift\_left\_simpl* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o: \text{ord } O\} (f: \text{nat} -m> O) (n k: \text{nat}),$   
 $\text{mseq\_lift\_left } f n k = f (n+k) \% \text{nat}$ .

Lemma *mseq\_lift\_left\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o: \text{ord } O\} (f g: \text{nat} -m> O) (n: \text{nat}),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow \text{mseq\_lift\_left } f n \leq \text{mseq\_lift\_left } g n$ .

Hint Resolve @*mseq\_lift\_left\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{O\} \{o: \text{ord } O\} : (@\text{mseq\_lift\_left} - o)$   
 with *signature*  $\text{Oeq} \Rightarrow \text{eq} \Rightarrow \text{Oeq}$   
 as *mseq\_lift\_left\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Resolve @mseq\_lift\_left\_eq\_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\}$ : (@seq\_lift\_left  $O$ )  
with signature  $Oeq \implies eq \implies Oeq$   
as seq\_lift\_left\_eq\_compat.

Save.

Hint Resolve @seq\_lift\_left\_eq\_compat.

- (mseq\_lift\_right  $f$   $n$ )  $k = f (k+n)$

Definition seq\_lift\_right  $\{O\} (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow O) n := \text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (k+n)\%nat$ .

Instance mon\_seq\_lift\_right

:  $\forall n \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow O) \{m:\text{monotonic } f\}, \text{monotonic } (\text{seq\_lift\_right } f \ n)$ .

Save.

Definition mseq\_lift\_right :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f:\text{nat } -m > O) (n:\text{nat}), \text{nat } -m > O$ .  
Defined.

Lemma mseq\_lift\_right\_simpl :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f:\text{nat } -m > O) (n \ k:\text{nat}),$   
 $mseq\_lift\_right \ f \ n \ k = f (k+n)\%nat$ .

Lemma mseq\_lift\_right\_le\_compat :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f \ g:\text{nat } -m > O) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow mseq\_lift\_right \ f \ n \leq mseq\_lift\_right \ g \ n$ .

Hint Resolve @mseq\_lift\_right\_le\_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\}$  : (mseq\_lift\_right ( $o:=o$ ))  
with signature  $Oeq \implies eq \implies Oeq$   
as mseq\_lift\_right\_eq\_compat.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\}$ : (@seq\_lift\_right  $O$ )  
with signature  $Oeq \implies eq \implies Oeq$   
as seq\_lift\_right\_eq\_compat.

Save.

Hint Resolve @seq\_lift\_right\_eq\_compat.

Lemma mseq\_lift\_right\_left :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:\text{ord } O\} (f:\text{nat } -m > O) n,$   
 $mseq\_lift\_left \ f \ n \equiv mseq\_lift\_right \ f \ n$ .

## 2.4.2 Monotonicity and functions

- (shift  $f$   $x$ )  $n = f \ n \ x$

Instance shift\_mon\_fun  $\{A\} \{o1:\text{ord } Oa\} \{o2:\text{ord } Ob\} (f:Oa -m > (A \rightarrow Ob)) :$   
 $\forall x:A, \text{monotonic } (\text{fun } (y:Oa) \Rightarrow f \ y \ x)$ .

Save.

Definition shift  $\{A\} \{o1:\text{ord } Oa\} \{o2:\text{ord } Ob\} (f:Oa -m > (A \rightarrow Ob)) : A \rightarrow Oa -m > Ob$   
:= fun  $x \Rightarrow (\text{mon } (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow f \ y \ x))$ .

Infix "<o>" := shift (at level 30, no associativity) :  $O\_scope$ .

Lemma shift\_simpl :  $\forall \{A\} \{o1:\text{ord } Oa\} \{o2:\text{ord } Ob\} (f:Oa -m > (A \rightarrow Ob)) \ x \ y,$   
 $(f \ <o> \ x) \ y = f \ y \ x$ .

Lemma shift\_le\_compat :  $\forall \{A\} \{o1:\text{ord } Oa\} \{o2:\text{ord } Ob\} (f \ g:Oa -m > (A \rightarrow Ob)),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow \text{shift } f \leq \text{shift } g$ .

Hint Resolve @shift\_le\_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{A\} \{o1:\text{ord } Oa\} \{o2:\text{ord } Ob\}$   
: (shift ( $A:=A$ ) ( $Oa:=Oa$ ) ( $Ob:=Ob$ )) with signature  $Oeq \implies eq \implies Oeq$   
as shift\_eq\_compat.



Save.

Instance *ishift\_mon*  $\{A\}$   $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $(f:A \rightarrow (Oa -m> Ob))$  :  
  *monotonic* (fun  $(y:Oa)$   $(x:A) \Rightarrow f\ x\ y$ ).

Save.

Definition *ishift*  $\{A\}$   $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $(f:A \rightarrow (Oa -m> Ob))$  :  $Oa -m> (A \rightarrow Ob)$   
  := *mon* (fun  $(y:Oa)$   $(x:A) \Rightarrow f\ x\ y$ ) (*fmonotonic*:=*ishift\_mon* *f*).

Lemma *ishift\_simpl* :  $\forall \{A\}$   $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $(f:A \rightarrow (Oa -m> Ob))\ x\ y$ ,  
  *ishift* *f* *x* *y* = *f* *y* *x*.

Lemma *ishift\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{A\}$   $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $(f\ g:A \rightarrow (Oa -m> Ob))$ ,  
  *f*  $\leq$  *g*  $\rightarrow$  *ishift* *f*  $\leq$  *ishift* *g*.

Hint Resolve @*ishift\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{A\}$   $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   
  : (*ishift*  $(A:=A)$   $(Oa:=Oa)$   $(Ob:=Ob)$ ) with *signature* *Oeq*  $\Longrightarrow$  *eq*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Oeq*  
as *ishift\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Instance *shift\_fun\_mon*  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $\{o3:ord\ Oc\}$   $(f:Oa -m> (Ob \rightarrow Oc))$   
   $\{m:\forall\ x, \textit{monotonic}\ (f\ x)\}$  : *monotonic* (*shift* *f*).

Save.

Instance *shift\_mon2*  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $\{o3:ord\ Oc\}$   $(f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc)$   
  : *monotonic2* (fun  $x\ y \Rightarrow f\ y\ x$ ).

Save.

Hint Resolve @*shift\_mon\_fun* @*shift\_fun\_mon* @*shift\_mon2*.

Definition *mshift*  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $\{o3:ord\ Oc\}$   $(f:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc)$   
  :  $Ob -m> Oa -m> Oc$  := *mon2* (fun  $x\ y \Rightarrow f\ y\ x$ ).

- *id* *c* = *c*

Definition *id* *O*  $\{o:ord\ O\}$  :  $O \rightarrow O$  := fun *x*  $\Rightarrow$  *x*.

Instance *mon\_id* :  $\forall \{O:\textit{Type}\}$   $\{o:ord\ O\}$ , *monotonic* (*id* *O*).

Save.

- (cte *c*) *n* = *c*

Definition *cte* *A*  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $(c:Oa)$  :  $A \rightarrow Oa$  := fun *x*  $\Rightarrow$  *c*.

Instance *mon\_cte* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $(c:Ob)$ , *monotonic* (*cte* *Oa* *c*).

Save.

Definition *mseq\_cte*  $\{O\}$   $\{o:ord\ O\}$   $(c:O)$  :  $\textit{nat} -m> O$  := *mon* (*cte* *nat* *c*).

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$  : (*@cte* *Oa* *Ob*  $\_$ )  
  with *signature* *Ole*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Ole* as *cte\_le\_compat*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$  : (*@cte* *Oa* *Ob*  $\_$ )  
  with *signature* *Oeq*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Oeq* as *cte\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Instance *mon\_diag*  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $(f:Oa -m> (Oa -m> Ob))$   
  : *monotonic* (fun  $x \Rightarrow f\ x\ x$ ).

Save.

Hint Resolve @*mon\_diag*.

Definition *diag*  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\}$   $\{o2:ord\ Ob\}$   $(f:Oa -m> (Oa -m> Ob))$  :  $Oa -m> Ob$   
  := *mon* (fun  $x \Rightarrow f\ x\ x$ ).

Lemma *fmon\_diag\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} (f:Oa -m> (Oa -m> Ob)) (x:Oa),$   
 $diag\ f\ x = f\ x\ x.$

Lemma *diag\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} (f\ g:Oa -m> (Oa -m> Ob)),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow diag\ f \leq diag\ g.$

Hint Resolve @*diag\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} : (diag\ (Oa:=Oa)\ (Ob:=Ob))$   
 with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq* as *diag\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *diag\_shift* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} (f: Oa -m> Oa -m> Ob),$   
 $diag\ f \equiv diag\ (mshift\ f).$

Hint Resolve @*diag\_shift*.

Lemma *mshift\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} (h:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) (x : Ob) (y:Oa),$   
 $mshift\ h\ x\ y = h\ y\ x.$

Lemma *mshift\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} (f\ g:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow mshift\ f \leq mshift\ g.$

Hint Resolve @*mshift\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} : (@mshift\ Oa\ _\ Ob\ _\ Oc\ _)$   
 with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq* as *mshift\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *mshift2\_eq* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} (h : Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc),$   
 $mshift\ (mshift\ h) \equiv h.$

- $(f@g)\ x = f\ (g\ x)$

Instance *monotonic\_comp*  $\{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} (f:Ob \rightarrow Oc)\{mf : monotonic\ f\} (g:Oa \rightarrow Ob)\{mg:monotonic\ g\} : monotonic\ (fun\ x \Rightarrow f\ (g\ x)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve @*monotonic\_comp*.

Instance *monotonic\_comp\_mon*  $\{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} (f:Ob -m> Oc)(g:Oa -m> Ob) : monotonic\ (fun\ x \Rightarrow f\ (g\ x)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve @*monotonic\_comp\_mon*.

Definition *comp*  $\{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} (f:Ob -m> Oc) (g:Oa -m> Ob)$   
 $: Oa -m> Oc := mon\ (fun\ x \Rightarrow f\ (g\ x)).$

Infix "@" := *comp* (at level 35) : *O\_scope*.

Lemma *comp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} (f:Ob -m> Oc) (g:Oa -m> Ob) (x:Oa),$   
 $(f@g)\ x = f\ (g\ x).$

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} : (@comp\ Oa\ _\ Ob\ _\ Oc\ _)$   
 with signature *Ole*  $++>$  *Ole*  $++>$  *Ole*  
 as *comp\_le\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate @*comp\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} : (@comp\ Oa\ _\ Ob\ _\ Oc\ _)$   
 with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  
 as *comp\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate @*comp\_eq\_compat*.

- $(f@2\ g)\ h\ x = f\ (g\ x)\ (h\ x)$

```

Instance mon_app2 '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}
  (f:Ob → Oc → Od) (g:Oa → Ob) (h:Oa → Oc)
  {mf:monotonic2 f} {mg:monotonic g} {mh:monotonic h}
  : monotonic (fun x ⇒ f (g x) (h x)).
Save.

Instance mon_app2_mon '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}
  (f:Ob -m> Oc -m> Od) (g:Oa -m> Ob) (h:Oa -m> Oc)
  : monotonic (fun x ⇒ f (g x) (h x)).
Save.

Definition app2 '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}
  (f:Ob -m> Oc -m> Od) (g:Oa -m> Ob) (h:Oa -m> Oc) : Oa -m> Od
  := mon (fun x ⇒ f (g x) (h x)).

Infix "@2" := app2 (at level 70) : O_scope.

Add Parametric Morphism '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}:
  (@app2 Oa _ Ob _ Oc _ Od _)
  with signature Ole ++> Ole ++> Ole ++> Ole
  as app2_le_compat.
Save.

Hint Immediate @app2_le_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}:
  (@app2 Oa _ Ob _ Oc _ Od _)
  with signature Oeq ⇒ Oeq ⇒ Oeq ⇒ Oeq
  as app2_eq_compat.
Save.

Hint Immediate @app2_eq_compat.

Lemma app2_simpl :
  ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od}
    (f:Ob -m> Oc -m> Od) (g:Oa -m> Ob) (h:Oa -m> Oc) (x:Oa),
    (f@2 g) h x = f (g x) (h x).

Lemma comp_monotonic_right :
  ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f: Ob -m> Oc) (g1 g2:Oa -m> Ob),
    g1 ≤ g2 → f @ g1 ≤ f @ g2.
Hint Resolve @comp_monotonic_right.

Lemma comp_monotonic_left :
  ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} (f1 f2: Ob -m> Oc) (g:Oa -m> Ob),
    f1 ≤ f2 → f1 @ g ≤ f2 @ g.
Hint Resolve @comp_monotonic_left.

Instance comp_monotonic2 : ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc},
  monotonic2 (@comp Oa _ Ob _ Oc _).
Save.

Hint Resolve @comp_monotonic2.

Definition fcomp '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} :
  (Ob -m> Oc) -m> (Oa -m> Ob) -m> (Oa -m> Oc) := mon2 (@comp Oa _ Ob _ Oc _).

Implicit Arguments fcomp [[o1] [o2] [o3]].

Lemma fcomp_simpl : ∀ '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc}
  (f:Ob -m> Oc) (g:Oa -m> Ob), fcomp _ _ _ f g = f@g.

Definition fcomp2 '{o1:ord Oa} '{o2:ord Ob} '{o3:ord Oc} '{o4:ord Od} :
  (Oc -m> Od) -m> (Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) -m> (Oa -m> Ob -m> Od) :=
  (fcomp Oa (Ob -m> Oc) (Ob -m> Od))@(fcomp Ob Oc Od).

Implicit Arguments fcomp2 [[o1] [o2] [o3] [o4]].

```

Lemma *fcomp2\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\} \{o5:ord\}$   
 $(f:Oc -m> Od) (g:Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) (x:Oa)(y:Ob), fcomp2 \_ \_ \_ \_ f g x y = f (g x y).$

Lemma *fmon\_le\_compat2* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\}$   
 $(f: Oa -m> Ob -m> Oc) (x y:Oa) (z t:Ob), x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow f x z \leq f y t.$

Hint Resolve *fmon\_le\_compat2*.

Lemma *fmon\_cte\_comp* :  $\forall \{o1:ord\} \{o2:ord\} \{o3:ord\} \{o4:ord\}$   
 $(c:Oc)(f:Oa -m> Ob), (mon (cte Ob c)) @ f \equiv mon (cte Oa c).$

## 2.5 Abstract relational notion of lubs

Record *islub*  $O (o:ord\ O) I (f:I \rightarrow O) (x:O) : Prop := mk\_islub$

{ *le\_islub* :  $\forall i, f i \leq x;$   
*islub\_le* :  $\forall y, (\forall i, f i \leq y) \rightarrow x \leq y$  }.

Implicit Arguments *islub* [O o I].

Implicit Arguments *le\_islub* [O o I f x].

Implicit Arguments *islub\_le* [O o I f x].

Definition *isglb*  $O (o:ord\ O) I (f:I \rightarrow O) (x:O) : Prop$

:= *islub* (o:=Iord O) f x.

Implicit Arguments *isglb* [O o I].

Lemma *le\_isglb*  $O (o:ord\ O) I (f:I \rightarrow O) (x:O) :$

*isglb* f x  $\rightarrow \forall i, x \leq f i.$

Lemma *isglb\_le*  $O (o:ord\ O) I (f:I \rightarrow O) (x:O) :$

*isglb* f x  $\rightarrow \forall y, (\forall i, y \leq f i) \rightarrow y \leq x.$

Implicit Arguments *le\_isglb* [O o I f x].

Implicit Arguments *isglb\_le* [O o I f x].

Lemma *mk\_isglb*  $O (o:ord\ O) I (f:I \rightarrow O) (x:O) :$

$(\forall i, x \leq f i) \rightarrow (\forall y, (\forall i, y \leq f i) \rightarrow y \leq x)$   
 $\rightarrow isglb\ f\ x.$

Lemma *islub\_eq\_compat*  $O (o:ord\ O) I (f\ g:I \rightarrow O) (x\ y:O):$

$f \equiv g \rightarrow x \equiv y \rightarrow islub\ f\ x \rightarrow islub\ g\ y.$

Lemma *isglb\_eq\_compat*  $O (o:ord\ O) I (f\ g:I \rightarrow O) (x\ y:O):$

$f \equiv g \rightarrow x \equiv y \rightarrow isglb\ f\ x \rightarrow isglb\ g\ y.$

Add *Parametric Morphism* {O} {o:ord O} I : (@islub \_ o I)

with *signature*  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow iff$

as *islub\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism* {O} {o:ord O} I : (@isglb \_ o I)

with *signature*  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow iff$

as *isglb\_morphism*.

Save.

## 2.6 Basic operators of omega-cpos

- Constant : 0

– lub : limit of monotonic sequences

### 2.6.1 Definition of cpos

Class *cpo* {o:ord D} : Type := *mk\_cpo*

{D0 : D; lub:  $\forall (f:nat -m> D), D;$

$Dbot : \forall x:D, D0 \leq x;$   
 $le\_lub : \forall (f : nat -m> D) (n:nat), f n \leq lub f;$   
 $lub\_le : \forall (f : nat -m> D) (x:D), (\forall n, f n \leq x) \rightarrow lub f \leq x.$

Implicit Arguments cpo [[o]].

Notation "0" := D0 : O\_scope.

Hint Resolve @Dbot @le\_lub @lub\_le.

Definition mon\_ord\_equiv :  $\forall \{o:ord D1\} \{o1:ord D2\} \{o2:ord D2\},$   
 $eq\_ord o1 o2 \rightarrow fmon D1 D2 (o2:=o2) \rightarrow fmon D1 D2 (o2:=o1).$

Defined.

Lemma mon\_ord\_equiv\_simpl :  $\forall \{o:ord D1\} \{o1:ord D2\} \{o2:ord D2\}$   
 $(H:eq\_ord o1 o2) (f:fmon D1 D2 (o2:=o2)) (x:D1),$   
 $mon\_ord\_equiv H f x = f x.$

Definition cpo\_ord\_equiv  $\{o1:ord D\} \{o2:ord D\}$   
 $: eq\_ord o1 o2 \rightarrow cpo (o:=o1) D \rightarrow cpo (o:=o2) D.$

Defined.

## 2.6.2 Least upper bounds

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{c:cpo D\} : (lub (cpo:=c))$   
 with signature Ole ++> Ole as lub\_le\_compat.

Save.

Hint Resolve @lub\_le\_compat.

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{c:cpo D\} : (lub (cpo:=c))$   
 with signature Oeq ==>Oeq as lub\_eq\_compat.

Save.

Hint Resolve @lub\_eq\_compat.

Notation "'mlub' f" := (lub (mon f)) (at level 60) : O\_scope .

Lemma mlub\_le\_compat :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f g:nat \rightarrow D) \{mf:monotonic f\} \{mg:monotonic g\},$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow mlub f \leq mlub g.$

Hint Resolve @mlub\_le\_compat.

Lemma mlub\_eq\_compat :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f g:nat \rightarrow D) \{mf:monotonic f\} \{mg:monotonic g\},$   
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow mlub f \equiv mlub g.$

Hint Resolve @mlub\_eq\_compat.

Lemma le\_mlub :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:nat \rightarrow D) \{m:monotonic f\} (n:nat), f n \leq mlub f.$

Lemma mlub\_le :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:nat \rightarrow D) \{m:monotonic f\} (x:D), (\forall n, f n \leq x) \rightarrow mlub f \leq x.$

Hint Resolve @le\_mlub @mlub\_le.

Instance lub\_mon  $\{c:cpo D\} : monotonic lub.$

Save.

Definition Lub  $\{c:cpo D\} : (nat -m> D) -m> D := mon lub.$

Instance monotonic\_lub\_comp  $\{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c:cpo D\} (f:O \rightarrow nat \rightarrow D) \{mf:monotonic2 f\}:$   
 $monotonic (\fun x \Rightarrow mlub (f x)).$

Save.

Lemma lub\_cte :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (d:D), mlub (cte nat d) \equiv d.$

Hint Resolve @lub\_cte.

Lemma mlub\_lift\_right :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:nat -m> D) n,$   
 $lub f \equiv mlub (seq\_lift\_right f n).$

Hint Resolve @mlub\_lift\_right.

Lemma mlub\_lift\_left :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:nat -m> D) n,$

$lub\ f \equiv mlub\ (seq\_lift\_left\ f\ n).$   
 Hint Resolve @mlub\_lift\_left.  
 Lemma  $lub\_lift\_right : \forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (f:nat\ -m>\ D)\ n,$   
 $lub\ f \equiv lub\ (mseq\_lift\_right\ f\ n).$   
 Hint Resolve @lub\_lift\_right.  
 Lemma  $lub\_lift\_left : \forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (f:nat\ -m>\ D)\ n,$   
 $lub\ f \equiv lub\ (mseq\_lift\_left\ f\ n).$   
 Hint Resolve @lub\_lift\_left.  
 Lemma  $lub\_le\_lift : \forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (f\ g:nat\ -m>\ D)$   
 $(n:nat), (\forall k, n \leq k \rightarrow f\ k \leq g\ k) \rightarrow lub\ f \leq lub\ g.$   
 Lemma  $lub\_eq\_lift : \forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (f\ g:nat\ -m>\ D) \{m:monotonic\ f\} \{m':monotonic\ g\}$   
 $(n:nat), (\forall k, n \leq k \rightarrow f\ k \equiv g\ k) \rightarrow lub\ f \equiv lub\ g.$   
 Lemma  $lub\_seq\_eq : \forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (f:nat \rightarrow D) (g: nat-m> D) (H:f \equiv g),$   
 $lub\ g \equiv lub\ (mon\_fun\_subst\ f\ g\ H).$   
 Lemma  $lub\_Olt : \forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (f:nat\ -m>\ D) (k:D),$   
 $k < lub\ f \rightarrow \neg (\forall n, f\ n \leq k).$

- $(lub\_fun\ h)\ x = lub\_n\ (h\ n\ x)$

Definition  $lub\_fun\ \{A\} \{c:cpo\ D\} (h : nat\ -m>\ (A \rightarrow D)) : A \rightarrow D$   
 $:= fun\ x \Rightarrow mlub\ (h\ <o>\ x).$

Instance  $lub\_shift\_mon\ \{O\} \{o:ord\ O\} \{c:cpo\ D\} (h : nat\ -m>\ (O\ -m>\ D))$   
 $: monotonic\ (fun\ (x:O) \Rightarrow lub\ (mshift\ h\ x)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve @lub\_shift\_mon.

### 2.6.3 Functional cpos

Instance  $fcpo\ \{A: Type\} \{c:cpo\ D\} : cpo\ (A \rightarrow D) :=$   
 $\{D0 := fun\ x:A \Rightarrow (0:D);$   
 $lub := fun\ f \Rightarrow lub\_fun\ f\}.$

Defined.

Lemma  $fcpo\_lub\_simpl : \forall \{A\} \{c:cpo\ D\} (h:nat\ -m>\ (A \rightarrow D))(x:A),$   
 $(lub\ h)\ x = lub\ (h\ <o>\ x).$

Lemma  $lub\_ishift : \forall \{A\} \{c:cpo\ D\} (h:A \rightarrow (nat\ -m>\ D)),$   
 $lub\ (ishift\ h) \equiv fun\ x \Rightarrow lub\ (h\ x).$

## 2.7 Cpo of monotonic functions

Instance  $fmon\_cpo\ \{O\} \{o:ord\ O\} \{c:cpo\ D\} : cpo\ (O\ -m>\ D) :=$   
 $\{D0 := mon\ (cte\ O\ (0:D));$   
 $lub := fun\ h:nat\ -m>\ (O\ -m>\ D) \Rightarrow mon\ (fun\ (x:O) \Rightarrow lub\ (cpo:=c)\ (mshift\ h\ x))\}.$

Defined.

Lemma  $fmon\_lub\_simpl : \forall \{O\} \{o:ord\ O\} \{c:cpo\ D\}$   
 $(h:nat\ -m>\ (O\ -m>\ D))(x:O), (lub\ h)\ x = lub\ (mshift\ h\ x).$

Hint Resolve @fmon\_lub\_simpl.

Instance  $mon\_fun\_lub : \forall \{O\} \{o:ord\ O\} \{c:cpo\ D\}$   
 $(h:nat\ -m>\ (O \rightarrow D)) \{mh:\forall n, monotonic\ (h\ n)\}, monotonic\ (lub\ h).$

Save.

Link between lubs on ordinary functions and monotonic functions

Lemma *lub\_mon\_fcpo* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord\ O\} \{c:cpo\ D\} (h:nat -m > (O -m > D))$ ,  
 $lub\ h \equiv mon\ (lub\ (mfun2\ h))$ .

Lemma *lub\_fcpo\_mon* :  $\forall \{O\} \{o:ord\ O\} \{c:cpo\ D\} (h:nat -m > (O \rightarrow D))$   
 $\{mh:\forall x, monotonic\ (h\ x)\}$ ,  $lub\ h \equiv lub\ (mon2\ h)$ .

Lemma *double\_lub\_diag* :  $\forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (h : nat -m > nat -m > D)$ ,  
 $lub\ (lub\ h) \equiv lub\ (diag\ h)$ .

Hint Resolve @double\_lub\_diag.

Lemma *double\_lub\_shift* :  $\forall \{c:cpo\ D\} (h : nat -m > nat -m > D)$ ,  
 $lub\ (lub\ h) \equiv lub\ (lub\ (mshift\ h))$ .

Hint Resolve @double\_lub\_shift.

## 2.8 Continuity

Lemma *lub\_comp\_le* :

$\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f:D1 -m > D2) (h : nat -m > D1)$ ,  
 $lub\ (f\ @\ h) \leq f\ (lub\ h)$ .

Hint Resolve @lub\_comp\_le.

Lemma *lub\_app2\_le* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} \{c3:cpo\ D3\}$   
 $(F:D1 -m > D2 -m > D3) (f : nat -m > D1) (g : nat -m > D2)$ ,  
 $lub\ ((F\ @^2\ f)\ g) \leq F\ (lub\ f)\ (lub\ g)$ .

Hint Resolve @lub\_app2\_le.

Class *continuous*  $\{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f:D1 -m > D2) :=$   
 $cont\_intro : \forall (h : nat -m > D1), f\ (lub\ h) \leq lub\ (f\ @\ h)$ .

Typeclasses Opaque *continuous*.

Lemma *continuous\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f\ g:D1 -m > D2)$ ,  
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow continuous\ f \rightarrow continuous\ g$ .

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} : (@continuous\ D1\ \_ \_ D2\ \_ \_)$   
with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  iff

as *continuous\_eq\_compat\_iff*.

Save.

Lemma *lub\_comp\_eq* :

$\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f:D1 -m > D2) (h : nat -m > D1)$ ,  
 $continuous\ f \rightarrow f\ (lub\ h) \equiv lub\ (f\ @\ h)$ .

Hint Resolve @lub\_comp\_eq.

- $mon0\ x == 0$

Instance *cont0*  $\{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} : continuous\ (mon\ (cte\ D1\ (0:D2)))$ .

Save.

Implicit Arguments *cont0* [].

- $double\_app\ f\ g\ n\ m = f\ m\ (g\ n)$

Definition *double\_app*  $\{o1:ord\ Oa\} \{o2:ord\ Ob\} \{o3:ord\ Oc\} \{o4:ord\ Od\}$   
 $(f:Oa -m > Oc -m > Od) (g:Ob -m > Oc)$   
 $: Ob -m > (Oa -m > Od) := mon\ ((mshift\ f)\ @\ g)$ .

### 2.8.1 Continuity

Class *continuous2*  $\{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} \{c3:cpo\ D3\} (F:D1 -m > D2 -m > D3) :=$   
 $continuous2\_intro : \forall (f : nat -m > D1) (g : nat -m > D2)$ ,

$$F (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g) \leq \text{lub } ((F @^2 f) g).$$

Lemma *continuous2\_app* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) \{cF:continuous2 F\} (k:D1), \text{continuous } (F k).$

Typeclasses *Opaque continuous2*.

Lemma *continuous2\_eq\_compat* :  
 $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f g : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3),$   
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } f \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } g.$

Lemma *continuous2\_continuous* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3), \text{continuous2 } F \rightarrow \text{continuous } F.$

Hint Immediate *@continuous2\_continuous*.

Lemma *continuous2\_left* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) (h:nat -m> D1) (x:D2),$   
 $\text{continuous } F \rightarrow F (\text{lub } h) x \leq \text{lub } (\text{mshift } (F @ h) x).$

Lemma *continuous2\_right* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) (x:D1)(h:nat -m> D2),$   
 $\text{continuous2 } F \rightarrow F x (\text{lub } h) \leq \text{lub } (F x @ h).$

Lemma *continuous\_continuous2* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) (cFr: \forall k:D1, \text{continuous } (F k)) (cF: \text{continuous } F),$   
 $\text{continuous2 } F.$

Hint Resolve *@continuous2\_app @continuous2\_continuous @continuous\_continuous2*.

Lemma *lub\_app2\_eq* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) \{cFr:\forall k:D1, \text{continuous } (F k)\} \{cF : \text{continuous } F\},$   
 $\forall (f:nat -m> D1) (g:nat -m> D2),$   
 $F (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g) \equiv \text{lub } ((F@2 f) g).$

Lemma *lub\_cont2\_app2\_eq* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3)\{cF : \text{continuous2 } F\},$   
 $\forall (f:nat -m> D1) (g:nat -m> D2),$   
 $F (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g) \equiv \text{lub } ((F@2 f) g).$

Lemma *mshift\_continuous2* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3), \text{continuous2 } F \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } (\text{mshift } F).$

Hint Resolve *@mshift\_continuous2*.

Lemma *monotonic\_sym* :  $\forall \{o1:ord D1\} \{o2:ord D2\} (F : D1 \rightarrow D1 \rightarrow D2),$   
 $(\forall x y, F x y \equiv F y x) \rightarrow (\forall k:D1, \text{monotonic } (F k)) \rightarrow \text{monotonic } F.$

Hint Immediate *@monotonic\_sym*.

Lemma *monotonic2\_sym* :  $\forall \{o1:ord D1\} \{o2:ord D2\} (F : D1 \rightarrow D1 \rightarrow D2),$   
 $(\forall x y, F x y \equiv F y x) \rightarrow (\forall k:D1, \text{monotonic } (F k)) \rightarrow \text{monotonic2 } F.$

Hint Immediate *@monotonic2\_sym*.

Lemma *continuous\_sym* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (F : D1 -m> D1 -m> D2),$   
 $(\forall x y, F x y \equiv F y x) \rightarrow (\forall k:D1, \text{continuous } (F k)) \rightarrow \text{continuous } F.$

Lemma *continuous2\_sym* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (F : D1 -m> D1 -m> D2),$   
 $(\forall x y, F x y \equiv F y x) \rightarrow (\forall k, \text{continuous } (F k)) \rightarrow \text{continuous2 } F.$

Hint Resolve *@continuous2\_sym*.

- continuity is preserved by composition

Lemma *continuous\_comp* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 -m> D3)(g:D1 -m> D2), \text{continuous } f \rightarrow \text{continuous } g \rightarrow \text{continuous } (\text{mon } (f@g)).$

Hint Resolve *@continuous\_comp*.

Lemma *continuous2\_comp* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} \{c4:cpo D4\}$



$(f:D1 -m> D2)(g:D2 -m> D3 -m> D4),$   
 $continuous\ f \rightarrow continuous2\ g \rightarrow continuous2\ (g\ @\ f).$   
Hint Resolve @continuous2\_comp.  
Lemma continuous2\_comp2 :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} \{c3:cpo\ D3\} \{c4:cpo\ D4\}$   
 $(f:D3 -m> D4)(g:D1 -m> D2 -m> D3),$   
 $continuous\ f \rightarrow continuous2\ g \rightarrow continuous2\ (fcomp2\ D1\ D2\ D3\ D4\ f\ g).$   
Hint Resolve @continuous2\_comp2.  
Lemma continuous2\_app2 :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} \{c3:cpo\ D3\} \{c4:cpo\ D4\}$   
 $(F : D1 -m> D2 -m> D3) (f:D4 -m> D1)(g:D4 -m> D2),\ continuous2\ F \rightarrow$   
 $continuous\ f \rightarrow continuous\ g \rightarrow continuous\ ((F\ @^2\ f)\ g).$   
Hint Resolve @continuous2\_app2.

## 2.9 Cpo of continuous functions

Instance lub\_continuous  $\{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\}$   
 $(f:nat -m> (D1 -m> D2)) \{cf:\forall\ n,\ continuous\ (f\ n)\}$   
 $: continuous\ (lub\ f).$   
Save.  
Record fcont  $\{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\}$ : Type  
 $:= cont\ \{fcontm\ :\> D1 -m> D2;\ fcontinuous\ : continuous\ fcontm\}.$   
Hint Resolve @fcontinuous.  
Implicit Arguments fcont [[o][c1] [o0][c2]].  
Implicit Arguments cont [[D1][o][c1] [D2][o0][c2] [fcontinuous]].  
Infix "-c>" := fcont (at level 30, right associativity) : O\_scope.  
Definition fcont\_fun  $\{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f:D1 -c> D2) : D1 \rightarrow D2 := fun\ x \Rightarrow f\ x.$   
Instance fcont\_ord  $\{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} : ord\ (D1 -c> D2)$   
 $:= \{Oeq := fun\ f\ g \Rightarrow \forall\ x,\ f\ x \equiv g\ x;\ Ole := fun\ f\ g \Rightarrow \forall\ x,\ f\ x \leq g\ x\}.$   
Defined.  
Lemma fcont\_le\_intro :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f\ g : D1 -c> D2),$   
 $(\forall\ x,\ f\ x \leq g\ x) \rightarrow f \leq g.$   
Lemma fcont\_le\_elim :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f\ g : D1 -c> D2),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow \forall\ x,\ f\ x \leq g\ x.$   
Lemma fcont\_eq\_intro :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f\ g : D1 -c> D2),$   
 $(\forall\ x,\ f\ x \equiv g\ x) \rightarrow f \equiv g.$   
Lemma fcont\_eq\_elim :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f\ g : D1 -c> D2),$   
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow \forall\ x,\ f\ x \equiv g\ x.$   
Lemma fcont\_le :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f : D1 -c> D2) (x\ y : D1),$   
 $x \leq y \rightarrow f\ x \leq f\ y.$   
Hint Resolve @fcont\_le.  
Lemma fcont\_eq :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\} (f : D1 -c> D2) (x\ y : D1),$   
 $x \equiv y \rightarrow f\ x \equiv f\ y.$   
Hint Resolve @fcont\_eq.  
Definition fcont0  $D1 \{c1:cpo\ D1\} D2 \{c2:cpo\ D2\} : D1 -c> D2 := cont\ (mon\ (cte\ D1\ (0:D2))).$   
Instance fcontm\_monotonic :  $\forall \{c1:cpo\ D1\} \{c2:cpo\ D2\},$   
 $monotonic\ (fcontm\ (D1:=D1)\ (D2:=D2)).$   
Save.  
Definition Fcontm  $D1 \{c1:cpo\ D1\} D2 \{c2:cpo\ D2\} : (D1 -c> D2) -m> (D1 -m> D2) :=$   
 $mon\ (fcontm\ (D1:=D1)\ (D2:=D2)).$   
Instance fcont\_lub\_continuous :

$\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f:nat -m > (D1 -c > D2)),$   
 $continuous (lub (D:=D1 -m > D2) (Fcont m D1 D2 @ f)).$

Save.

Definition  $fcont\_lub \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} : (nat -m > (D1 -c > D2)) \rightarrow D1 -c > D2 :=$   
 $fun f \Rightarrow cont (lub (D:=D1 -m > D2) (Fcont m D1 D2 @ f)).$

Instance  $fcont\_cpo \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} : cpo (D1 -c > D2) :=$   
 $\{D0:=fcont0 D1 D2; lub:=fcont\_lub (D1:=D1) (D2:=D2)\}.$

Defined.

Definition  $fcont\_app \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m > D1 -c > D2) (x:D1) : O -m >$   
 $D2$

$:= mshift (Fcont m D1 D2 @ f) x.$

Infix " $<->$ " :=  $fcont\_app$  (at level 70) :  $O\_scope$ .

Lemma  $fcont\_app\_simpl : \forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m > D1 -c > D2)(x:D1)(y:O),$   
 $(f <-> x) y = f y x.$

Instance  $ishift\_continuous :$

$\forall \{A:Type\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: A \rightarrow (D1 -c > D2)),$   
 $continuous (ishift f).$

Qed.

Definition  $fcont\_ishift \{A:Type\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: A \rightarrow (D1 -c > D2))$   
 $: D1 -c > (A \rightarrow D2) := cont \_ (fcontinuous:=ishift\_continuous f).$

Instance  $mshift\_continuous : \forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m > (D1 -c > D2)),$   
 $continuous (mshift (Fcont m D1 D2 @ f)).$

Save.

Definition  $fcont\_mshift \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m > (D1 -c > D2))$   
 $: D1 -c > O -m > D2 := cont (mshift (Fcont m D1 D2 @ f)).$

Lemma  $fcont\_app\_continuous :$

$\forall \{O\} \{o:ord O\} \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f: O -m > D1 -c > D2) (h:nat -m > D1),$   
 $f <-> (lub h) \leq lub (D:=O -m > D2) ((fcont\_mshift f) @ h).$

Lemma  $fcont\_lub\_simpl : \forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (h:nat -m > D1 -c > D2)(x:D1),$   
 $lub h x = lub (h <-> x).$

Instance  $cont\_app\_monotonic : \forall \{o1:ord D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m > D2 -m > D3)$   
 $(p:\forall k, continuous (f k)),$   
 $monotonic (Ob:=D2 -c > D3) (fun (k:D1) \Rightarrow cont \_ (fcontinuous:=p k)).$

Qed.

Definition  $cont\_app \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m > D2 -m > D3)$   
 $(p:\forall k, continuous (f k)) : D1 -m > (D2 -c > D3)$   
 $:= mon (fun k \Rightarrow cont (f k) (fcontinuous:=p k)).$

Lemma  $cont\_app\_simpl :$

$\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m > D2 -m > D3) (p:\forall k, continuous (f k))$   
 $(k:D1), cont\_app f p k = cont (f k).$

Instance  $cont2\_continuous \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m > D2 -m > D3)$   
 $(p:continuous2 f) : continuous (cont\_app f (continuous2\_app f)).$

Qed.

Definition  $cont2 \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -m > D2 -m > D3)$   
 $\{p:continuous2 f\} : D1 -c > (D2 -c > D3)$   
 $:= cont (cont\_app f (continuous2\_app f)).$

Instance  $Fcontm\_continuous \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} : continuous (Fcont m D1 D2).$

Save.

Hint Resolve @ $Fcontm\_continuous$ .

Instance *fcont\_comp\_continuous* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 -c> D3) (g:D1 -c> D2), \text{continuous } (f @ g).$

Save.

Definition *fcont\_comp*  $\{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D2 -c> D3) (g:D1 -c> D2)$   
 $: D1 -c> D3 := \text{cont } (f @ g).$

Infix "*@\_*" := *fcont\_comp* (at level 35) : *O\_scope*.

Lemma *fcont\_comp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 -c> D3)(g:D1 -c> D2) (x:D1), (f @_ g) x = f (g x).$

Lemma *fcontm\_fcont\_comp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 -c> D3)(g:D1 -c> D2), \text{fcontm } (f @_ g) = f @ g.$

Lemma *fcont\_comp\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f g : D2 -c> D3) (k l : D1 -c> D2),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow k \leq l \rightarrow f @_ k \leq g @_ l.$

Hint Resolve *@fcont\_comp\_le\_compat*.

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $: (@fcont_comp \_ \_ c1 \_ \_ c2 \_ \_ c3)$   
with signature *Ole ++> Ole ++> Ole* as *fcont\_comp\_le\_morph*.

Save.

Add Parametric Morphism  $\{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $: (@fcont_comp \_ \_ c1 \_ \_ c2 \_ \_ c3)$   
with signature *Oeq ==>Oeq ==>Oeq* as *fcont\_comp\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Definition *fcont\_Comp*  $D1 \{c1:cpo D1\} D2 \{c2:cpo D2\} D3 \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $: (D2 -c> D3) -m> (D1 -c> D2) -m> D1 -c> D3$   
 $:= \text{mon2 } \_ (mf:=fcont_comp_le_compat (D1:=D1) (D2:=D2) (D3:=D3)).$

Lemma *fcont\_Comp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f:D2 -c> D3) (g:D1 -c> D2), \text{fcont\_Comp } D1 D2 D3 f g = f @_ g.$

Instance *fcont\_Comp\_continuous2*  
 $: \forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}, \text{continuous2 } (\text{fcont\_Comp } D1 D2 D3).$

Save.

Definition *fcont\_COMP*  $D1 \{c1:cpo D1\} D2 \{c2:cpo D2\} D3 \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $: (D2 -c> D3) -c> (D1 -c> D2) -c> D1 -c> D3$   
 $:= \text{cont2 } (\text{fcont\_Comp } D1 D2 D3).$

Lemma *fcont\_COMP\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f: D2 -c> D3) (g:D1 -c> D2),$   
 $\text{fcont\_COMP } D1 D2 D3 f g = f @_ g.$

Definition *fcont2\_COMP*  $D1 \{c1:cpo D1\} D2 \{c2:cpo D2\} D3 \{c3:cpo D3\} D4 \{c4:cpo D4\}$   
 $: (D3 -c> D4) -c> (D1 -c> D2 -c> D3) -c> D1 -c> D2 -c> D4 :=$   
 $(\text{fcont\_COMP } D1 (D2 -c> D3) (D2 -c> D4)) @_ (\text{fcont\_COMP } D2 D3 D4).$

Definition *fcont2\_comp*  $\{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} \{c4:cpo D4\}$   
 $(f:D3 -c> D4)(F:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3) := \text{fcont2\_COMP } D1 D2 D3 D4 f F.$

Infix "*@@\_*" := *fcont2\_comp* (at level 35) : *O\_scope*.

Lemma *fcont2\_comp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} \{c4:cpo D4\}$   
 $(f:D3 -c> D4)(F:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3)(x:D1)(y:D2), (f @@_ F) x y = f (F x y).$

Lemma *fcont\_le\_compat2* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f : D1 -c> D2 -c> D3)$   
 $(x y : D1) (z t : D2), x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow f x z \leq f y t.$

Hint Resolve *@fcont\_le\_compat2*.

Lemma *fcont\_eq\_compat2* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f : D1 -c> D2 -c> D3)$   
 $(x y : D1) (z t : D2), x \equiv y \rightarrow z \equiv t \rightarrow f x z \equiv f y t.$

Hint Resolve @fcont\_eq\_compat2.

Lemma fcont\_continuous :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} (f:D1 -c> D2)(h:nat -m> D1),$   
 $f (\text{lub } h) \leq \text{lub } (f @ h).$

Hint Resolve @fcont\_continuous.

Instance fcont\_continuous2 :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3), \text{continuous2 } (Fcontm D2 D3 @ f).$

Save.

Hint Resolve @fcont\_continuous2.

Instance cshift\_continuous2 :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3), \text{continuous2 } (mshift (Fcontm D2 D3 @ f)).$

Save.

Hint Resolve @cshift\_continuous2.

Definition cshift  $\{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\} (f:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3)$   
 $: D2 -c> D1 -c> D3 := \text{cont2 } (mshift (Fcontm D2 D3 @ f)).$

Lemma cshift\_simpl :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f:D1 -c> D2 -c> D3) (x:D2) (y:D1), \text{cshift } f x y = f y x.$

Definition fcont\_SEQ D1  $\{c1:cpo D1\} D2 \{c2:cpo D2\} D3 \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $: (D1 -c> D2) -c> (D2 -c> D3) -c> D1 -c> D3 := \text{cshift } (fcont\_COMP D1 D2 D3).$

Lemma fcont\_SEQ\_simpl :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\} \{c2:cpo D2\} \{c3:cpo D3\}$   
 $(f: D1 -c> D2) (g:D2 -c> D3), \text{fcont\_SEQ } D1 D2 D3 f g = g @_- f.$

Instance Id\_mon :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\}, \text{monotonic } (\text{fun } x:Oa \Rightarrow x).$

Save.

Definition Id Oa  $\{o1:ord Oa\} : Oa -m> Oa := \text{mon } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow x).$

Lemma Id\_simpl :  $\forall \{o1:ord Oa\} (x:Oa), \text{Id } Oa x = x.$

## 2.10 Fixpoints

Fixpoint iter\_  $\{D\} \{o\} \{c: @cpo D o\} (f : D -m> D) n \{\text{struct } n\} : D$   
 $:= \text{match } n \text{ with } 0 \Rightarrow 0 \mid S m \Rightarrow f (\text{iter\_ } f m) \text{ end.}$

Lemma iter\_incr :  $\forall \{c: cpo D\} (f : D -m> D) n, \text{iter\_ } f n \leq f (\text{iter\_ } f n).$

Hint Resolve @iter\_incr.

Instance iter\_mon :  $\forall \{c: cpo D\} (f : D -m> D), \text{monotonic } (\text{iter\_ } f).$

Save.

Definition iter  $\{c: cpo D\} (f : D -m> D) : nat -m> D := \text{mon } (\text{iter\_ } f).$

Definition fixp  $\{c: cpo D\} (f : D -m> D) : D := \text{mlub } (\text{iter\_ } f).$

Lemma fixp\_le :  $\forall \{c: cpo D\} (f : D -m> D), \text{fixp } f \leq f (\text{fixp } f).$

Hint Resolve @fixp\_le.

Lemma fixp\_eq :  $\forall \{c: cpo D\} (f : D -m> D) \{mf:\text{continuous } f\},$   
 $\text{fixp } f \equiv f (\text{fixp } f).$

Lemma fixp\_inv :  $\forall \{c: cpo D\} (f : D -m> D) g, f g \leq g \rightarrow \text{fixp } f \leq g.$

Definition fixp\_cte :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (d:D), \text{fixp } (\text{mon } (\text{cte } D d)) \equiv d.$

Save.

Hint Resolve @fixp\_cte.

Lemma fixp\_le\_compat :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f g : D -m> D),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow \text{fixp } f \leq \text{fixp } g.$

Hint Resolve @fixp\_le\_compat.

Instance fixp\_monotonic  $\{c:cpo D\} : \text{monotonic } \text{fixp}.$

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $\{c:cpo D\} : (fixp (c:=c))$   
with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq$  as *fixp\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Resolve @*fixp\_eq\_compat*.

Definition *Fixp*  $D \{c:cpo D\} : (D -m> D) -m> D := mon\ fixp$ .

Lemma *Fixp\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:D-m>D), Fixp\ D\ f = fixp\ f$ .

Instance *iter\_monotonic*  $\{c:cpo D\} : monotonic\ iter$ .

Save.

Definition *Iter*  $D \{c:cpo D\} : (D -m> D) -m> (nat -m> D) := mon\ iter$ .

Lemma *IterS\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} f\ n, Iter\ D\ f\ (S\ n) = f\ (Iter\ D\ f\ n)$ .

Lemma *iterO\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f: D-m> D), iter\ f\ O = (0:D)$ .

Lemma *iterS\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} f\ n, iter\ f\ (S\ n) = f\ (iter\ f\ n)$ .

Lemma *iter\_continuous* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (h : nat -m> (D -m> D)),$   
 $(\forall n, continuous\ (h\ n)) \rightarrow iter\ (lub\ h) \leq lub\ (mon\ iter\ @\ h)$ .

Hint Resolve @*iter\_continuous*.

Lemma *iter\_continuous\_eq* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (h : nat -m> (D -m> D)),$   
 $(\forall n, continuous\ (h\ n)) \rightarrow iter\ (lub\ h) \equiv lub\ (mon\ iter\ @\ h)$ .

Lemma *fixp\_continuous* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (h : nat -m> (D -m> D)),$   
 $(\forall n, continuous\ (h\ n)) \rightarrow fixp\ (lub\ h) \leq lub\ (mon\ fixp\ @\ h)$ .

Hint Resolve @*fixp\_continuous*.

Lemma *fixp\_continuous\_eq* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (h : nat -m> (D -m> D)),$   
 $(\forall n, continuous\ (h\ n)) \rightarrow fixp\ (lub\ h) \equiv lub\ (mon\ fixp\ @\ h)$ .

Definition *Fixp\_cont*  $D \{c:cpo D\} : (D -c> D) -m> D := Fixp\ D\ @\ (Fcontm\ D\ D)$ .

Lemma *Fixp\_cont\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:D -c> D), Fixp\_cont\ D\ f = fixp\ (fcontm\ f)$ .

Instance *Fixp\_cont\_continuous* :  $\forall D \{c:cpo D\}, continuous\ (Fixp\_cont\ D)$ .

Save.

Definition *FIXP*  $D \{c:cpo D\} : (D -c> D) -c> D := cont\ (Fixp\_cont\ D)$ .

Lemma *FIXP\_simpl* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:D -c> D), FIXP\ D\ f = Fixp\ D\ (fcontm\ f)$ .

Lemma *FIXP\_le\_compat* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f\ g : D -c> D),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow FIXP\ D\ f \leq FIXP\ D\ g$ .

Hint Resolve @*FIXP\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *FIXP\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f\ g : D -c> D),$   
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow FIXP\ D\ f \equiv FIXP\ D\ g$ .

Hint Resolve @*FIXP\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *FIXP\_eq* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:D -c> D), FIXP\ D\ f \equiv f\ (FIXP\ D\ f)$ .

Hint Resolve @*FIXP\_eq*.

Lemma *FIXP\_inv* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:D -c> D) (g : D), f\ g \leq g \rightarrow FIXP\ D\ f \leq g$ .

### 2.10.1 Iteration of functional

Lemma *FIXP\_comp\_com* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f\ g:D-c>D),$   
 $g\ @\_ f \leq f\ @\_ g \rightarrow FIXP\ D\ g \leq f\ (FIXP\ D\ g)$ .

Lemma *FIXP\_comp* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f\ g:D-c>D),$   
 $g\ @\_ f \leq f\ @\_ g \rightarrow f\ (FIXP\ D\ g) \leq FIXP\ D\ g \rightarrow FIXP\ D\ (f\ @\_ g) \equiv FIXP\ D\ g$ .

Fixpoint *fcont\_compn*  $\{D\} \{o\} \{c:@cpo D\ o\} (f:D -c> D) (n:nat) \{struct\ n\} : D -c> D :=$   
 $match\ n\ with\ O \Rightarrow f \mid S\ p \Rightarrow fcont\_compn\ f\ p\ @\_ f\ end$ .

Lemma *fcont\_compn\_Sn\_simpl* :

$$\forall \{c:cpo D\}(f:D-c>D) (n:nat), fcont\_compn f (S n) = fcont\_compn f n @\_ f.$$

Lemma *fcont\_compn\_com* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\}(f:D-c>D) (n:nat),$

$$f @\_ (fcont\_compn f n) \leq fcont\_compn f n @\_ f.$$

Lemma *FIXP\_compn* :

$$\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:D-c>D) (n:nat), FIXP D (fcont\_compn f n) \equiv FIXP D f.$$

Lemma *fixp\_double* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\} (f:D-c>D), FIXP D (f @\_ f) \equiv FIXP D f.$

### 2.10.2 Induction principle

Definition *admissible*  $\{c:cpo D\}(P:D \rightarrow \text{Type}) :=$

$$\forall f : nat -m > D, (\forall n, P (f n)) \rightarrow P (lub f).$$

Lemma *fixp\_ind* :  $\forall \{c:cpo D\}(F:D -m > D)(P:D \rightarrow \text{Type}),$

$$admissible P \rightarrow P 0 \rightarrow (\forall x, P x \rightarrow P (F x)) \rightarrow P (fixp F).$$

Definition *admissible2*  $\{c1:cpo D1\}\{c2:cpo D2\}(R:D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow \text{Type}) :=$

$$\forall (f : nat -m > D1) (g:nat -m > D2), (\forall n, R (f n) (g n)) \rightarrow R (lub f) (lub g).$$

Lemma *fixp\_ind\_rel* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\}\{c2:cpo D2\}(F:D1 -m > D1) (G:D2-m > D2)$   
 $(R:D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow \text{Type}),$

$$admissible2 R \rightarrow R 0 0 \rightarrow (\forall x y, R x y \rightarrow R (F x) (G y)) \rightarrow R (fixp F) (fixp G).$$

Lemma *lub\_le\_fixp* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\}\{c2:cpo D2\} (f:D1-m > D2) (F:D1 -m > D1)$   
 $(s:nat-m > D2),$

$$s O \leq f 0 \rightarrow (\forall x n, s n \leq f x \rightarrow s (S n) \leq f (F x)) \\ \rightarrow lub s \leq f (fixp F).$$

Lemma *fixp\_le\_lub* :  $\forall \{c1:cpo D1\}\{c2:cpo D2\} (f:D1-m > D2) (F:D1 -m > D1)$   
 $(s:nat-m > D2) \{fc:continuous f\},$

$$f 0 \leq s O \rightarrow (\forall x n, f x \leq s n \rightarrow f (F x) \leq s (S n)) \rightarrow f (fixp F) \leq lub s.$$

Ltac *continuity cont Cont Hcont*:=

match goal with

|  $\vdash (Ole ?x1 (lub (mon (fun (n:nat) \Rightarrow cont (@?g n)))))) \Rightarrow$

let  $f := fresh "f"$  in (

pose ( $f:=g$ ); assert (*monotonic*  $f$ );

[auto | (transitivity (lub (Cont@(mon f)))); [rewrite  $\leftarrow$  Hcont | auto]]

)

end.

Ltac *gen\_monotonic* :=

match goal with  $\vdash context [(@mon \_ \_ \_ ?f ?mf)] \Rightarrow generalize (mf:monotonic f)$

end.

Ltac *gen\_monotonic1*  $f :=$

match goal with  $\vdash context [(@mon \_ \_ \_ f ?mf)] \Rightarrow generalize (mf:monotonic f)$

end.

### 2.10.3 Function for conditionnal choice defined as a morphism

Definition *fif*  $\{A\} (b:bool) : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow A := fun e1 e2 \Rightarrow if b then e1 else e2.$

Instance *fif\_mon2*  $\{o:ord A\} (b:bool) : monotonic2 (@fif \_ b).$

Save.

Definition *Fif*  $\{o:ord A\} (b:bool) : A -m > A -m > A := mon2 (@fif \_ b).$

Lemma *Fif\_simpl* :  $\forall \{o:ord A\} (b:bool) (x y:A), Fif b x y = fif b x y.$

Lemma *Fif\_continuous\_right*  $\{c:cpo A\} (b:bool) (e:A) : continuous (Fif b e).$

Lemma *Fif\_continuous\_left* '{c:cpo A} (b:bool) : continuous (Fif (A:=A) b).  
 Hint Resolve @Fif\_continuous\_right @Fif\_continuous\_left.  
 Lemma *fif\_continuous\_left* '{c:cpo A} (b:bool) (f:nat-m > A):  
   *fif* b (lub f)  $\equiv$  lub (Fif b@f).  
 Lemma *fif\_continuous\_right* '{c:cpo A} (b:bool) e (f:nat-m > A):  
   *fif* b e (lub f)  $\equiv$  lub (Fif b e@f).  
 Hint Resolve @fif\_continuous\_right @fif\_continuous\_left.  
 Instance *Fif\_continuous2* '{c:cpo A} (b:bool) : continuous2 (Fif (A:=A) b).  
 Save.  
 Lemma *fif\_continuous2* '{c:cpo A} (b:bool) (f g : nat-m > A):  
   *fif* b (lub f) (lub g)  $\equiv$  lub ((Fif b@2 f) g).  
 Add Parametric Morphism '{o:ord A} (b:bool) : (@fif A b)  
 with signature *Ole*  $\implies$  *Ole*  $\implies$  *Ole*  
 as *fif\_le\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Add Parametric Morphism '{o:ord A} (b:bool) : (@fif A b)  
 with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  
 as *fif\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.

### 3 Utheory.v: Specification of $U$ , interval $[0,1]$

Require Export *Misc*.  
 Require Export *Cpo*.  
 Open Local Scope *O\_scope*.

#### 3.1 Basic operators of $U$

- Constants : 0 and 1
- Constructor :  $[1/1+] n (\equiv \frac{1}{n+1})$
- Operations :  $x+y$  ( $=\min(x+y,1)$ ),  $x \times y$ ,  $[1-] x$
- Relations :  $x \leq y$ ,  $x \equiv y$

Module Type *Universe*.  
 Parameter *U* : Type.  
 Declare Instance *ordU*: ord *U*.  
 Declare Instance *cpoU*: cpo *U*.  
 Delimit Scope *U\_scope* with *U*.  
 Parameters *Uplus Umult Udiv*:  $U \rightarrow U \rightarrow U$ .  
 Parameter *Uinv* :  $U \rightarrow U$ .  
 Parameter *Unth* :  $\text{nat} \rightarrow U$ .  
*Infix* "+" := *Uplus* : *U\_scope*.  
*Infix* "\*" := *Umult* : *U\_scope*.  
*Infix* "/" := *Udiv* : *U\_scope*.  
 Notation "[1-] x" := (*Uinv* x) (at level 35, right associativity) : *U\_scope*.  
 Notation "[1/1+ n]" := (*Unth* n) (at level 35, right associativity) : *U\_scope*.  
 Open Local Scope *U\_scope*.  
 Definition *U1* :  $U := [1-] 0$ .  
 Notation "1" := *U1* : *U\_scope*.

## 3.2 Basic Properties

Hypothesis *Udiff\_0\_1* :  $\sim 0 \equiv 1$ .

Hypothesis *Uplus\_sym* :  $\forall x y:U, x + y \equiv y + x$ .

Hypothesis *Uplus\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z:U, x + (y + z) \equiv x + y + z$ .

Hypothesis *Uplus\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x:U, 0 + x \equiv x$ .

Hypothesis *Umult\_sym* :  $\forall x y:U, x \times y \equiv y \times x$ .

Hypothesis *Umult\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z:U, x \times (y \times z) \equiv x \times y \times z$ .

Hypothesis *Umult\_one\_left* :  $\forall x:U, 1 \times x \equiv x$ .

Hypothesis *Uinv\_one* :  $[1-] 1 \equiv 0$ .

Hypothesis *Umult\_div* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow y \times (x/y) \equiv x$ .

Hypothesis *Udiv\_le\_one* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow y \leq x \rightarrow (x/y) \equiv 1$ .

Hypothesis *Udiv\_by\_zero* :  $\forall x y, 0 \equiv y \rightarrow (x/y) \equiv 0$ .

- Property :  $1 - (x + y) + x = 1 - y$  holds when  $x+y$  does not overflow

Hypothesis *Uinv\_plus\_left* :  $\forall x y, y \leq [1-] x \rightarrow [1-] (x + y) + x \equiv [1-] y$ .

- Property :  $(x + y) \times z = x \times z + y \times z$  holds when  $x+y$  does not overflow

Hypothesis *Udistr\_plus\_right* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x + y) \times z \equiv x \times z + y \times z$ .

- Property :  $1 - (x y) = (1 - x) \times y + (1-y)$

Hypothesis *Udistr\_inv\_right* :  $\forall x y:U, [1-] (x \times y) \equiv ([1-] x) \times y + [1-] y$ .

- Totality of the order

Hypothesis *Ule\_class* :  $\forall x y : U, \text{class } (x \leq y)$ .

Hypothesis *Ule\_total* :  $\forall x y : U, \text{orc } (x \leq y) (y \leq x)$ .

Implicit Arguments *Ule\_total* [].

- The relation  $x \leq y$  is compatible with operators

*Declare Instance Uplus\_mon\_right* :  $\forall x, \text{monotonic } (Uplus x)$ .

*Declare Instance Umult\_mon\_right* :  $\forall x, \text{monotonic } (Umult x)$ .

Hypothesis *Uinv\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y:U, x \leq y \rightarrow [1-] y \leq [1-] x$ .

- Properties of simplification in case there is no overflow

Hypothesis *Uplus\_le\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y z, z \leq [1-] x \rightarrow x + z \leq y + z \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Hypothesis *Umult\_le\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y z: U, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow z \times x \leq z \times y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

- Property of *Unth*:  $1 / n+1 \equiv 1 - n \times (1/n+1)$

Hypothesis *Unth\_prop* :  $\forall n, [1/]1+n \equiv [1-](\text{compn } Uplus 0 (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow [1/]1+n) n)$ .

- Archimedian property

Hypothesis *archimedian* :  $\forall x, \sim 0 \equiv x \rightarrow \text{exc } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow [1/]1+n \leq x)$ .

- Stability properties of lubs with respect to  $+$  and  $\times$



Hypothesis *Uplus\_right\_continuous* :  $\forall k, \text{continuous (mon (Uplus } k))$ .  
Hypothesis *Umult\_right\_continuous* :  $\forall k, \text{continuous (mon (Umult } k))$ .

End *Universe*.

Declare Module *Univ:Universe*.

Export *Univ*.

Hint Resolve *Udiff\_0\_1 Unth\_prop*.

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_sym Uplus\_assoc Umult\_sym Umult\_assoc*.

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_one Uinv\_plus\_left Umult\_div Udiv\_le\_one Udiv\_by\_zero*.

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_zero\_left Umult\_one\_left Udistr\_plus\_right Udistr\_inv\_right*.

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_mon\_right Umult\_mon\_right Uinv\_le\_compat*.

Hint Resolve *lub\_le le\_lub Uplus\_right\_continuous Umult\_right\_continuous*.

Hint Resolve *Ule\_total Ule\_class*.

## 4 Uprop.v : Properties of operators on [0,1]

Add Rec *LoadPath "."* as *ALEA*.

Require Export *Utheory*.

Require Export *Arith*.

Require Export *Omega*.

Open Local Scope *U\_scope*.

Notation "[1/] n" := (*Unth (pred n)*) (at level 35, right associativity).

### 4.1 Direct consequences of axioms

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z:U, y \leq z \rightarrow x + y \leq x + z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_le\_compat\_right*.

Instance *Uplus\_mon2* : *monotonic2 Uplus*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_mon2*.

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z:U, x \leq y \rightarrow x + z \leq y + z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_le\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow x + z \leq y + t$ .

Hint Immediate *Uplus\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z:U, x \equiv y \rightarrow x + z \equiv y + z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_eq\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z:U, x \equiv y \rightarrow (z + x) \equiv (z + y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_eq\_compat\_left Uplus\_eq\_compat\_right*.

Add *Morphism Uplus* with signature *Oeq  $\implies$  Oeq  $\implies$  Oeq* as *Uplus\_eq\_compat*.

Qed.

Hint Immediate *Uplus\_eq\_compat*.

Add *Morphism Uinv* with signature *Oeq  $\implies$  Oeq* as *Uinv\_eq\_compat*.

Qed.

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *Uplus\_zero\_right* :  $\forall x:U, x + 0 \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_zero\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_opp\_left* :  $\forall x, [1-] x + x \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_opp\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_opp\_right* :  $\forall x, x + [1-] x \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_opp\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_inv* :  $\forall x : U, [1-] [1-] x \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_inv*.

Lemma *Unit* :  $\forall x : U, x \leq 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Unit*.

Lemma *Uinv\_zero* :  $[1-] 0 = 1$ .

Lemma *Ueq\_class* :  $\forall x y : U, \text{class } (x \equiv y)$ .

Lemma *Ueq\_double\_neg* :  $\forall x y : U, \neg \neg (x \equiv y) \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Ueq\_class*.

Hint Immediate *Ueq\_double\_neg*.

Lemma *Ule\_orc* :  $\forall x y : U, \text{orc } (x \leq y) (\sim x \leq y)$ .

Implicit Arguments *Ule\_orc* [].

Lemma *Ueq\_orc* :  $\forall x y : U, \text{orc } (x \equiv y) (\sim x \equiv y)$ .

Implicit Arguments *Ueq\_orc* [].

Lemma *Upos* :  $\forall x : U, 0 \leq x$ .

Lemma *Ule\_0\_1* :  $0 \leq 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Upos Ule\_0\_1*.

## 4.2 Properties of $\equiv$ derived from properties of $\leq$

Definition *UPlus* :  $U -m> U -m> U := \text{mon2 } U\text{plus}$ .

Definition *UPlus\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, U\text{plus } x y = x + y$ .

Save.

Instance *Uplus\_continuous2* : *continuous2* (*mon2 Uplus*).

Save.

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_continuous2*.

Lemma *Uplus\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat } -m> U,$   
 $\text{lub } f + \text{lub } g \equiv \text{lub } ((U\text{plus } @^2 f) g)$ .

Lemma *Umult\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z : U, y \leq z \rightarrow x \times y \leq x \times z$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_le\_compat\_right*.

Instance *Umult\_mon2* : *monotonic2 Umult*.

Save.

Lemma *Umult\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z : U, x \leq y \rightarrow x \times z \leq y \times z$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_le\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Umult\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow x \times z \leq y \times t$ .

Hint Immediate *Umult\_le\_compat*.

Definition *UMult* :  $U -m> U -m> U := \text{mon2 } U\text{mult}$ .

Lemma *Umult\_eq\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z : U, x \equiv y \rightarrow (x \times z) \equiv (y \times z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_eq\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Umult\_eq\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z : U, x \equiv y \rightarrow (z \times x) \equiv (z \times y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_eq\_compat\_left Umult\_eq\_compat\_right*.

Definition *UMult\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, U\text{mult } x y = x \times y$ .

Save.

Instance *Umult\_continuous2* : *continuous2* (*mon2 Umult*).

Save.

Hint Resolve *Umult\_continuous2*.

Lemma *Umult\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat } -m > U,$   
 $\text{lub } f \times \text{lub } g \equiv \text{lub } ((\text{UMult } @^2 f) g).$

Lemma *Umultk\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall (k:U) (f : \text{nat } -m > U),$   
 $k \times \text{lub } f \equiv \text{lub } (\text{UMult } k @ f).$

### 4.3 $U$ is a setoid

Add Morphism *Umult* with signature  $\text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq}$   
as *Umult\_eq\_compat*.

Qed.

Hint Immediate *Umult\_eq\_compat*.

Instance *Uinv\_mon* : *monotonic* (*o1*:=*Iord*  $U$ ) *Uinv*.

Save.

Definition *UInv* :  $U \rightarrow U := \text{mon } (\text{o1}:=\text{Iord } U) \text{Uinv}.$

Definition *UInv\_simpl* :  $\forall x, \text{UInv } x = [1-]x.$

Save.

Lemma *Ule\_eq\_compat* :

$\forall x1 x2 : U, x1 \equiv x2 \rightarrow \forall x3 x4 : U, x3 \equiv x4 \rightarrow x1 \leq x3 \rightarrow x2 \leq x4.$

### 4.4 Properties of $x < y$ on $U$

Lemma *Ult\_class* :  $\forall x y, \text{class } (x < y).$

Hint Resolve *Ult\_class*.

Lemma *Ult\_notle\_equiv* :  $\forall x y:U, x < y \leftrightarrow \neg (y \leq x).$

Lemma *notUle\_lt* :  $\forall x y:U, \neg (y \leq x) \rightarrow x < y.$

Hint Immediate *notUle\_lt*.

Lemma *notUlt\_le* :  $\forall x y, \neg x < y \rightarrow y \leq x.$

Hint Immediate *notUlt\_le*.

#### 4.4.1 Properties of $x \leq y$

Lemma *notUle\_le* :  $\forall x y:U, \neg (y \leq x) \rightarrow x \leq y.$

Hint Immediate *notUle\_le*.

Lemma *Ule\_zero\_eq* :  $\forall x:U, x \leq 0 \rightarrow x \equiv 0.$

Lemma *Uge\_one\_eq* :  $\forall x:U, 1 \leq x \rightarrow x \equiv 1.$

Hint Immediate *Ule\_zero\_eq* *Uge\_one\_eq*.

#### 4.4.2 Properties of $x < y$

Lemma *Ult\_neq\_zero* :  $\forall x, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow 0 < x.$

Lemma *Ult\_neq\_one* :  $\forall x, \neg 1 \equiv x \rightarrow x < 1.$

Hint Resolve *Ule\_total* *Ult\_neq\_zero* *Ult\_neq\_one*.

Lemma *not\_Ult\_eq\_zero* :  $\forall x, \neg 0 < x \rightarrow 0 \equiv x.$

Lemma *not\_Ult\_eq\_one* :  $\forall x, \neg x < 1 \rightarrow 1 \equiv x.$

Hint Immediate *not\_Ult\_eq\_zero* *not\_Ult\_eq\_one*.

Lemma *Ule\_lt\_orc\_eq* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{orc } (x < y) (x \equiv y).$

Hint Resolve *Ule\_lt\_orc\_eq*.

Lemma *Udiff\_lt\_orc* :  $\forall x y, \neg x \equiv y \rightarrow \text{orc } (x < y) (y < x)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Udiff\_lt\_orc*.

Lemma *Uplus\_pos\_elim* :  $\forall x y,$   
 $0 < x + y \rightarrow \text{orc } (0 < x) (0 < y)$ .

## 4.5 Properties of + and $\times$

Lemma *Udistr\_plus\_left* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq [1-] z \rightarrow x \times (y + z) \equiv x \times y + x \times z$ .

Lemma *Udistr\_inv\_left* :  $\forall x y, [1-](x \times y) \equiv (x \times ([1-] y)) + [1-] x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_eq\_compat Udistr\_plus\_left Udistr\_inv\_left*.

Lemma *Uplus\_perm2* :  $\forall x y z:U, x + (y + z) \equiv y + (x + z)$ .

Lemma *Umult\_perm2* :  $\forall x y z:U, x \times (y \times z) \equiv y \times (x \times z)$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_perm3* :  $\forall x y z : U, (x + (y + z)) \equiv z + (x + y)$ .

Lemma *Umult\_perm3* :  $\forall x y z : U, (x \times (y \times z)) \equiv z \times (x \times y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_perm2 Umult\_perm2 Uplus\_perm3 Umult\_perm3*.

Lemma *Uinv\_simpl* :  $\forall x y : U, [1-] x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_simpl*.

Lemma *Umult\_decomp* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv x \times y + x \times [1-]y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_decomp*.

## 4.6 More properties on + and $\times$ and *Uinv*

Lemma *Umult\_one\_right* :  $\forall x:U, x \times 1 \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_one\_right*.

Lemma *Umult\_one\_right\_eq* :  $\forall x y:U, y \equiv 1 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_one\_right\_eq*.

Lemma *Umult\_one\_left\_eq* :  $\forall x y:U, x \equiv 1 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_one\_left\_eq*.

Lemma *Udistr\_plus\_left\_le* :  $\forall x y z : U, x \times (y + z) \leq x \times y + x \times z$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_simpl\_right* :

$\forall x y z:U, z \leq [1-] x \rightarrow z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x + z) \equiv (y + z) \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Ule\_plus\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \leq x + y$ .

Lemma *Ule\_plus\_left* :  $\forall x y, y \leq x + y$ .

Hint Resolve *Ule\_plus\_right Ule\_plus\_left*.

Lemma *Ule\_mult\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \times y \leq x$ .

Lemma *Ule\_mult\_left* :  $\forall x y, x \times y \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *Ule\_mult\_right Ule\_mult\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y:U, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow y \leq [1-] x$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_le\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y:U, [1-] x \leq y \rightarrow [1-] y \leq x$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_le\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_simpl* :  $\forall x y:U, [1-] x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow y \leq x$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_le\_simpl*.

Lemma *Uinv\_double\_le\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow x \leq [1-][1-]y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_double\_le\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_double\_le\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow [1-][1-]x \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_double\_le\_simpl\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_eq\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y : U, x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow [1-] x \equiv y$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_eq\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y : U, [1-] x \equiv y \rightarrow x \equiv [1-] y$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_eq\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_eq* :  $\forall x y : U, x \equiv [1-] y \leftrightarrow [1-] x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_eq*.

Lemma *Uinv\_eq\_simpl* :  $\forall x y : U, [1-] x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_eq\_simpl*.

Lemma *Uinv\_double\_eq\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv y \rightarrow x \equiv [1-][1-]y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_double\_eq\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Uinv\_double\_eq\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv y \rightarrow [1-][1-]x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_double\_eq\_simpl\_left*.

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_right* :  $\forall x y, y \leq [1-] x \rightarrow [1-] (x + y) + y \equiv [1-] x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_plus\_right*.

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_simpl\_left* :

$\forall x y z : U, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x \leq [1-] z \rightarrow (x + y) \equiv (x + z) \rightarrow y \equiv z$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x y : U, (x \leq [1-] y) \rightarrow (x + y) \equiv y \rightarrow x \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x y : U, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x + y) \leq y \rightarrow x \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_zero\_right* :  $\forall x y : U, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x + y) \leq x \rightarrow y \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_trans* :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow z \leq x \rightarrow t \leq y \rightarrow z \leq [1-] t$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_left\_le* :  $\forall x y, [1-]y \leq [1-](x+y) + x$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_right\_le* :  $\forall x y, [1-]x \leq [1-](x+y) + y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_plus\_left\_le* *Uinv\_plus\_right\_le*.

## 4.7 Disequality

Lemma *neq\_sym* :  $\forall x y : U, \neg x \equiv y \rightarrow \neg y \equiv x$ .

Hint Immediate *neq\_sym*.

Lemma *Uinv\_neq\_compat* :  $\forall x y, \neg x \equiv y \rightarrow \neg [1-] x \equiv [1-] y$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_neq\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, \neg [1-] x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow \neg x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_neq\_compat*.

Hint Immediate *Uinv\_neq\_simpl*.

Lemma *Uinv\_neq\_left* :  $\forall x y, \neg x \equiv [1-] y \rightarrow \neg [1-] x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_neq\_right* :  $\forall x y, \neg [1-] x \equiv y \rightarrow \neg x \equiv [1-] y$ .

### 4.7.1 Properties of $<$

Lemma *Ult\_0\_1* :  $(0 < 1)$ .

Hint Resolve *Ult\_0\_1*.

Lemma *Ule\_neq\_zero* :  $\forall (x y : U), \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_neq\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x+y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_neq\_zero\_right* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x+y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y z : U, z \leq [1-] x \rightarrow z + x \leq z + y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_lt\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z : U, z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow (x + z) < (y + z)$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_lt\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z : U, z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow (z + x) < (z + y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_lt\_compat\_right Uplus\_lt\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Uplus\_lt\_compat* :

$\forall x y z t : U, z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow z < t \rightarrow (x + z) < (y + t)$ .

Hint Immediate *Uplus\_lt\_compat*.

Lemma *Ult\_plus\_left* :  $\forall x y z : U, x < y \rightarrow x < y + z$ .

Lemma *Ult\_plus\_right* :  $\forall x y z : U, x < z \rightarrow x < y + z$ .

Hint Immediate *Ult\_plus\_left Ult\_plus\_right*.

Lemma *Uplus\_lt\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y z : U, z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (z + x) < (z + y) \rightarrow x < y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_lt\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y z : U, z \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x + z) < (y + z) \rightarrow x < y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_one\_le* :  $\forall x y, x + y \equiv 1 \rightarrow [1-] y \leq x$ .

Hint Immediate *Uplus\_one\_le*.

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_zero* :  $\forall x, x \leq [1-] x \rightarrow (x + x) \equiv x \rightarrow x \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Umult\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x, 0 \times x \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_zero\_left*.

Lemma *Umult\_zero\_right* :  $\forall x, (x \times 0) \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_eq\_zero Umult\_zero\_right*.

Lemma *Umult\_zero\_left\_eq* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv 0 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Umult\_zero\_right\_eq* :  $\forall x y, y \equiv 0 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Umult\_zero\_eq* :  $\forall x y z, x \equiv 0 \rightarrow x \times y \equiv x \times z$ .

#### 4.7.2 Compatibility of operations with respect to order.

Lemma *Umult\_le\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow (x \times z) \leq (y \times z) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_le\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Umult\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow (x \times z) \equiv (y \times z) \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Umult\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow (x \times y) \equiv (x \times z) \rightarrow y \equiv z$ .

Lemma *Umult\_lt\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow (x \times z) < (y \times z)$ .

Lemma *Umult\_lt\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow (z \times x) < (z \times y)$ .

Lemma *Umult\_lt\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow (x \times z) < (y \times z) \rightarrow x < y$ .

Lemma *Umult\_lt\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv z \rightarrow (z \times x) < (z \times y) \rightarrow x < y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_lt\_compat\_left Umult\_lt\_compat\_right*.

Lemma *Umult\_zero\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y, 0 \equiv x \times y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow 0 \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Umult\_zero\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, 0 \equiv x \times y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow 0 \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Umult\_neq\_zero* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x \times y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_neq\_zero*.

Lemma *Umult\_lt\_zero* :  $\forall x y, 0 < x \rightarrow 0 < y \rightarrow 0 < x \times y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_lt\_zero*.

Lemma *Umult\_lt\_compat* :  $\forall x y z t, x < y \rightarrow z < t \rightarrow x \times z < y \times t$ .

#### 4.7.3 More Properties

Lemma *Uplus\_one* :  $\forall x y, [1-] x \leq y \rightarrow x + y \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_one*.

Lemma *Uplus\_one\_right* :  $\forall x, x + 1 \equiv 1$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_one\_left* :  $\forall x:U, 1 + x \equiv 1$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uplus\_one\_right Uplus\_one\_left*.  
 Lemma *Uinv\_mult\_simpl* :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow (x \times z) \leq [1-] (y \times t)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uinv\_mult\_simpl*.  
 Lemma *Umult\_inv\_plus* :  $\forall x y, x \times [1-] y + y \equiv x + y \times [1-] x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Umult\_inv\_plus*.  
 Lemma *Umult\_inv\_plus\_le* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq z \rightarrow x \times [1-] y + y \leq x \times [1-] z + z$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Umult\_inv\_plus\_le*.  
 Lemma *Uplus\_lt\_Uinv* :  $\forall x y, x + y < 1 \rightarrow x \leq [1-] y$ .  
 Lemma *Uinv\_lt\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y : U, [1-] x < y \rightarrow [1-] y < x$ .  
 Lemma *Uinv\_lt\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y : U, x < [1-] y \rightarrow y < [1-] x$ .  
 Lemma *Uinv\_lt\_compat* :  $\forall x y : U, x < y \rightarrow [1-] y < [1-] x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uinv\_lt\_compat*.  
 Lemma *Uinv\_lt\_simpl* :  $\forall x y : U, [1-] y < [1-] x \rightarrow x < y$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Uinv\_lt\_simpl*.  
 Lemma *Ult\_inv\_Uplus* :  $\forall x y, x < [1-] y \rightarrow x + y < 1$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Uplus\_lt\_Uinv Uinv\_lt\_perm\_left Uinv\_lt\_perm\_right Ult\_inv\_Uplus*.  
 Lemma *Uinv\_lt\_one* :  $\forall x, 0 < x \rightarrow [1-]x < 1$ .  
 Lemma *Uinv\_lt\_zero* :  $\forall x, x < 1 \rightarrow 0 < [1-]x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uinv\_lt\_one Uinv\_lt\_zero*.  
 Lemma *orc\_inv\_plus\_one* :  $\forall x y, \text{orc } (x < [1-]y) (x+y==1)$ .  
 Lemma *Umult\_lt\_right* :  $\forall p q, p < 1 \rightarrow 0 < q \rightarrow p \times q < q$ .  
 Lemma *Umult\_lt\_left* :  $\forall p q, 0 < p \rightarrow q < 1 \rightarrow p \times q < p$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Umult\_lt\_right Umult\_lt\_left*.

## 4.8 Definition of $x \wedge n$

Fixpoint *Uexp* ( $x:U$ ) ( $n:nat$ ) {**struct**  $n$ } :  $U :=$   
 match  $n$  with  $0 \Rightarrow 1 \mid (S p) \Rightarrow x \times Uexp x p$  end.  
*Infix* " $\wedge$ " := *Uexp* : *U\_scope*.  
 Lemma *Uexp\_1* :  $\forall x, x \wedge 1 \equiv x$ .  
 Lemma *Uexp\_0* :  $\forall x, x \wedge 0 \equiv 1$ .  
 Lemma *Uexp\_zero* :  $\forall n, (0 < n) \% nat \rightarrow 0 \wedge n \equiv 0$ .  
 Lemma *Uexp\_one* :  $\forall n, 1 \wedge n \equiv 1$ .  
 Lemma *Uexp\_le\_compat\_right* :  
 $\forall x n m, (n \leq m) \% nat \rightarrow x \wedge m \leq x \wedge n$ .  
 Lemma *Uexp\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y n, x \leq y \rightarrow x \wedge n \leq y \wedge n$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uexp\_le\_compat\_left Uexp\_le\_compat\_right*.  
 Lemma *Uexp\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y (n m:nat),$   
 $x \leq y \rightarrow n \leq m \rightarrow x \wedge m \leq y \wedge n$ .  
 Instance *Uexp\_mon2* : *monotonic2* ( $o1:=Iord U$ ) ( $o3:=Iord U$ ) *Uexp*.  
 Save.  
 Definition *UExp* :  $U \multimap (nat \multimap U) := \text{mon2 } Uexp$ .  
 Add *Morphism Uexp* with signature  $Oeq \implies eq \implies Oeq$  as *Uexp\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.

Lemma *Uexp\_inv\_S* :  $\forall x n, ([1-]x^{(S n)}) \equiv x \times ([1-]x^n) + [1-]x$ .

Lemma *Uexp\_lt\_compat* :  $\forall p q n, (0 < n) \% nat \rightarrow p < q \rightarrow (p^n < q^n)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uexp\_lt\_compat*.

Lemma *Uexp\_lt\_zero* :  $\forall p n, (0 < p) \rightarrow (0 < p^n)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uexp\_lt\_zero*.

Lemma *Uexp\_lt\_one* :  $\forall p n, (0 < n) \% nat \rightarrow p < 1 \rightarrow (p^n < 1)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uexp\_lt\_one*.

Lemma *Uexp\_lt\_antimon* :  $\forall p n m,$   
 $(n < m) \% nat \rightarrow 0 < p \rightarrow p < 1 \rightarrow p^m < p^n$ .

Hint Resolve *Uexp\_lt\_antimon*.

## 4.9 Properties of division

Lemma *Udiv\_mult* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow (x/y) \times y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_mult*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_le* :  $\forall x y, y \times (x / y) \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_div\_le*.

Lemma *Udiv\_mult\_le* :  $\forall x y, (x/y) \times y \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_mult\_le*.

Lemma *Udiv\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y \rightarrow x/z \leq y/z$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_le\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Udiv\_eq\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x \equiv y \rightarrow x/z \equiv y/z$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_eq\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_le\_left* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x \times y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z/y$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x/z \leq x/y$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_le\_compat\_right*.

Lemma *Udiv\_eq\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y \equiv z \rightarrow x/z \equiv x/y$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_eq\_compat\_right*.

Add Morphism *Udiv* with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$  as *Udiv\_eq\_compat*.  
Save.

Add Morphism *Udiv* with signature  $Ole \ ++> \ Oeq \implies Ole$  as *Udiv\_le\_compat*.  
Save.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_eq* :  $\forall x y z, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x \times y \equiv z \rightarrow x \equiv z/y$ .

Lemma *Umult\_div\_le\_right* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y \times z \rightarrow x/z \leq y$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_le* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x \leq x/y$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_zero* :  $\forall x, 0/x \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_zero*.

Lemma *Udiv\_zero\_eq* :  $\forall x y, 0 \equiv x \rightarrow x/y \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_zero\_eq*.

Lemma *Udiv\_one* :  $\forall x, x/1 \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_one*.

Lemma *Udiv\_refl* :  $\forall x, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow x/x \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_refl*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq z \rightarrow (x \times y) / z \equiv x \times (y/z)$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_mult\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y \times z \rightarrow x/(y \times z) \equiv (x/y)/z$ .

Lemma *Udiv\_inv* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow [1-](x/y) \leq ([1-]x)/y$ .



Lemma *Uplus\_div\_inv* :  $\forall x y z, x+y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq [1-]y \rightarrow x/z \leq [1-](y/z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_div\_inv*.

Lemma *Udiv\_plus\_le* :  $\forall x y z, x/z + y/z \leq (x+y)/z$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_plus\_le*.

Lemma *Udiv\_plus* :  $\forall x y z, (x+y)/z \equiv x/z + y/z$ .

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_plus*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_simpl\_r* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow (x \times y) / y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_div\_simpl\_r*.

Lemma *Umult\_div\_simpl\_l* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow (x \times y) / x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_div\_simpl\_l*.

Instance *Udiv\_mon* :  $\forall k, \text{monotonic} (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (x/k))$ .

Save.

Definition *UDiv* (*k*:*U*) : *U* -*m*> *U* := *mon* (fun *x*  $\Rightarrow (x/k)$ ).

Lemma *UDiv\_simpl* :  $\forall (k:U) x, \text{UDiv } k x = x/k$ .

## 4.10 Definition and properties of *x* & *y*

A conjunction operation which coincides with min and mult on 0 and 1, see Morgan & McIver

Definition *Uesp* (*x y*:*U*) := [1-] ([1-] *x* + [1-] *y*).

Infix "&" := *Uesp* (left associativity, at level 40) : *U*-scope.

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_esp* :  $\forall x y, [1-] (x + y) \equiv [1-] x \& [1-] y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_plus\_esp*.

Lemma *Uinv\_esp\_plus* :  $\forall x y, [1-] (x \& y) \equiv [1-] x + [1-] y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_esp\_plus*.

Lemma *Uesp\_sym* :  $\forall x y : U, x \& y \equiv y \& x$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_one\_right* :  $\forall x : U, x \& 1 \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_one\_left* :  $\forall x : U, 1 \& x \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_zero* :  $\forall x y, x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x \& y \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_sym Uesp\_one\_right Uesp\_one\_left Uesp\_zero*.

Lemma *Uesp\_zero\_right* :  $\forall x : U, x \& 0 \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x : U, 0 \& x \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_zero\_right Uesp\_zero\_left*.

Add Morphism *Uesp* with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq* as *Uesp\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *Uesp\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow x \& z \leq y \& t$ .

Hint Immediate *Uesp\_le\_compat Uesp\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *Uesp\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z, x \& (y \& z) \equiv x \& y \& z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_assoc*.

Lemma *Uesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_left* :  $\forall x y, \text{orc } (x \equiv 0) (x \equiv 1) \rightarrow x \& y \equiv x \times y$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_right* :  $\forall x y, \text{orc } (y \equiv 0) (y \equiv 1) \rightarrow x \& y \equiv x \times y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_left Uesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_right*.

Instance *Uesp\_mon* : *monotonic2 Uesp*.

Save.

Definition *UEsp* : *U* -*m*> *U* -*m*> *U* := *mon2 Uesp*.

Lemma *UEsp\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, \text{UEsp } x y = x \& y$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_le\_left* :  $\forall x y, x \& y \leq x$ .  
 Lemma *Uesp\_le\_right* :  $\forall x y, x \& y \leq y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uesp\_le\_left Uesp\_le\_right*.  
 Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_inv* :  $\forall x y, [1-] y \leq x \rightarrow x \equiv x \& y + [1-] y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uesp\_plus\_inv*.  
 Lemma *Uesp\_le\_plus\_inv* :  $\forall x y, x \leq x \& y + [1-] y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uesp\_le\_plus\_inv*.  
 Lemma *Uplus\_inv\_le\_esp* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y + ([1-] z) \rightarrow x \& z \leq y$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Uplus\_inv\_le\_esp*.  
 Lemma *Ult\_esp\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x < z \rightarrow x \& y < z$ .  
 Lemma *Ult\_esp\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y < z \rightarrow x \& y < z$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Ult\_esp\_left Ult\_esp\_right*.  
 Lemma *Uesp\_lt\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, [1-]x \leq z \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow x \& z < y \& z$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uesp\_lt\_compat\_left*.  
 Lemma *Uesp\_lt\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow y < z \rightarrow x \& y < x \& z$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uesp\_lt\_compat\_left*.  
 Lemma *Uesp\_le\_one\_right* :  $\forall x y, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow (x \leq x \& y) \rightarrow y \equiv 1$ .  
 Lemma *Uesp\_eq\_one\_right* :  $\forall x y, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow (x \equiv x \& y) \rightarrow y \equiv 1$ .  
 Lemma *Uesp\_le\_one\_left* :  $\forall x y, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow y \leq x \& y \rightarrow x \equiv 1$ .

#### 4.11 Definition and properties of $x - y$

Definition *Uminus* ( $x y : U$ ) :=  $[1-] ([1-] x + y)$ .  
*Infix "-" := Uminus : U\_scope*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y \rightarrow x - z \leq y - z$ .  
 Lemma *Uminus\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq z \rightarrow x - z \leq x - y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uminus\_le\_compat\_left Uminus\_le\_compat\_right*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y z t, x \leq y \rightarrow t \leq z \rightarrow x - z \leq y - t$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Uminus\_le\_compat*.  
 Add Morphism *Uminus* with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$  as *Uminus\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Immediate *Uminus\_eq\_compat*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_zero\_right* :  $\forall x, x - 0 \equiv x$ .  
 Lemma *Uminus\_one\_left* :  $\forall x, 1 - x \equiv [1-] x$ .  
 Lemma *Uminus\_le\_zero* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow x - y \equiv 0$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uminus\_zero\_right Uminus\_one\_left Uminus\_le\_zero*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_zero\_left* :  $\forall x, 0 - x \equiv 0$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uminus\_zero\_left*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_one\_right* :  $\forall x, x - 1 \equiv 0$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uminus\_one\_right*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_eq* :  $\forall x, x - x \equiv 0$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uminus\_eq*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_le\_left* :  $\forall x y, x - y \leq x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uminus\_le\_left*.  
 Lemma *Uminus\_le\_inv* :  $\forall x y, x - y \leq [1-]y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_le\_inv*.

Lemma *Uminus\_plus\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, y \leq x \rightarrow (x - y) + y \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_plus\_zero* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow (x - y) + y \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_plus\_simpl Uminus\_plus\_zero*.

Lemma *Uminus\_plus\_le* :  $\forall x y, x \leq (x - y) + y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_plus\_le*.

Lemma *Uesp\_minus\_distr\_left* :  $\forall x y z, (x \& y) - z \equiv (x - z) \& y$ .

Lemma *Uesp\_minus\_distr\_right* :  $\forall x y z, (x \& y) - z \equiv x \& (y - z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_minus\_distr\_left Uesp\_minus\_distr\_right*.

Lemma *Uesp\_minus\_distr* :  $\forall x y z t, (x \& y) - (z + t) \equiv (x - z) \& (y - t)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_minus\_distr*.

Lemma *Uminus\_esp\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow x - (x \& y) \equiv [1-]y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_esp\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, (x - (x \& y)) + y \equiv x + y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_esp\_simpl\_left Uplus\_esp\_simpl*.

Lemma *Uminus\_esp\_le\_inv* :  $\forall x y, x - (x \& y) \leq [1-]y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_esp\_le\_inv*.

Lemma *Uplus\_esp\_inv\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, x \leq [1-]y \rightarrow (x + y) \& [1-]y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_esp\_inv\_simpl*.

Lemma *Uplus\_inv\_esp\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow (x + [1-]y) \& y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_inv\_esp\_simpl*.

## 4.12 Definition and properties of max

Definition *max* ( $x y : U$ ) :  $U := (x - y) + y$ .

Lemma *max\_eq\_right* :  $\forall x y : U, y \leq x \rightarrow \max x y \equiv x$ .

Lemma *max\_eq\_left* :  $\forall x y : U, x \leq y \rightarrow \max x y \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *max\_eq\_right max\_eq\_left*.

Lemma *max\_eq\_case* :  $\forall x y : U, \text{orc } (\max x y \equiv x) (\max x y \equiv y)$ .

Add *Morphism max* with signature  $\text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq}$  as *max\_eq\_compat*.  
Save.

Lemma *max\_le\_right* :  $\forall x y : U, x \leq \max x y$ .

Lemma *max\_le\_left* :  $\forall x y : U, y \leq \max x y$ .

Hint Resolve *max\_le\_right max\_le\_left*.

Lemma *max\_le* :  $\forall x y z : U, x \leq z \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow \max x y \leq z$ .

Lemma *max\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y z t : U, x \leq y \rightarrow z \leq t \rightarrow \max x z \leq \max y t$ .

Hint Immediate *max\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *max\_idem* :  $\forall x, \max x x \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *max\_idem*.

Lemma *max\_sym\_le* :  $\forall x y, \max x y \leq \max y x$ .

Hint Resolve *max\_sym\_le*.

Lemma *max\_sym* :  $\forall x y, \max x y \equiv \max y x$ .

Hint Resolve *max\_sym*.

Lemma *max\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z, \max x (\max y z) \equiv \max (\max x y) z$ .

Hint Resolve *max\_assoc*.

Lemma *max\_0* :  $\forall x, \max 0 x \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *max\_0*.

Instance *max\_mon* : *monotonic2 max*.

Save.

Definition *Max* :  $U \multimap U \multimap U := \text{mon2 } \text{max}$ .

Lemma *max\_eq\_mult* :  $\forall k \ x \ y, \text{max } (k \times x) (k \times y) \equiv k \times \text{max } x \ y$ .

Lemma *max\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right* :  $\forall x \ y \ k, \text{max } (x+k) (y+k) \equiv (\text{max } x \ y) + k$ .

Hint Resolve *max\_eq\_mult max\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

### 4.13 Definition and properties of min

Definition *min* ( $x \ y : U$ ) :  $U := [1-] ((y - x) + [1-]y)$ .

Lemma *min\_eq\_right* :  $\forall x \ y : U, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{min } x \ y \equiv x$ .

Lemma *min\_eq\_left* :  $\forall x \ y : U, y \leq x \rightarrow \text{min } x \ y \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *min\_eq\_right min\_eq\_left*.

Lemma *min\_eq\_case* :  $\forall x \ y : U, \text{orc } (\text{min } x \ y \equiv x) (\text{min } x \ y \equiv y)$ .

Add *Morphism min* with signature  $\text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq}$  as *min\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate *min\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *min\_le\_right* :  $\forall x \ y : U, \text{min } x \ y \leq x$ .

Lemma *min\_le\_left* :  $\forall x \ y : U, \text{min } x \ y \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *min\_le\_right min\_le\_left*.

Lemma *min\_le* :  $\forall x \ y \ z : U, z \leq x \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow z \leq \text{min } x \ y$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_min\_max* :  $\forall x \ y, [1-](\text{min } x \ y) == \text{max } ([1-]x) ([1-]y)$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_max\_min* :  $\forall x \ y, [1-](\text{max } x \ y) == \text{min } ([1-]x) ([1-]y)$ .

Lemma *min\_idem* :  $\forall x, \text{min } x \ x \equiv x$ .

Lemma *min\_mult* :  $\forall x \ y \ k,$   
 $\text{min } (k \times x) (k \times y) \equiv k \times (\text{min } x \ y)$ .

Hint Resolve *min\_mult*.

Lemma *min\_plus* :  $\forall x1 \ x2 \ y1 \ y2,$   
 $(\text{min } x1 \ x2) + (\text{min } y1 \ y2) \leq \text{min } (x1+y1) (x2+y2)$ .

Hint Resolve *min\_plus*.

Lemma *min\_plus\_cte* :  $\forall x \ y \ k, \text{min } (x + k) (y + k) \equiv (\text{min } x \ y) + k$ .

Hint Resolve *min\_plus\_cte*.

Lemma *min\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x1 \ y1 \ x2 \ y2,$   
 $x1 \leq y1 \rightarrow x2 \leq y2 \rightarrow \text{min } x1 \ x2 \leq \text{min } y1 \ y2$ .

Hint Immediate *min\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *min\_sym\_le* :  $\forall x \ y, \text{min } x \ y \leq \text{min } y \ x$ .

Hint Resolve *min\_sym\_le*.

Lemma *min\_sym* :  $\forall x \ y, \text{min } x \ y \equiv \text{min } y \ x$ .

Hint Resolve *min\_sym*.

Lemma *min\_assoc* :  $\forall x \ y \ z, \text{min } x (\text{min } y \ z) \equiv \text{min } (\text{min } x \ y) \ z$ .

Hint Resolve *min\_assoc*.

Lemma *min\_0* :  $\forall x, \text{min } 0 \ x \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *min\_0*.

Instance *min\_mon2* : *monotonic2 min*.

Save.

Definition *Min* :  $U -m> U -m> U := \text{mon2 } \text{min}$ .

Lemma *Min\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, \text{Min } x y = \text{min } x y$ .

Lemma *incr\_decomp\_aux* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} -m> U,$   
 $\forall n1 n2, (\forall m, \neg ((n1 \leq m)\%nat \wedge f n1 \leq g m))$   
 $\rightarrow (\forall m, \sim ((n2 \leq m)\%nat \wedge g n2 \leq f m)) \rightarrow (n1 \leq n2)\%nat \rightarrow \text{False}$ .

Lemma *incr\_decomp* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} -m> U,$   
 $\text{orc } (\forall n, \text{exc } (\text{fun } m \Rightarrow (n \leq m)\%nat \wedge f n \leq g m))$   
 $(\forall n, \text{exc } (\text{fun } m \Rightarrow (n \leq m)\%nat \wedge g n \leq f m))$ .

#### 4.14 Other properties

Lemma *Uplus\_minus\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x y, y \leq [1-] x \rightarrow (x + y) - y \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_minus\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Uplus\_minus\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x y, y \leq [1-] x \rightarrow (x + y) - x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_assoc\_left* :  $\forall x y z, (x - y) - z \equiv x - (y + z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_assoc\_left*.

Lemma *Uminus\_perm* :  $\forall x y z, (x - y) - z \equiv (x - z) - y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_perm*.

Lemma *Uminus\_le\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow x - y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z + y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y z, x \leq y + z \rightarrow x - y \leq z$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_eq\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow x - y \equiv z \rightarrow x \equiv z + y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_eq\_perm\_left* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq [1-] z \rightarrow x \equiv y + z \rightarrow x - y \equiv z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_le\_perm\_left Uminus\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_le\_perm\_left Uplus\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Uminus\_le\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y z, z \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y - z \rightarrow x + z \leq y$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_le\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y z, z \leq [1-] x \rightarrow x + z \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y - z$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_le\_perm\_right Uplus\_le\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uminus\_le\_perm* :  $\forall x y z, z \leq y \rightarrow x \leq [1-] z \rightarrow x \leq y - z \rightarrow z \leq y - x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_le\_perm*.

Lemma *Uminus\_eq\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y z, z \leq y \rightarrow x \equiv y - z \rightarrow x + z \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_eq\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uminus\_plus\_perm* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow z \leq [1-]x \rightarrow (x - y) + z \equiv (x + z) - y$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_zero\_le* :  $\forall x y, x - y \equiv 0 \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_lt\_non\_zero* :  $\forall x y, x < y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y - x$ .

Hint Immediate *Uminus\_zero\_le Uminus\_lt\_non\_zero*.

Lemma *Ult\_le\_nth\_minus* :  $\forall x y, x < y \rightarrow \text{exc } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow x \leq y - [1/]1+n)$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_minus\_left* :  $\forall x y, [1-](x + y) \equiv [1-]x - y$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_plus\_minus\_right* :  $\forall x y, [1-](x + y) \equiv [1-]y - x$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_plus\_minus\_left Uinv\_plus\_minus\_right*.

Lemma *Ult\_le\_nth\_plus* :  $\forall x y, x < y \rightarrow \text{exc } (\text{fun } n : \text{nat} \Rightarrow x + [1/]1+n \leq y)$ .

Lemma *Uminus\_distr\_left* :  $\forall x y z, (x - y) \times z \equiv (x \times z) - (y \times z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_distr\_left*.

Lemma *Uminus\_distr\_right* :  $\forall x y z, x \times (y - z) \equiv (x \times y) - (x \times z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_distr\_right*.

Lemma *Uminus\_assoc\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow x - (y - z) \equiv (x - y) + z$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_minus\_assoc\_right* :  $\forall x y z,$   
 $y \leq [1-]x \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow x + (y - z) \equiv (x + y) - z.$

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_minus\_assoc\_right*.

Lemma *Uplus\_minus\_assoc\_le* :  $\forall x y z, (x + y) - z \leq x + (y - z).$

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_minus\_assoc\_le*.

Lemma *Udiv\_minus* :  $\forall x y z, \sim 0 \equiv z \rightarrow x \leq z \rightarrow (x - y) / z \equiv x/z - y/z.$

Lemma *Umult\_inv\_minus* :  $\forall x y, x \times [1-]y \equiv x - x \times y.$

Hint Resolve *Umult\_inv\_minus*.

Lemma *Uinv\_mult\_minus* :  $\forall x y, ([1-]x) \times y \equiv y - x \times y.$

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_mult\_minus*.

Lemma *Uminus\_plus\_perm\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq x \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow (x - y) + z \equiv x + (z - y).$

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_plus\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Uminus\_plus\_simpl\_mid* :

$\forall x y z, z \leq x \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x - y \equiv (x - z) + (z - y).$

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_plus\_simpl\_mid*.

- triangular inequality

Lemma *Uminus\_triangular* :  $\forall x y z, x - y \leq (x - z) + (z - y).$

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_triangular*.

Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_right\_perm* :  $\forall x y z,$

$x \leq [1-] y \rightarrow y \leq [1-] z \rightarrow x \& (y + z) \equiv (x + y) \& z.$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_plus\_right\_perm*.

Lemma *Uplus\_esp\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z,$

$x \leq [1-]y \rightarrow [1-]z \leq y \rightarrow x + (y \& z) \equiv (x + y) \& z.$

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_esp\_assoc*.

Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_left\_perm* :  $\forall x y z,$

$[1-]x \leq y \rightarrow [1-]z \leq y \rightarrow x \& y \leq [1-] z \rightarrow (x \& y) + z \equiv x + (y \& z).$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_plus\_left\_perm*.

Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_left\_perm\_le* :  $\forall x y z,$

$[1-]x \leq y \rightarrow [1-]z \leq y \rightarrow (x \& y) + z \leq x + (y \& z).$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_plus\_left\_perm\_le*.

Lemma *Uesp\_plus\_assoc* :  $\forall x y z,$

$[1-]x \leq y \rightarrow y \leq [1-]z \rightarrow x \& (y + z) \equiv (x \& y) + z.$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_plus\_assoc*.

Lemma *Uminus\_assoc\_right\_perm* :  $\forall x y z,$

$x \leq [1-] z \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow x - (y - z) \equiv x + z - y.$

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_assoc\_right\_perm*.

Lemma *Uminus\_lt\_left* :  $\forall x y, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y \rightarrow x - y < x.$

Hint Resolve *Uminus\_lt\_left*.

Lemma *Uesp\_mult\_le* :

$\forall x y z, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow x \times z \leq [1-](y \times z)$   
 $\rightarrow (x \& y) \times z \equiv x \times z + y \times z - z.$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_mult\_le*.

Lemma *Uesp\_mult\_ge* :

$\forall x y z, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow [1-](x \times z) \leq y \times z$   
 $\rightarrow (x \& y) \times z \equiv (x \times z) \& (y \times z) + [1-]z.$

Hint Resolve *Uesp\_mult\_ge*.

## 4.15 Definition and properties of generalized sums

Definition  $\text{sigma} : (\text{nat} \rightarrow U) \rightarrow \text{nat} -m> U$ .

Defined.

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_0 : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{sigma } f \ 0 \equiv 0$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_S : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), \text{sigma } f (S \ n) = (f \ n) + (\text{sigma } f \ n)$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_1 : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{sigma } f (S \ 0) \equiv f \ 0$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{incr} : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n \ m : \text{nat}), (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{sigma } f \ n \leq \text{sigma } f \ m$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{sigma}_\text{incr}$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{eq}_\text{compat} : \forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f \ k \equiv g \ k) \rightarrow \text{sigma } f \ n \equiv \text{sigma } g \ n$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{le}_\text{compat} : \forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f \ k \leq g \ k) \rightarrow \text{sigma } f \ n \leq \text{sigma } g \ n$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_S_\text{lift} : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}),$   
 $\text{sigma } f (S \ n) \equiv (f \ 0) + (\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S \ k)) \ n)$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{plus}_\text{lift} : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n \ m : \text{nat}),$   
 $\text{sigma } f (n+m) \% \text{nat} \equiv \text{sigma } f \ n + \text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (n+k) \% \text{nat}) \ m$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{zero} : \forall f \ n,$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f \ k \equiv 0) \rightarrow \text{sigma } f \ n \equiv 0$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{not}_\text{zero} : \forall f \ n \ k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow 0 < f \ k \rightarrow 0 < \text{sigma } f \ n$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{zero}_\text{elim} : \forall f \ n,$   
 $(\text{sigma } f \ n) \equiv 0 \rightarrow \forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f \ k \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{sigma}_\text{eq}_\text{compat}$   $\text{sigma}_\text{le}_\text{compat}$   $\text{sigma}_\text{zero}$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{le} : \forall f \ n \ k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f \ k \leq \text{sigma } f \ n$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{sigma}_\text{le}$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{minus}_\text{decr} : \forall f \ n, (\forall k, f (S \ k) \leq f \ k) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f \ k - f (S \ k)) \ n \equiv f \ 0 - f \ n$ .

Lemma  $\text{sigma}_\text{minus}_\text{incr} : \forall f \ n, (\forall k, f \ k \leq f (S \ k)) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S \ k) - f \ k) \ n \equiv f \ n - f \ 0$ .

## 4.16 Definition and properties of generalized products

Definition  $\text{prod} (\text{alpha} : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}) := \text{compn } \text{Umult } 1 \ \text{alpha } \ n$ .

Lemma  $\text{prod}_0 : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{prod } f \ 0 = 1$ .

Lemma  $\text{prod}_S : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), \text{prod } f (S \ n) = (f \ n) \times (\text{prod } f \ n)$ .

Lemma  $\text{prod}_1 : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{prod } f (S \ 0) \equiv f \ 0$ .

Lemma  $\text{prod}_S_\text{lift} : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}),$   
 $\text{prod } f (S \ n) \equiv (f \ 0) \times (\text{prod } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S \ k)) \ n)$ .

Lemma  $\text{prod}_\text{decr} : \forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n \ m : \text{nat}), (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{prod } f \ m \leq \text{prod } f \ n$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{prod}_\text{decr}$ .

Lemma  $\text{prod}_\text{eq}_\text{compat} : \forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f \ k \equiv g \ k) \rightarrow (\text{prod } f \ n) \equiv (\text{prod } g \ n)$ .

Lemma  $\text{prod}_\text{le}_\text{compat} : \forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f \ k \leq g \ k) \rightarrow \text{prod } f \ n \leq \text{prod } g \ n$ .

Lemma  $\text{prod}_\text{zero} : \forall f \ n \ k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f \ k == 0 \rightarrow \text{prod } f \ n == 0$ .

Lemma  $\text{prod}_\text{not}_\text{zero} : \forall f \ n,$

$(\forall k, (k < n)\%nat \rightarrow 0 < f\ k) \rightarrow 0 < \text{prod } f\ n.$

Lemma *prod\_zero\_elim* :  $\forall f\ n,$   
 $\text{prod } f\ n \equiv 0 \rightarrow \text{exc } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow (k < n)\%nat \wedge f\ k == 0).$

Hint Resolve *prod\_eq\_compat prod\_le\_compat prod\_not\_zero.*

Lemma *prod\_le* :  $\forall f\ n\ k, (k < n)\%nat \rightarrow \text{prod } f\ n \leq f\ k.$

Lemma *prod\_minus* :  $\forall f\ n, \text{prod } f\ n - \text{prod } f\ (S\ n) \equiv ([1-]f\ n) \times \text{prod } f\ n.$

Definition *Prod* :  $(nat \rightarrow U) \rightarrow nat \rightarrow U.$   
Defined.

Lemma *Prod\_simpl* :  $\forall f\ n, \text{Prod } f\ n = \text{prod } f\ n.$   
Hint Resolve *Prod\_simpl.*

## 4.17 Properties of *Unth*

Lemma *Unth\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall n\ m, n = m \rightarrow [1/]1+n \equiv [1/]1+m.$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_eq\_compat.*

Lemma *Unth\_zero* :  $[1/]1+0 \equiv 1.$

Notation " $[1/2]$ " :=  $(\text{Unth } 1).$

Lemma *Unth\_one* :  $\frac{1}{2} \equiv [1-] \frac{1}{2}.$

Hint Resolve *Unth\_zero Unth\_one.*

Lemma *Unth\_one\_plus* :  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \equiv 1.$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_one\_plus.*

Lemma *Unth\_one\_refl* :  $\forall t, \frac{1}{2} \times t + \frac{1}{2} \times t \equiv t.$

Lemma *Unth\_not\_null* :  $\forall n, \neg (0 \equiv [1/]1+n).$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_not\_null.*

Lemma *Unth\_lt\_zero* :  $\forall n, 0 < [1/]1+n.$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_lt\_zero.*

Lemma *Unth\_inv\_lt\_one* :  $\forall n, [1-][1/]1+n < 1.$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_inv\_lt\_one.*

Lemma *Unth\_not\_one* :  $\forall n, \neg (1 \equiv [1-][1/]1+n).$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_not\_one.*

Lemma *Unth\_prop\_sigma* :  $\forall n, [1/]1+n \equiv [1-] (\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow [1/]1+n)\ n).$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_prop\_sigma.*

Lemma *Unth\_sigma\_n* :  $\forall n : nat, \neg (1 \equiv \text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow [1/]1+n)\ n).$

Lemma *Unth\_sigma\_Sn* :  $\forall n : nat, 1 \equiv \text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow [1/]1+n)\ (S\ n).$

Hint Resolve *Unth\_sigma\_n Unth\_sigma\_Sn.*

Lemma *Unth\_decr* :  $\forall n\ m, (n < m)\%nat \rightarrow [1/]1+m < [1/]1+n.$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_decr.*

Lemma *Unth\_decr\_S* :  $\forall n, [1/]1+(S\ n) < [1/]1+n.$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_decr\_S.*

Lemma *Unth\_le\_compat* :  
 $\forall n\ m, (n \leq m)\%nat \rightarrow [1/]1+m \leq [1/]1+n.$   
Hint Resolve *Unth\_le\_compat.*

Lemma *Unth\_le\_equiv* :  
 $\forall n\ m, [1/]1+n \leq [1/]1+m \leftrightarrow (m \leq n)\%nat.$

Lemma *Unth\_eq\_equiv* :  
 $\forall n\ m, [1/]1+n \equiv [1/]1+m \leftrightarrow (m = n)\%nat.$



Lemma *Unth\_le\_half* :  $\forall n, [1/1+(S\ n)] \leq \frac{1}{2}$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Unth\_le\_half*.

#### 4.17.1 Mean of two numbers : $\frac{1}{2} x + \frac{1}{2} y$

Definition *mean* ( $x\ y:U$ ) :=  $\frac{1}{2} \times x + \frac{1}{2} \times y$ .

Lemma *mean\_eq* :  $\forall x:U, \text{mean } x\ x \equiv x$ .

Lemma *mean\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x\ y\ z, y \leq z \rightarrow \text{mean } x\ y \leq \text{mean } x\ z$ .

Lemma *mean\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x\ y\ z, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{mean } x\ z \leq \text{mean } y\ z$ .

Hint Resolve *mean\_eq mean\_le\_compat\_left mean\_le\_compat\_right*.

Lemma *mean\_lt\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x\ y\ z, y < z \rightarrow \text{mean } x\ y < \text{mean } x\ z$ .

Lemma *mean\_lt\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x\ y\ z, x < y \rightarrow \text{mean } x\ z < \text{mean } y\ z$ .

Hint Resolve *mean\_eq mean\_le\_compat\_left mean\_le\_compat\_right*.

Hint Resolve *mean\_lt\_compat\_left mean\_lt\_compat\_right*.

Lemma *mean\_le\_up* :  $\forall x\ y, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{mean } x\ y \leq y$ .

Lemma *mean\_le\_down* :  $\forall x\ y, x \leq y \rightarrow x \leq \text{mean } x\ y$ .

Lemma *mean\_lt\_up* :  $\forall x\ y, x < y \rightarrow \text{mean } x\ y < y$ .

Lemma *mean\_lt\_down* :  $\forall x\ y, x < y \rightarrow x < \text{mean } x\ y$ .

Hint Resolve *mean\_le\_up mean\_le\_down mean\_lt\_up mean\_lt\_down*.

#### 4.17.2 Properties of $\frac{1}{2}$

Lemma *le\_half\_inv* :  $\forall x, x \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow x \leq [1-] x$ .

Hint Immediate *le\_half\_inv*.

Lemma *ge\_half\_inv* :  $\forall x, \frac{1}{2} \leq x \rightarrow [1-] x \leq x$ .

Hint Immediate *ge\_half\_inv*.

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_half\_left* :  $\forall x, x \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \leq [1-] x$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_le\_half\_right* :  $\forall x, \frac{1}{2} \leq x \rightarrow [1-] x \leq \frac{1}{2}$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_le\_half\_left Uinv\_le\_half\_right*.

Lemma *half\_twice* :  $\forall x, x \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \times (x + x) \equiv x$ .

Lemma *half\_twice\_le* :  $\forall x, \frac{1}{2} \times (x + x) \leq x$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_half* :  $\forall x, \frac{1}{2} \times ([1-] x) + \frac{1}{2} \equiv [1-] (\frac{1}{2} \times x)$ .

Lemma *Uinv\_half\_plus* :  $\forall x, [1-]x + \frac{1}{2} \times x \equiv [1-] (\frac{1}{2} \times x)$ .

Lemma *half\_esp* :

$\forall x, ([1/2] \leq x) \rightarrow ([1/2]) \times (x \& x) + \frac{1}{2} \equiv x$ .

Lemma *half\_esp\_le* :  $\forall x, x \leq \frac{1}{2} \times (x \& x) + \frac{1}{2}$ .

Hint Resolve *half\_esp\_le*.

Lemma *half\_le* :  $\forall x\ y, y \leq [1-] y \rightarrow x \leq y + y \rightarrow ([1/2]) \times x \leq y$ .

Lemma *half\_Unth\_le* :  $\forall n, \frac{1}{2} \times ([1/1+n]) \leq [1/1+(S\ n)]$ .

Hint Resolve *half\_le half\_Unth\_le*.

Lemma *half\_exp* :  $\forall n, [1/2]^\wedge n \equiv [1/2]^\wedge (S\ n) + [1/2]^\wedge (S\ n)$ .

## 4.18 Diff function : $|x - y|$

Definition  $\text{diff } (x\ y:U) := (x - y) + (y - x)$ .

Lemma  $\text{diff\_eq} : \forall x, \text{diff } x\ x \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{diff\_eq}$ .

Lemma  $\text{diff\_sym} : \forall x\ y, \text{diff } x\ y \equiv \text{diff } y\ x$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{diff\_sym}$ .

Lemma  $\text{diff\_zero} : \forall x, \text{diff } x\ 0 \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{diff\_zero}$ .

Add *Morphism*  $\text{diff}$  with signature  $\text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq}$  as  $\text{diff\_eq\_compat}$ .

Qed.

Hint Immediate  $\text{diff\_eq\_compat}$ .

Lemma  $\text{diff\_plus\_ok} : \forall x\ y, x - y \leq [1-](y - x)$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{diff\_plus\_ok}$ .

Lemma  $\text{diff\_Uminus} : \forall x\ y, x \leq y \rightarrow \text{diff } x\ y \equiv y - x$ .

Lemma  $\text{diff\_Uplus\_le} : \forall x\ y, x \leq \text{diff } x\ y + y$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{diff\_Uplus\_le}$ .

Lemma  $\text{diff\_triangular} : \forall x\ y\ z, \text{diff } x\ y \leq \text{diff } x\ z + \text{diff } y\ z$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{diff\_triangular}$ .

## 4.19 Density

Lemma  $\text{Ule\_lt\_lim} : \forall x\ y, (\forall t, t < x \rightarrow t \leq y) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma  $\text{Ule\_nth\_lim} : \forall x\ y, (\forall p, x \leq y + [1/]1+p) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

## 4.20 Properties of least upper bounds

Lemma  $\text{lub\_un} : \text{mlub } (\text{cte } \text{nat } 1) \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{lub\_un}$ .

Lemma  $\text{UPlusk\_eq} : \forall k, \text{UPlus } k \equiv \text{mon } (\text{Uplus } k)$ .

Lemma  $\text{UMultk\_eq} : \forall k, \text{UMult } k \equiv \text{mon } (\text{Umult } k)$ .

Lemma  $\text{UPlus\_continuous\_right} : \forall k, \text{continuous } (\text{Uplus } k)$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{UPlus\_continuous\_right}$ .

Lemma  $\text{UPlus\_continuous\_left} : \text{continuous } \text{Uplus}$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{UPlus\_continuous\_left}$ .

Lemma  $\text{UMult\_continuous\_right} : \forall k, \text{continuous } (\text{UMult } k)$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{UMult\_continuous\_right}$ .

Lemma  $\text{UMult\_continuous\_left} : \text{continuous } \text{UMult}$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{UMult\_continuous\_left}$ .

Lemma  $\text{lub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_left} : \forall (f:\text{nat } -m > U) (k:U), \text{lub } ((\text{Uplus } k) @ f) \equiv k + \text{lub } f$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{lub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_left}$ .

Lemma  $\text{lub\_eq\_mult} : \forall (k:U) (f:\text{nat } -m > U), \text{lub } ((\text{UMult } k) @ f) \equiv k \times \text{lub } f$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{lub\_eq\_mult}$ .

Lemma  $\text{lub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right} : \forall (f : \text{nat } -m > U) (k:U),$

$\text{lub } ((\text{mshift } \text{Uplus } k) @ f) \equiv \text{lub } f + k$ .

Hint Resolve  $\text{lub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right}$ .

Lemma  $\text{min\_lub\_le} : \forall f\ g : \text{nat } -m > U,$

$\text{lub } ((\text{Min } @^2 f) g) \leq \text{min } (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g)$ .

Lemma *min\_lub\_le\_incr\_aux* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat } -m > U,$   
 $(\forall n, \text{exc } (\text{fun } m \Rightarrow (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \wedge f n \leq g m))$   
 $\rightarrow \text{min } (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g) \leq \text{lub } ((\text{Min } @^2 f) g).$

Lemma *min\_lub\_le\_incr* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat } -m > U,$   
 $\text{min } (\text{lub } f) (\text{lub } g) \leq \text{lub } ((\text{Min } @^2 f) g).$

Lemma *min\_continuous2* : *continuous2 Min*.

Hint Resolve *min\_continuous2*.

Lemma *lub\_eq\_esp\_right* :

$\forall (f : \text{nat } -m > U) (k : U), \text{lub } ((\text{mshift } \text{UEsp } k) @ f) \equiv \text{lub } f \ \& \ k.$

Hint Resolve *lub\_eq\_esp\_right*.

Lemma *Udiv\_continuous* :  $\forall (k : U), \text{continuous } (\text{UDiv } k).$

Hint Resolve *Udiv\_continuous*.

## 4.21 Greatest lower bounds

Definition *glb* ( $f : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U$ ) :=  $[1-](\text{lub } (\text{UInv } @ f)).$

Lemma *glb\_le*:  $\forall (f : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), \text{glb } f \leq (f \ n).$

Lemma *le\_glb*:  $\forall (f : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U) (x : U),$   
 $(\forall n : \text{nat}, x \leq f \ n) \rightarrow x \leq \text{glb } f.$

Hint Resolve *glb\_le le\_glb*.

Definition *Uopp* : *cpo* ( $o := \text{Iord } U$ )  $U$ .

Defined.

Lemma *Uopp\_lub\_simpl*

:  $\forall h : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U, \text{lub } (\text{cpo} := \text{Uopp}) \ h = \text{glb } h.$

Lemma *Uopp\_mon\_seq* :  $\forall f : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U,$

$\forall n \ m : \text{nat}, (n \leq m) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f \ m \leq f \ n.$

Hint Resolve *Uopp\_mon\_seq*.

Infinite product:  $\prod_{i=0}^{\infty} f \ i$  Definition *prod\_inf* ( $f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U$ ) :  $U := \text{glb } (\text{Prod } f).$

Properties of *glb*

Lemma *glb\_le\_compat*:

$\forall f g : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U, (\forall x, f \ x \leq g \ x) \rightarrow \text{glb } f \leq \text{glb } g.$

Hint Resolve *glb\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *glb\_eq\_compat*:

$\forall f g : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U, f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{glb } f \equiv \text{glb } g.$

Hint Resolve *glb\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *glb\_cte*:  $\forall c : U, \text{glb } (\text{mon } (\text{cte } \text{nat } (o1 := (\text{Iord } U))) \ c) \equiv c.$

Hint Resolve *glb\_cte*.

Lemma *glb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*:

$\forall (f : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U) (k : U), \text{glb } (\text{Imon } (\text{mshift } \text{UPlus } k) @ f) \equiv \text{glb } f + k.$

Hint Resolve *glb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

Lemma *glb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_left*:

$\forall (f : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U) (k : U), \text{glb } (\text{Imon } (\text{UPlus } k) @ f) \equiv k + \text{glb } f.$

Hint Resolve *glb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_left*.

Lemma *glb\_eq\_mult*:

$\forall (k : U) (f : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U), \text{glb } (\text{Imon } (\text{UMult } k) @ f) \equiv k \times \text{glb } f.$

Lemma *Imon2\_plus\_continuous*

: *continuous2* ( $c1 := \text{Uopp}$ ) ( $c2 := \text{Uopp}$ ) ( $c3 := \text{Uopp}$ ) (*imon2 Uplus*).

Hint Resolve *Imon2\_plus\_continuous*.

Lemma *Uinv\_continuous* : *continuous* (*c1:=Uopp*) *UInv*.  
 Lemma *Uinv\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, [1-](\text{lub } (cpo:=Uopp) f) \equiv \text{lub } (UInv@f)$ .  
 Lemma *Uinvopp\_mon* : *monotonic* (*o2:=Iord U*) *Uinv*.  
 Hint Resolve *Uinvopp\_mon*.  
 Definition *UInvopp* :  $U \rightarrow U$   
   := *mon* (*o2:=Iord U*) *Uinv* (*fmonotonic:=Uinvopp\_mon*).  
 Lemma *UInvopp\_simpl* :  $\forall x, UInvopp x = [1-]x$ .  
 Lemma *Uinvopp\_continuous* : *continuous* (*c2:=Uopp*) *UInvopp*.  
 Lemma *Uinvopp\_lub\_eq*  
   :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, [1-](\text{lub } f) \equiv \text{lub } (cpo:=Uopp) (UInvopp@f)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Uinv\_continuous Uinvopp\_continuous*.  
 Instance *Uminus\_mon2* : *monotonic2* (*o2:=Iord U*) *Uminus*.  
 Save.  
 Definition *UMinus* :  $U \rightarrow U$   
   := *mon2* *Uminus*.  
 Lemma *UMinus\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, UMinus x y = x - y$ .  
 Lemma *Uminus\_continuous2* : *continuous2* (*c2:=Uopp*) *UMinus*.  
 Hint Resolve *Uminus\_continuous2*.  
 Lemma *glb\_le\_esp* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, (\text{glb } f) \& (\text{glb } g) \leq \text{glb } ((i\text{mon2 } U\text{esp } @^2 f) g)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *glb\_le\_esp*.  
 Lemma *Uesp\_min* :  $\forall a1 a2 b1 b2, \text{min } a1 b1 \& \text{min } a2 b2 \leq \text{min } (a1 \& a2) (b1 \& b2)$ .  
  
 Defining lubs of arbitrary sequences  
 Fixpoint *seq\_max* (*f:nat → U*) (*n:nat*) :  $U := \text{match } n \text{ with}$   
    $O \Rightarrow f O \mid S p \Rightarrow \text{max } (seq\_max f p) (f (S p)) \text{ end}$ .  
 Lemma *seq\_max\_incr* :  $\forall f n, seq\_max f n \leq seq\_max f (S n)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *seq\_max\_incr*.  
 Lemma *seq\_max\_le* :  $\forall f n, f n \leq seq\_max f n$ .  
 Hint Resolve *seq\_max\_le*.  
 Instance *seq\_max\_mon* :  $\forall (f:nat \rightarrow U), \text{monotonic } (seq\_max f)$ .  
 Save.  
 Definition *sMax* (*f:nat → U*) :  $\text{nat} \rightarrow U := \text{mon } (seq\_max f)$ .  
 Lemma *sMax\_mult* :  $\forall k (f:nat \rightarrow U), sMax (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow k \times f n) \equiv UMult k @ sMax f$ .  
 Lemma *sMax\_plus\_cte\_right* :  $\forall k (f:nat \rightarrow U),$   
    $sMax (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n + k) \equiv mshift UPlus k @ sMax f$ .  
 Definition *Ulub* (*f:nat → U*) := *lub* (*sMax f*).  
 Lemma *le\_Ulub* :  $\forall f n, f n \leq Ulub f$ .  
 Lemma *Ulub\_le* :  $\forall f x, (\forall n, f n \leq x) \rightarrow Ulub f \leq x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *le\_Ulub Ulub\_le*.  
 Lemma *Ulub\_le\_compat* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow Ulub f \leq Ulub g$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Ulub\_le\_compat*.  
 Add Morphism *Ulub* with signature  $Oeq \Rightarrow Oeq$  as *Ulub\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *Ulub\_eq\_compat*.  
 Lemma *Ulub\_eq\_mult* :  $\forall k (f:nat \rightarrow U), Ulub (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow k \times f n) == k \times Ulub f$ .  
 Lemma *Ulub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right* :  $\forall (f:nat \rightarrow U) k, Ulub (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n + k) == Ulub f + k$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Ulub\_eq\_mult Ulub\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

Lemma *Ulub\_eq\_esp\_right* :  
 $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (k : U), \text{Ulub} (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f \ n \ \& \ k) \equiv \text{Ulub } f \ \& \ k.$   
 Hint Resolve *lub\_eq\_esp\_right*.

Lemma *Ulub\_le\_plus* :  $\forall f \ g, \text{Ulub} (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f \ n + g \ n) \leq \text{Ulub } f + \text{Ulub } g.$   
 Hint Resolve *Ulub\_le\_plus*.

Definition *Uglb* ( $f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U$ ) :  $U := [1-] \text{Ulub} (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow [1-](f \ n)).$

Lemma *Uglb\_le*:  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), \text{Uglb } f \leq f \ n.$

Lemma *le\_Uglb*:  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (x : U),$   
 $(\forall n : \text{nat}, x \leq f \ n) \rightarrow x \leq \text{Uglb } f.$   
 Hint Resolve *Uglb\_le le\_Uglb*.

Lemma *Uglb\_le\_compat* :  $\forall f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow \text{Uglb } f \leq \text{Uglb } g.$   
 Hint Resolve *Uglb\_le\_compat*.

Add Morphism *Uglb* with signature  $\text{Oeq} \Longrightarrow \text{Oeq}$  as *Uglb\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *Uglb\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *Uglb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*:  
 $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (k : U), \text{Uglb} (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f \ n + k) \equiv \text{Uglb } f + k.$   
 Hint Resolve *Uglb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

Lemma *Uglb\_eq\_mult*:  
 $\forall (k : U) (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{Uglb} (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow k \times f \ n) \equiv k \times \text{Uglb } f.$   
 Hint Resolve *Uglb\_eq\_mult Uglb\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right*.

Lemma *Uglb\_le\_plus* :  $\forall f \ g, \text{Uglb } f + \text{Uglb } g \leq \text{Uglb} (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f \ n + g \ n).$   
 Hint Resolve *Uglb\_le\_plus*.

Lemma *Ulub\_lub* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \text{-}m > U, \text{Ulub } f \equiv \text{lub } f.$   
 Hint Resolve *Ulub\_lub*.

Lemma *Uglb\_glb* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \text{-}m \rightarrow U, \text{Uglb } f \equiv \text{glb } f.$   
 Hint Resolve *Uglb\_glb*.

Lemma *lub\_le\_plus* :  $\forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \text{-}m > U), \text{lub} ((\text{UPlus } @^2 \ f) \ g) \leq \text{lub } f + \text{lub } g.$   
 Hint Resolve *lub\_le\_plus*.

Lemma *glb\_le\_plus* :  $\forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \text{-}m \rightarrow U), \text{glb } f + \text{glb } g \leq \text{glb} ((\text{Imon2 } \text{UPlus } @^2 \ f) \ g).$   
 Hint Resolve *glb\_le\_plus*.

Lemma *lub\_eq\_plus* :  $\forall f \ g : \text{nat} \text{-}m > U, \text{lub} ((\text{UPlus } @^2 \ f) \ g) \equiv \text{lub } f + \text{lub } g.$   
 Hint Resolve *lub\_eq\_plus*.

Lemma *glb\_mon* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \text{-}m > U, \text{Uglb } f \equiv f \ O.$

Lemma *lub\_inv* :  $\forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \text{-}m > U), (\forall n, f \ n \leq [1-] \ g \ n) \rightarrow \text{lub } f \leq [1-] (\text{lub } g).$

Lemma *glb\_lift\_left* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \text{-}m \rightarrow U) \ n,$   
 $\text{glb } f \equiv \text{glb} (\text{mon} (\text{seq\_lift\_left } f \ n)).$   
 Hint Resolve *glb\_lift\_left*.

Lemma *Ulub\_mon* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \text{-}m \rightarrow U, \text{Ulub } f \equiv f \ O.$

Lemma *lub\_glb\_le* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \text{-}m > U) (g : \text{nat} \text{-}m \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall n, f \ n \leq g \ n) \rightarrow \text{lub } f \leq \text{glb } g.$

Lemma *lub\_lub\_inv\_le* :  $\forall f \ g : \text{nat} \text{-}m > U,$   
 $(\forall n, f \ n \leq [1-] \ g \ n) \rightarrow \text{lub } f \leq [1-] \text{lub } g.$

Lemma *Uplus\_opp\_continuous\_right* :  
 $\forall k, \text{continuous} (c1 := \text{Uopp}) (c2 := \text{Uopp}) (\text{Imon} (\text{UPlus } k)).$

Lemma *Uplus\_opp\_continuous\_left* :  
 $\text{continuous} (c1 := \text{Uopp}) (c2 := \text{fmon\_cpo } (o := \text{Iord } U) (c := \text{Uopp})) (\text{Imon2 } \text{UPlus}).$

Hint Resolve *Uplus\_opp\_continuous\_right Uplus\_opp\_continuous\_left*.

Instance *Uplusopp\_continuous2* : *continuous2* (*c1:=Uopp*) (*c2:=Uopp*) (*c3:=Uopp*) (*Imon2 UPlus*).  
Save.

Lemma *Uplusopp\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall (f\ g : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\text{lub } (cpo:=Uopp) f + \text{lub } (cpo:=Uopp) g \equiv \text{lub } (cpo:=Uopp) ((\text{Imon2 } UPlus \text{ @}^2 f) g)$ .

Lemma *glb\_eq\_plus* :  $\forall (f\ g : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U)$ ,  $\text{glb } ((\text{Imon2 } UPlus \text{ @}^2 f) g) \equiv \text{glb } f + \text{glb } g$ .  
Hint Resolve *glb\_eq\_plus*.

Instance *UEsp\_continuous2* : *continuous2* *UEsp*.  
Save.

Lemma *Uesp\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall f\ g : \text{nat } -m > U$ ,  $\text{lub } f \ \& \ \text{lub } g \equiv \text{lub } ((\text{UEsp } \text{@}^2 f) g)$ .

Instance *sigma\_mon* : *monotonic sigma*.  
Save.

Definition *Sigma* : (*nat*  $\rightarrow$  *U*)  $-m >$  *nat*  $-m >$  *U*  
 $:= \text{mon } \text{sigma } (f\text{monotonic}:=\text{sigma\_mon})$ .

Lemma *Sigma\_simpl* :  $\forall f$ , *Sigma* *f* = *sigma* *f*.

Lemma *sigma\_continuous1* : *continuous Sigma*.

Lemma *sigma\_lub1* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat } -m > (\text{nat } \rightarrow U))\ n$ ,  
 $\text{sigma } (\text{lub } f) n \equiv \text{lub } ((\text{mshift } \text{Sigma } n) \text{@ } f)$ .

Definition *MF* (*A:Type*) : *Type* := *A*  $\rightarrow$  *U*.

Definition *MFcpo* (*A:Type*) : *cpo* (*MF* *A*) := *fcpo cpoU*.

Definition *MFopp* (*A:Type*) : *cpo* (*o:=Iord* (*A*  $\rightarrow$  *U*)) (*MF* *A*).  
Defined.

Lemma *MFopp\_lub\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (h:\text{nat}-m \rightarrow \text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\text{lub } (cpo:=\text{MFopp } A) h \equiv \text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{glb } (\text{Iord\_app } x \text{@ } h)$ .

Lemma *fle\_intro* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f\ g : \text{MF } A)$ ,  $(\forall x, f\ x \leq g\ x) \rightarrow f \leq g$ .  
Hint Resolve *fle\_intro*.

Lemma *feq\_intro* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f\ g : \text{MF } A)$ ,  $(\forall x, f\ x \equiv g\ x) \rightarrow f \equiv g$ .  
Hint Resolve *feq\_intro*.

Definition *fplus* (*A:Type*) (*f g* : *MF* *A*) : *MF* *A* :=  
 $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x + g\ x$ .

Definition *fmult* (*A:Type*) (*k:U*) (*f* : *MF* *A*) : *MF* *A* :=  
 $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow k \times f\ x$ .

Definition *fnv* (*A:Type*) (*f* : *MF* *A*) : *MF* *A* :=  
 $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow [1-] f\ x$ .

Definition *fzero* (*A:Type*) : *MF* *A* :=  
 $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow 0$ .

Definition *fdiv* (*A:Type*) (*k:U*) (*f* : *MF* *A*) : *MF* *A* :=  
 $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (f\ x) / k$ .

Definition *flub* (*A:Type*) (*f* : *nat*  $-m >$  *MF* *A*) : *MF* *A* := *lub* *f*.

Lemma *fplus\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f\ g : \text{MF } A) (x : A)$ ,  
 $fplus\ f\ g\ x = f\ x + g\ x$ .

Lemma *fplus\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f\ g : \text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $fplus\ f\ g = \text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x + g\ x$ .

Lemma *fmult\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(k:U) (f : \text{MF } A) (x : A)$ ,  
 $fmult\ k\ f\ x = k \times f\ x$ .

Lemma *fmult\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(k:U) (f : MF A),$   
 $fmult\ k\ f = \text{fun } x \Rightarrow k \times f\ x.$

Lemma *fdiv\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(k:U) (f : MF A) (x : A),$   
 $fdiv\ k\ f\ x = f\ x / k.$

Lemma *fdiv\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(k:U) (f : MF A),$   
 $fdiv\ k\ f = \text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x / k.$

Implicit Arguments *fzero* [].

Lemma *fzero\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(x : A), fzero\ A\ x = 0.$

Lemma *fzero\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}), fzero\ A = \text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow 0.$

Lemma *finv\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f : MF A) (x : A), finv\ f\ x = [1-]f\ x.$

Lemma *finv\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f : MF A), finv\ f = \text{fun } x \Rightarrow [1-](f\ x).$

Lemma *flub\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f:\text{nat } -m > MF A) (x:A),$   
 $(flub\ f)\ x = lub\ (f\ <o>\ x).$

Lemma *flub\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f:\text{nat } -m > MF A),$   
 $(flub\ f) = \text{fun } x \Rightarrow lub\ (f\ <o>\ x).$

Hint Resolve *fplus\_simpl fmult\_simpl fzero\_simpl finv\_simpl flub\_simpl*.

Definition *fone* (A:Type) :  $MF\ A := \text{fun } x \Rightarrow 1.$

Implicit Arguments *fone* [].

Lemma *fone\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), fone\ A\ x = 1.$

Lemma *fone\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}), fone\ A = \text{fun } (x:A) \Rightarrow 1.$

Definition *fcte* (A:Type) (k:U) :  $MF\ A := \text{fun } x \Rightarrow k.$

Implicit Arguments *fcte* [].

Lemma *fcte\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (k:U) (x:A), fcte\ A\ k\ x = k.$

Lemma *fcte\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (k:U), fcte\ A\ k = \text{fun } (x:A) \Rightarrow k.$

Definition *fminus* (A:Type) (f g : MF A) :  $MF\ A := \text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x - g\ x.$

Lemma *fminus\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f\ g : MF A) (x:A), fminus\ f\ g\ x = f\ x - g\ x.$

Lemma *fminus\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f\ g : MF A), fminus\ f\ g = \text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x - g\ x.$

Definition *fesp* (A:Type) (f g : MF A) :  $MF\ A := \text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x \&\ g\ x.$

Lemma *fesp\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f\ g : MF A) (x:A), fesp\ f\ g\ x = f\ x \&\ g\ x.$

Lemma *fesp\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f\ g : MF A), fesp\ f\ g = \text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x \&\ g\ x.$

Definition *fconj* (A:Type)(f g:MF A) :  $MF\ A := \text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x \times g\ x.$

Lemma *fconj\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f\ g : MF A) (x:A), fconj\ f\ g\ x = f\ x \times g\ x.$

Lemma *fconj\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f\ g : MF A), fconj\ f\ g = \text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x \times g\ x.$

Lemma *MF\_lub\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f : \text{nat } -m > MF A) (x:A),$   
 $lub\ f\ x = lub\ (f\ <o>\ x).$

Hint Resolve *MF\_lub\_simpl*.

Lemma *MF\_lub\_def* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f : \text{nat } -m > MF A),$   
 $lub\ f = \text{fun } x \Rightarrow lub\ (f\ <o>\ x).$

#### 4.21.1 Defining morphisms

Lemma *fplus\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall A (f1\ f2\ g1\ g2:MF A),$   
 $f1 \equiv f2 \rightarrow g1 \equiv g2 \rightarrow fplus\ f1\ g1 \equiv fplus\ f2\ g2.$

Add *Parametric Morphism* (A:Type) : (*@fplus* A)  
 with *signature*  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq$

as *fplus-feq-compat-morph*.  
 Save.  
 Instance *fplus\_mon2* :  $\forall A, \text{monotonic2 } (fplus (A:=A))$ .  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *fplus\_mon2*.  
 Lemma *fplus\_le\_compat* :  $\forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$   
 $f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow g1 \leq g2 \rightarrow fplus f1 g1 \leq fplus f2 g2$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism A : (*@fplus A*) with signature *Ole ++> Ole ++> Ole*  
 as *fplusfle\_compat-morph*.  
 Save.  
 Lemma *finv\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall A (f g:MF A), f \equiv g \rightarrow finv f \equiv finv g$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism A : (*@finv A*) with signature *Oeq ==> Oeq*  
 as *finv-feq-compat-morph*.  
 Save.  
 Instance *finv\_mon* :  $\forall A, \text{monotonic } (o2:=Iord (MF A)) (finv (A:=A))$ .  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *finv\_mon*.  
 Lemma *finv\_le\_compat* :  $\forall A (f g:MF A), f \leq g \rightarrow finv g \leq finv f$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism A : (*@finv A*)  
 with signature *Ole -> Ole* as *finvfle\_compat-morph*.  
 Save.  
 Lemma *fmult\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall A k1 k2 (f1 f2:MF A),$   
 $k1 \equiv k2 \rightarrow f1 \equiv f2 \rightarrow fmult k1 f1 \equiv fmult k2 f2$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism A : (*@fmult A*)  
 with signature *Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq* as *fmult-feq-compat-morph*.  
 Save.  
 Instance *fmult\_mon2* :  $\forall A, \text{monotonic2 } (fmult (A:=A))$ .  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *fmult\_mon2*.  
 Lemma *fmult\_le\_compat* :  $\forall A k1 k2 (f1 f2:MF A),$   
 $k1 \leq k2 \rightarrow f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow fmult k1 f1 \leq fmult k2 f2$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism A : (*@fmult A*)  
 with signature *Ole ++> Ole ++> Ole* as *fmultfle\_compat-morph*.  
 Save.  
 Lemma *fminus\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$   
 $f1 \equiv f2 \rightarrow g1 \equiv g2 \rightarrow fminus f1 g1 \equiv fminus f2 g2$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism A : (*@fminus A*)  
 with signature *Oeq ==> Oeq ==> Oeq* as *fminus-feq-compat-morph*.  
 Save.  
 Instance *fminus\_mon2* :  $\forall A, \text{monotonic2 } (o2:=Iord (MF A)) (fminus (A:=A))$ .  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *fminus\_mon2*.  
 Lemma *fminus\_le\_compat* :  $\forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$   
 $f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow g2 \leq g1 \rightarrow fminus f1 g1 \leq fminus f2 g2$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism A : (*@fminus A*)  
 with signature *Ole ++> Ole -> Ole* as *fminusfle\_compat-morph*.  
 Save.  
 Lemma *fesp\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall A (f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$



$f1 \equiv f2 \rightarrow g1 \equiv g2 \rightarrow fesp\ f1\ g1 \equiv fesp\ f2\ g2$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism  $A : (@fesp\ A)$  with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$  as  $fesp\_feq\_compat\_morph$ .  
 Save.  
 Instance  $fesp\_mon2 : \forall A, monotonic2\ (fesp\ (A:=A))$ .  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve  $fesp\_mon2$ .  
 Lemma  $fesp\_le\_compat : \forall A\ (f1\ f2\ g1\ g2 : MF\ A)$ ,  
 $f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow g1 \leq g2 \rightarrow fesp\ f1\ g1 \leq fesp\ f2\ g2$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism  $A : (@fesp\ A)$   
 with signature  $Ole\ ++>\ Ole\ ++>\ Ole$  as  $fesp\_fle\_compat\_morph$ .  
 Save.  
 Lemma  $fconj\_eq\_compat : \forall A\ (f1\ f2\ g1\ g2 : MF\ A)$ ,  
 $f1 \equiv f2 \rightarrow g1 \equiv g2 \rightarrow fconj\ f1\ g1 \equiv fconj\ f2\ g2$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism  $A : (@fconj\ A)$   
 with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$   
 as  $fconj\_feq\_compat\_morph$ .  
 Save.  
 Instance  $fconj\_mon2 : \forall A, monotonic2\ (fconj\ (A:=A))$ .  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve  $fconj\_mon2$ .  
 Lemma  $fconj\_le\_compat : \forall A\ (f1\ f2\ g1\ g2 : MF\ A)$ ,  
 $f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow g1 \leq g2 \rightarrow fconj\ f1\ g1 \leq fconj\ f2\ g2$ .  
 Add Parametric Morphism  $A : (@fconj\ A)$  with signature  $Ole\ ++>\ Ole\ ++>\ Ole$   
 as  $fconj\_fle\_compat\_morph$ .  
 Save.  
 Hint Immediate  $fplus\_le\_compat\ fplus\_eq\_compat\ fesp\_le\_compat\ fesp\_eq\_compat$   
 $fmult\_le\_compat\ fmult\_eq\_compat\ fminus\_le\_compat\ fminus\_eq\_compat$   
 $fconj\_eq\_compat$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $finv\_eq\_compat$ .

#### 4.21.2 Elementary properties

Lemma  $fle\_fplus\_left : \forall (A:Type)\ (f\ g : MF\ A), f \leq fplus\ f\ g$ .  
 Lemma  $fle\_fplus\_right : \forall (A:Type)\ (f\ g : MF\ A), g \leq fplus\ f\ g$ .  
 Lemma  $fle\_fmult : \forall (A:Type)\ (k:U)\ (f : MF\ A), fmult\ k\ f \leq f$ .  
 Lemma  $fle\_zero : \forall (A:Type)\ (f : MF\ A), fzero\ A \leq f$ .  
 Lemma  $fle\_one : \forall (A:Type)\ (f : MF\ A), f \leq fone\ A$ .  
 Lemma  $feq\_finv\_finv : \forall (A:Type)\ (f : MF\ A), finv\ (finv\ f) \equiv f$ .  
 Lemma  $fle\_fesp\_left : \forall (A:Type)\ (f\ g : MF\ A), fesp\ f\ g \leq f$ .  
 Lemma  $fle\_fesp\_right : \forall (A:Type)\ (f\ g : MF\ A), fesp\ f\ g \leq g$ .  
 Lemma  $fle\_fconj\_left : \forall (A:Type)\ (f\ g : MF\ A), fconj\ f\ g \leq f$ .  
 Lemma  $fle\_fconj\_right : \forall (A:Type)\ (f\ g : MF\ A), fconj\ f\ g \leq g$ .  
 Lemma  $fconj\_decomp : \forall A\ (f\ g : MF\ A)$ ,  
 $f \equiv fplus\ (fconj\ f\ g)\ (fconj\ f\ (finv\ g))$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $fconj\_decomp$ .

### 4.21.3 Compatibility of addition of two functions

Definition *fplusok*  $(A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A) := f \leq \text{finv } g$ .

Hint Unfold *fplusok*.

Lemma *fplusok\_sym* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f g : MF A), \text{fplusok } f g \rightarrow \text{fplusok } g f$ .

Hint Immediate *fplusok\_sym*.

Lemma *fplusok\_inv* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (f : MF A), \text{fplusok } f (\text{finv } f)$ .

Hint Resolve *fplusok\_inv*.

Lemma *fplusok\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f1 f2 g1 g2:MF A),$   
 $\text{fplusok } f2 g2 \rightarrow f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow g1 \leq g2 \rightarrow \text{fplusok } f1 g1$ .

Hint Resolve *fle\_fplus\_left fle\_fplus\_right fle\_zero fle\_one feq\_finv\_finv finv\_le\_compat*  
*fle\_fmuilt fle\_fesp\_left fle\_fesp\_right fle\_fconj\_left fle\_fconj\_right*.

Lemma *fconj\_fplusok* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(f g h:MF A),$   
 $\text{fplusok } g h \rightarrow \text{fplusok } (\text{fconj } f g) (\text{fconj } f h)$ .

Hint Resolve *fconj\_fplusok*.

Definition *Fconj*  $A : MF A -m> MF A -m> MF A := \text{mon2 } (\text{fconj } (A:=A))$ .

Lemma *Fconj\_simpl* :  $\forall A f g, \text{Fconj } A f g = \text{fconj } f g$ .

Lemma *fconj\_sym* :  $\forall A (f g : MF A), \text{fconj } f g \equiv \text{fconj } g f$ .

Hint Resolve *fconj\_sym*.

Lemma *Fconj\_sym* :  $\forall A (f g : MF A), \text{Fconj } A f g \equiv \text{Fconj } A g f$ .

Hint Resolve *Fconj\_sym*.

Lemma *lub\_MF\_simpl* :  $\forall A (h : \text{nat } -m> MF A) (x:A), \text{lub } h x = \text{lub } (h <o> x)$ .

Instance *fconj\_continuous2*  $A : \text{continuous2 } (\text{Fconj } A)$ .

Save.

Definition *Fmult*  $A : U -m> MF A -m> MF A := \text{mon2 } (\text{fmult } (A:=A))$ .

Lemma *Fmult\_simpl* :  $\forall A k f, \text{Fmult } A k f = \text{fmult } k f$ .

Lemma *Fmult\_simpl2* :  $\forall A k f x, \text{Fmult } A k f x = k \times (f x)$ .

Lemma *fmult\_continuous2* :  $\forall A, \text{continuous2 } (\text{Fmult } A)$ .

Lemma *Umult\_sym\_cst*:

$\forall A : \text{Type},$

$\forall (k : U) (f : MF A), (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow f x \times k) \equiv (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow k \times f x)$ .

## 4.22 Fixpoints of functions of type $A \rightarrow U$

Section *FixDef*.

Variable  $A : \text{Type}$ .

Variable  $F : MF A -m> MF A$ .

Definition *mufix* :  $MF A := \text{fixp } F$ .

Definition *G* :  $MF A -m \rightarrow MF A := \text{Imon } F$ .

Definition *nufix* :  $MF A := \text{fixp } (c:=MFopp A) G$ .

Lemma *mufix\_inv* :  $\forall f : MF A, F f \leq f \rightarrow \text{mufix} \leq f$ .

Hint Resolve *mufix\_inv*.

Lemma *nufix\_inv* :  $\forall f : MF A, f \leq F f \rightarrow f \leq \text{nufix}$ .

Hint Resolve *nufix\_inv*.

Lemma *mufix\_le* :  $\text{mufix} \leq F \text{mufix}$ .

Hint Resolve *mufix\_le*.

Lemma *nufix\_sup* :  $F \text{nufix} \leq \text{nufix}$ .

Hint Resolve *nufix\_sup*.

Lemma *mufix\_eq* : *continuous F* → *mufix* ≡ *F mufix*.

Hint Resolve *mufix\_eq*.

Lemma *nufix\_eq* : *continuous (c1:=MFopp A) (c2:=MFopp A) G* → *nufix* ≡ *F nufix*.

Hint Resolve *nufix\_eq*.

End *FixDef*.

Hint Resolve *mufix\_le mufix\_eq nufix\_sup nufix\_eq*.

Definition *Fcte* (*A:Type*) (*f:MF A*) : *MF A -m> MF A* := *mon (cte (MF A) f)*.

Lemma *mufix\_cte* : ∀ (*A:Type*) (*f:MF A*), *mufix (Fcte f)* ≡ *f*.

Lemma *nufix\_cte* : ∀ (*A:Type*) (*f:MF A*), *nufix (Fcte f)* ≡ *f*.

Hint Resolve *mufix\_cte nufix\_cte*.

## 4.23 Properties of (pseudo-)barycenter of two points

Lemma *Uinv\_bary* :

$$\forall a b x y : U, a \leq [1-]b \rightarrow [1-] (a \times x + b \times y) \equiv a \times [1-] x + b \times [1-] y + [1-] (a + b).$$

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_bary*.

Lemma *Uinv\_bary\_le* :

$$\forall a b x y : U, a \leq [1-]b \rightarrow a \times [1-] x + b \times [1-] y \leq [1-] (a \times x + b \times y).$$

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_bary\_le*.

Lemma *Uinv\_bary\_eq* : ∀ *a b x y* : *U*, *a* ≡ *[1-]b* →

$$[1-] (a \times x + b \times y) \equiv a \times [1-] x + b \times [1-] y.$$

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_bary\_eq*.

Lemma *bary\_refl\_eq* : ∀ *a b x*, *a* ≡ *[1-]b* → *a* × *x* + *b* × *x* ≡ *x*.

Hint Resolve *bary\_refl\_eq*.

Lemma *bary\_refl\_feq* : ∀ *A a b (f:A → U)*,

$$a \equiv [1-]b \rightarrow (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow a \times f x + b \times f x) \equiv f.$$

Hint Resolve *bary\_refl\_feq*.

Lemma *bary\_le\_left* : ∀ *a b x y*, *[1-]b* ≤ *a* → *x* ≤ *y* → *x* ≤ *a* × *x* + *b* × *y*.

Lemma *bary\_le\_right* : ∀ *a b x y*, *a* ≤ *[1-]b* → *x* ≤ *y* → *a* × *x* + *b* × *y* ≤ *y*.

Hint Resolve *bary\_le\_left bary\_le\_right*.

Lemma *bary\_up\_eq* : ∀ *a b x y* : *U*, *a* ≡ *[1-]b* → *x* ≤ *y* → *a* × *x* + *b* × *y* ≡ *x* + *b* × (*y* - *x*).

Lemma *bary\_up\_le* : ∀ *a b x y* : *U*, *a* ≤ *[1-]b* → *a* × *x* + *b* × *y* ≤ *x* + *b* × (*y* - *x*).

Lemma *bary\_anti\_mon* : ∀ *a b a' b' x y* : *U*,

$$a \equiv [1-]b \rightarrow a' \equiv [1-]b' \rightarrow a \leq a' \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow a' \times x + b' \times y \leq a \times x + b \times y.$$

Hint Resolve *bary\_anti\_mon*.

Lemma *bary\_Uminus\_left* :

$$\forall a b x y : U, a \leq [1-]b \rightarrow (a \times x + b \times y) - x \leq b \times (y - x).$$

Lemma *bary\_Uminus\_left\_eq* :

$$\forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1-]b \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow (a \times x + b \times y) - x \equiv b \times (y - x).$$

Lemma *Uminus\_bary\_left*

$$: \forall a b x y : U, [1-]a \leq b \rightarrow x - (a \times x + b \times y) \leq b \times (x - y).$$

Lemma *Uminus\_bary\_left\_eq*

$$: \forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1-]b \rightarrow y \leq x \rightarrow x - (a \times x + b \times y) \equiv b \times (x - y).$$

Hint Resolve *bary\_up\_eq bary\_up\_le bary\_Uminus\_left Uminus\_bary\_left bary\_Uminus\_left\_eq Uminus\_bary\_left\_eq*.

Lemma *bary\_le\_simpl\_right*

:  $\forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1-]b \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv a \rightarrow a \times x + b \times y \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *bary\_le\_simpl\_left*

:  $\forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1-]b \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv b \rightarrow x \leq a \times x + b \times y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *diff\_bary\_left\_eq*

:  $\forall a b x y : U, a \equiv [1-]b \rightarrow \text{diff } x (a \times x + b \times y) \equiv b \times \text{diff } x y$ .

Hint Resolve *diff\_bary\_left\_eq*.

Lemma *Uinv\_half\_bary* :

$\forall x y : U, [1-] ([1/2] \times x + \frac{1}{2} \times y) \equiv \frac{1}{2} \times [1-] x + \frac{1}{2} \times [1-] y$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_half\_bary*.

Lemma *Uinv\_Umult* :  $\forall x y, [1-]x \times [1-]y \equiv [1-](x \times y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_Umult*.

## 4.24 Properties of generalized sums *sigma*

Lemma *sigma\_plus* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat})$ ,

$\text{sigma} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow (f k) + (g k)) n \equiv \text{sigma } f n + \text{sigma } g n$ .

Definition *retract*  $(f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}) := \forall k, (k < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \leq [1-] (\text{sigma } f k)$ .

Lemma *retract\_class* :  $\forall f n, \text{class } (\text{retract } f n)$ .

Hint Resolve *retract\_class*.

Lemma *retract0* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U), \text{retract } f 0$ .

Lemma *retract\_pred* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), \text{retract } f (S n) \rightarrow \text{retract } f n$ .

Lemma *retractS* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), \text{retract } f (S n) \rightarrow f n \leq [1-] (\text{sigma } f n)$ .

Hint Immediate *retract\_pred retractS*.

Lemma *retractS\_inv* :

$\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), \text{retract } f (S n) \rightarrow \text{sigma } f n \leq [1-] f n$ .

Hint Immediate *retractS\_inv*.

Lemma *retractS\_intro* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat})$ ,

$\text{retract } f n \rightarrow f n \leq [1-] (\text{sigma } f n) \rightarrow \text{retract } f (S n)$ .

Hint Resolve *retract0 retractS\_intro*.

Lemma *retract\_lt* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}), \text{sigma } f n < 1 \rightarrow \text{retract } f n$ .

Lemma *retract\_unif* :

$\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k, (k \leq n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \leq [1/]1+n) \rightarrow \text{retract } f (S n)$ .

Hint Resolve *retract\_unif*.

Lemma *retract\_unif\_Nnth* :

$\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall k : \text{nat}, (k \leq n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \leq [1/]n) \rightarrow \text{retract } f n$ .

Hint Resolve *retract\_unif\_Nnth*.

Lemma *sigma\_mult* :

$\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) n c, \text{retract } f n \rightarrow \text{sigma} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow c \times (f k)) n \equiv c \times (\text{sigma } f n)$ .

Hint Resolve *sigma\_mult*.

Lemma *sigma\_prod\_maj* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) n$ ,

$\text{sigma} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow (f k) \times (g k)) n \leq \text{sigma } f n$ .

Hint Resolve *sigma\_prod\_maj*.

Lemma *sigma\_prod\_le* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (c : U), (\forall k, (f k) \leq c)$

$\rightarrow \forall n, \text{retract } g n \rightarrow \text{sigma} (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow (f k) \times (g k)) n \leq c \times (\text{sigma } g n)$ .

Lemma *sigma\_prod\_ge* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (c : U), (\forall k, c \leq (f k))$

$\rightarrow \forall n, (\text{retract } g \ n) \rightarrow c \times (\text{sigma } g \ n) \leq (\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow (f \ k) \times (g \ k)) \ n).$

Hint Resolve *sigma\_prod\_maj sigma\_prod\_le sigma\_prod\_ge*.

Lemma *sigma\_inv* :  $\forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n:\text{nat}), (\text{retract } f \ n) \rightarrow$

$[1-] (\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f \ k \times g \ k) \ n) \equiv (\text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f \ k \times [1-] (g \ k)) \ n) + [1-] (\text{sigma } f \ n).$

## 4.25 Product by an integer

### 4.25.1 Definition of $Nmult \ n \ x$ written $n \ */ \ x$

Fixpoint *Nmult* ( $n: \text{nat}$ ) ( $x : U$ ) {struct  $n$ } :  $U :=$

$\text{match } n \text{ with } O \Rightarrow 0 \mid (S \ O) \Rightarrow x \mid S \ p \Rightarrow x + (Nmult \ p \ x) \text{ end.}$

### 4.25.2 Condition for $n \ */ \ x$ to be exact : $n = 0$ or $x \leq 1/n$

Definition *Nmult\_def* ( $n: \text{nat}$ ) ( $x : U$ ) :=

$\text{match } n \text{ with } O \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid S \ p \Rightarrow x \leq [1/]1+p \text{ end.}$

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_O* :  $\forall x, Nmult\_def \ O \ x.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_O*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_1* :  $\forall x, Nmult\_def \ (S \ O) \ x.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_1*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_intro* :  $\forall n \ x, x \leq [1/]1+n \rightarrow Nmult\_def \ (S \ n) \ x.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_intro*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_Unth\_le* :  $\forall n \ m, (n \leq S \ m)\%nat \rightarrow Nmult\_def \ n \ ([1/]1+m).$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_Unth\_le*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_le* :  $\forall n \ m \ x, (n \leq S \ m)\%nat \rightarrow x \leq [1/]1+m \rightarrow Nmult\_def \ n \ x.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_le*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_Unth*:  $\forall n, Nmult\_def \ (S \ n) \ ([1/]1+n).$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_Unth*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_Nnth* :  $\forall n, Nmult\_def \ n \ ([1/]n).$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_Nnth*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_pred* :  $\forall n \ x, Nmult\_def \ (S \ n) \ x \rightarrow Nmult\_def \ n \ x.$

Hint Immediate *Nmult\_def\_pred*.

Lemma *Nmult\_defS* :  $\forall n \ x, Nmult\_def \ (S \ n) \ x \rightarrow x \leq [1/]1+n.$

Hint Immediate *Nmult\_defS*.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_class* :  $\forall n \ p, \text{class } (Nmult\_def \ n \ p).$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_class*.

Infix  $"*/"$  := *Nmult* (at level 60) :  $U\_scope$ .

Add Morphism *Nmult\_def* with signature  $eq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow iff$  as *Nmult\_def\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_zero* :  $\forall n, Nmult\_def \ n \ 0.$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_zero*.

### 4.25.3 Properties of $n \ */ \ x$

Lemma *Nmult\_0* :  $\forall (x:U), O \ */ \ x = 0.$

Lemma *Nmult\_1* :  $\forall (x:U), (S \ O) \ */ \ x = x.$

Lemma *Nmult\_zero* :  $\forall n, n \ */ \ 0 \equiv 0.$

Lemma *Nmult\_SS* :  $\forall (n:\text{nat}) (x:U), S \ (S \ n) \ */ \ x = x + (S \ n \ */ \ x).$

Lemma *Nmult\_2* :  $\forall (x:U), 2 \ */ \ x = x + x.$

Lemma *Nmult\_S* :  $\forall (n:nat) (x:U), S \ n \ */ \ x \equiv x + (n \ */ \ x)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_0 Nmult\_zero Nmult\_1 Nmult\_SS Nmult\_2 Nmult\_S*.  
 Add *Morphism Nmult* with signature  $eq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$  as *Nmult\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Immediate *Nmult\_eq\_compat*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_eq\_compat\_left* :  $\forall (n:nat) (x \ y:U), x \equiv y \rightarrow n \ */ \ x \equiv n \ */ \ y$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_eq\_compat\_right* :  $\forall (n \ m:nat) (x:U), (n = m)\%nat \rightarrow n \ */ \ x \equiv m \ */ \ x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_eq\_compat\_right*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall n \ x \ y, x \leq y \rightarrow n \ */ \ x \leq n \ */ \ y$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall n \ m \ x, (n \leq m)\%nat \rightarrow n \ */ \ x \leq m \ */ \ x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_eq\_compat\_right Nmult\_le\_compat\_right Nmult\_le\_compat\_left*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (n \ m:nat) \ x \ y, n \leq m \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow n \ */ \ x \leq m \ */ \ y$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Nmult\_le\_compat*.  
 Instance *Nmult\_mon2* : *monotonic2 Nmult*.  
 Save.  
 Definition *NMult* :  $nat \ -m > U \ -m > U := mon2 \ Nmult$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_sigma* :  $\forall (n:nat) (x:U), n \ */ \ x \equiv sigma \ (fun \ k \Rightarrow x) \ n$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_sigma*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_prop* :  $\forall n:nat, [1/]1+n \equiv [1-] \ (n \ */ \ ([1/]1+n))$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Unth\_prop*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_n\_Unth* :  $\forall n:nat, n \ */ \ [1/]1+n \equiv [1-] \ ([1/]1+n)$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_Sn\_Unth* :  $\forall n:nat, S \ n \ */ \ [1/]1+n \equiv 1$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_n\_Unth Nmult\_Sn\_Unth*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_ge\_Sn\_Unth* :  $\forall n \ k, (S \ n \leq k)\%nat \rightarrow k \ */ \ [1/]1+n \equiv 1$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_n\_Nnth* :  $\forall n : nat, (0 < n)\%nat \rightarrow n \ */ \ [1/]n \equiv 1$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_n\_Nnth*.  
 Lemma *Nnth\_S* :  $\forall n, [1/](S \ n) \equiv [1/]1+n$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_le\_n\_Unth* :  $\forall n \ k, (k \leq n)\%nat \rightarrow k \ */ \ [1/]1+n \leq [1-] \ ([1/]1+n)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_ge\_Sn\_Unth Nmult\_le\_n\_Unth*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_def\_inv* :  $\forall n \ x, Nmult\_def \ (S \ n) \ x \rightarrow n \ */ \ x \leq [1-] \ x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_def\_inv*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_left* :  $\forall n \ x \ y, Nmult\_def \ n \ x \rightarrow n \ */ \ (x \times y) \equiv (n \ */ \ x) \times y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_left*.  
 Lemma *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_right* :  $\forall n \ x \ y, Nmult\_def \ n \ y \rightarrow n \ */ \ (x \times y) \equiv x \times (n \ */ \ y)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_right*.  
 Lemma *plus\_Nmult\_distr* :  $\forall n \ m \ x, (n + m) \ */ \ x \equiv (n \ */ \ x) + (m \ */ \ x)$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_Uplus\_distr* :  $\forall n \ x \ y, n \ */ \ (x + y) \equiv (n \ */ \ x) + (n \ */ \ y)$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_mult\_assoc* :  $\forall n \ m \ x, (n \times m) \ */ \ x \equiv n \ */ \ (m \ */ \ x)$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall n \ x, (S \ n) \ */ \ ([1/]1+n \times x) \equiv x$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall n \ x, (S \ n) \ */ \ (x \times [1/]1+n) \equiv x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Umult\_assoc\_right plus\_Nmult\_distr Nmult\_Uplus\_distr Nmult\_mult\_assoc Nmult\_Unth\_simpl\_left Nmult\_Unth\_simpl\_right*.  
 Lemma *Uinv\_Nmult* :  $\forall k \ n, [1-] \ (k \ */ \ [1/]1+n) \equiv ((S \ n) - k) \ */ \ [1/]1+n$ .  
 Lemma *Nmult\_neq\_zero* :  $\forall n \ x, \sim 0 == x \rightarrow \sim 0 == S \ n \ */ \ x$ .

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_neq\_zero*.

Lemma *Nmult\_le\_simpl* :  $\forall (n:\text{nat}) (x y:U)$ ,

$$Nmult\_def (S n) x \rightarrow Nmult\_def (S n) y \rightarrow (S n */ x) \leq (S n */ y) \rightarrow x \leq y.$$

Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_le* :  $\forall (n1 n2 m1 m2:\text{nat})$ ,

$$(n2 \times S n1 \leq m2 \times S m1)\%nat \rightarrow n2 */ [1/]1+m1 \leq m2 */ [1/]1+n1.$$

Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_eq* :

$$\forall (n1 n2 m1 m2:\text{nat}),$$

$$(n2 \times S n1 = m2 \times S m1)\%nat \rightarrow n2 */ [1/]1+m1 \equiv m2 */ [1/]1+n1.$$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Unth\_le* *Nmult\_Unth\_eq*.

Lemma *Nmult\_Unth\_factor* :

$$\forall (n m1 m2:\text{nat}),$$

$$(n \times S m2 = S m1)\%nat \rightarrow n */ [1/]1+m1 \equiv [1/]1+m2.$$

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_Unth\_factor*.

Lemma *Unth\_eq* :  $\forall n p, n */ p \equiv [1-]p \rightarrow p \equiv [1/]1+n$ .

Lemma *mult\_Nmult\_Umult* :  $\forall n m x y$ ,

$$Nmult\_def n x \rightarrow Nmult\_def m y \rightarrow (n \times m)\%nat */ (x \times y) \equiv (n */ x) * (m */ y).$$

Hint Resolve *mult\_Nmult\_Umult*.

Lemma *minus\_Nmult\_distr* :  $\forall n m x$ ,

$$Nmult\_def n x \rightarrow (n - m) */ x \equiv (n */ x) - (m */ x).$$

Lemma *Nmult\_Uminus\_distr* :  $\forall n x y$ ,

$$Nmult\_def n x \rightarrow n */ (x - y) \equiv (n */ x) - (n */ y).$$

Hint Resolve *minus\_Nmult\_distr* *Nmult\_Uminus\_distr*.

Lemma *Umult\_Unth* :  $\forall n m, [1/]1+n \times [1/]1+m \equiv [1/]1+(n+m+n \times m)$ .

Hint Resolve *Umult\_Unth*.

Lemma *Umult\_Nnth* :  $\forall n m$ ,

$$(0 < n)\%nat \rightarrow (0 < m)\%nat \rightarrow [1/]n \times [1/]m \equiv [1/](n \times m)\%nat.$$

Hint Resolve *Umult\_Nnth*.

Lemma *Nnth\_le\_compat* :  $\forall n m, (n \leq m)\%nat \rightarrow [1/]m \leq [1/]n$ .

Hint Resolve *Nnth\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *Nnth\_le\_equiv* :  $\forall n m, (0 < n)\%nat \rightarrow (0 < m)\%nat \rightarrow ([1/]n \leq [1/]m \leftrightarrow m \leq n)$ .

Lemma *Nnth\_eq\_equiv* :  $\forall n m, (0 < n)\%nat \rightarrow (0 < m)\%nat \rightarrow ([1/]n \equiv [1/]m \leftrightarrow m = n)$ .

Lemma *half\_Unth\_eq* :  $\forall n, \frac{1}{2} \times [1/]1+n \equiv [1/]1+(2*n+1)$ .

Lemma *twice\_half* :  $\forall p, [1/]1+(2 \times p + 1) + [1/]1+(2 \times p + 1) \equiv [1/]1+p$ .

Lemma *Nmult\_def\_lt* :  $\forall n x, n */ x < 1 \rightarrow Nmult\_def n x$ .

Hint Immediate *Nmult\_def\_lt*.

## 4.26 Conversion from booleans to U

Definition *B2U* :  $MF \text{ bool} := \text{fun } (b:\text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{if } b \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0$ .

Definition *NB2U* :  $MF \text{ bool} := \text{fun } (b:\text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{if } b \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1$ .

Lemma *B2Uinv* :  $NB2U \equiv \text{finv } B2U$ .

Lemma *NB2Uinv* :  $B2U \equiv \text{finv } NB2U$ .

Hint Resolve *B2Uinv* *NB2Uinv*.

Lemma *Umult\_B2U\_andb* :  $\forall x y, (B2U x) \times (B2U y) \equiv B2U (\text{andb } x y)$ .

Lemma *Uplus\_B2U\_orb* :  $\forall x y, (B2U x) + (B2U y) \equiv B2U (\text{orb } x y)$ .

## 4.27 Particular sequences

$pmin\ p\ n = p - \frac{1}{2} \wedge n$

Definition  $pmin\ (p:U)\ (n:nat) := p - (\frac{1}{2} \wedge n)$ .

Add Morphism  $pmin$  with signature  $Oeq \implies eq \implies Oeq$  as  $pmin\_eq\_compat$ .  
Save.

### 4.27.1 Properties of $pmin$

Lemma  $pmin\_esp\_S : \forall p\ n, pmin\ (p \& p)\ n \equiv pmin\ p\ (S\ n) \& pmin\ p\ (S\ n)$ .

Lemma  $pmin\_esp\_le : \forall p\ n, pmin\ p\ (S\ n) \leq \frac{1}{2} \times (pmin\ (p \& p)\ n) + \frac{1}{2}$ .

Lemma  $pmin\_plus\_eq : \forall p\ n, p \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow pmin\ p\ (S\ n) \equiv \frac{1}{2} \times (pmin\ (p + p)\ n)$ .

Lemma  $pmin\_0 : \forall p:U, pmin\ p\ 0 \equiv 0$ .

Lemma  $pmin\_le : \forall (p:U)\ (n:nat), p - ([1/1+n]) \leq pmin\ p\ n$ .

Hint Resolve  $pmin\_0\ pmin\_le$ .

Lemma  $pmin\_le\_compat : \forall p\ (n\ m : nat), n \leq m \rightarrow pmin\ p\ n \leq pmin\ p\ m$ .

Hint Resolve  $pmin\_le\_compat$ .

Instance  $pmin\_mon : \forall p, monotonic\ (pmin\ p)$ .

Save.

Definition  $Pmin\ (p:U) : nat -m> U := mon\ (pmin\ p)$ .

Lemma  $le\_p\_lim\_pmin : \forall p, p \leq lub\ (Pmin\ p)$ .

Lemma  $le\_lim\_pmin\_p : \forall p, lub\ (Pmin\ p) \leq p$ .

Hint Resolve  $le\_p\_lim\_pmin\ le\_lim\_pmin\_p$ .

Lemma  $eq\_lim\_pmin\_p : \forall p, lub\ (Pmin\ p) \equiv p$ .

Hint Resolve  $eq\_lim\_pmin\_p$ .

Particular case where  $p = 1$

Definition  $U1min := Pmin\ 1$ .

Lemma  $eq\_lim\_U1min : lub\ U1min \equiv 1$ .

Lemma  $U1min\_S : \forall n, U1min\ (S\ n) \equiv [1/2]^*(U1min\ n) + \frac{1}{2}$ .

Lemma  $U1min\_0 : U1min\ 0 \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve  $eq\_lim\_U1min\ U1min\_S\ U1min\_0$ .

Lemma  $glb\_half\_exp : glb\ (UExp\ [1/2]) \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve  $glb\_half\_exp$ .

Lemma  $Ule\_lt\_half\_exp : \forall x\ y, (\forall p, x \leq y + [1/2]^\wedge p) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma  $half\_exp\_le\_half : \forall p, [1/2]^\wedge(S\ p) \leq \frac{1}{2}$ .

Hint Resolve  $half\_exp\_le\_half$ .

Lemma  $twice\_half\_exp : \forall p, [1/2]^\wedge(S\ p) + [1/2]^\wedge(S\ p) \equiv [1/2]^\wedge p$ .

Hint Resolve  $twice\_half\_exp$ .

### 4.27.2 Dyadic numbers

Fixpoint  $exp2\ (n:nat) : nat :=$

    match  $n$  with  $0 \Rightarrow (1\%nat) \mid S\ p \Rightarrow (2 \times (exp2\ p))\%nat$  end.

Lemma  $exp2\_pos : \forall n, (0 < exp2\ n)\%nat$ .

Hint Resolve  $exp2\_pos$ .

Lemma  $S\_pred\_exp2 : \forall n, S\ (pred\ (exp2\ n)) = exp2\ n$ .

Hint Resolve  $S\_pred\_exp2$ .



Notation " $k / 2^p$ " :=  $(k * ([1/2])^p)$  (at level 35, no associativity).

Lemma *Unth\_half* :  $\forall n, (0 < n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow [1/]1 + (\text{pred } (n+n)) \equiv \frac{1}{2} \times [1/]1 + \text{pred } n$ .

Lemma *Unth\_exp2* :  $\forall p, [1/2]^p \equiv [1/]1 + \text{pred } (\text{exp2 } p)$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_exp2*.

Lemma *Nmult\_exp2* :  $\forall p, (\text{exp2 } p) / 2^p \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_exp2*.

Section *Sequence*.

Variable  $k : U$ .

Hypothesis *kless1* :  $k < 1$ .

Lemma *Ult\_one\_inv\_zero* :  $\neg 0 \equiv [1-]k$ .

Hint Resolve *Ult\_one\_inv\_zero*.

Lemma *Umult\_simpl\_zero* :  $\forall x, x \leq k \times x \rightarrow x \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *Umult\_simpl\_one* :  $\forall x, k \times x + [1-]k \leq x \rightarrow x \equiv 1$ .

Lemma *bary\_le\_compat* :  $\forall k' x y, x \leq y \rightarrow k \leq k' \rightarrow k' \times x + [1-]k' \times y \leq k \times x + [1-]k \times y$ .

Lemma *bary\_one\_le\_compat* :  $\forall k' x, k \leq k' \rightarrow k' \times x + [1-]k' \leq k \times x + [1-]k$ .

Lemma *glb\_exp\_0* :  $\text{glb } (UExp k) \equiv 0$ .

Instance *Uinvexp\_mon* : *monotonic* (fun  $n \Rightarrow [1-]k \wedge n$ ).

Save.

Lemma *lub\_inv\_exp\_1* :  $\text{mlub } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow [1-]k \wedge n) \equiv 1$ .

End *Sequence*.

Hint Resolve *glb\_exp\_0 lub\_inv\_exp\_1 bary\_one\_le\_compat bary\_le\_compat*.

## 4.28 Tactic for simplification of goals

Ltac *Usimpl* := match goal with

```

  | context [(Uplus 0 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Uplus_zero_left x)
  | context [(Uplus ?x 0)] => setoid_rewrite (Uplus_zero_right x)
  | context [(Uplus 1 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Uplus_one_left x)
  | context [(Uplus ?x 1)] => setoid_rewrite (Uplus_one_right x)
  | context [(Umult 0 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Umult_zero_left x)
  | context [(Umult ?x 0)] => setoid_rewrite (Umult_zero_right x)
  | context [(Umult 1 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Umult_one_left x)
  | context [(Umult ?x 1)] => setoid_rewrite (Umult_one_right x)
  | context [(Uesp 0 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Uesp_zero_left x)
  | context [(Uesp ?x 0)] => setoid_rewrite (Uesp_zero_right x)
  | context [(Uesp 1 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Uesp_one_left x)
  | context [(Uesp ?x 1)] => setoid_rewrite (Uesp_one_right x)
  | context [(Uminus 0 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Uminus_zero_left x)
  | context [(Uminus ?x 0)] => setoid_rewrite (Uminus_zero_right x)
  | context [(Uminus ?x 1)] => setoid_rewrite (Uminus_one_right x)
  | context [(Uminus ?x ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Uminus_eq x)
  | context [[1/2] + [1/2]] => setoid_rewrite Unth_one_plus
  | context [(1/2) * ?x + 1/2 * ?x] => setoid_rewrite (Unth_one_refl x)
  | context [[1-][1/2]] => setoid_rewrite <- Unth_one
  | context [(1-)(1- ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Uinv_inv x)
  | context [ ?x + (1- ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Uinv_opp_right x)
  | context [(1- ?x) + ?x] => setoid_rewrite (Uinv_opp_left x)
  | context [(1- 1)] => setoid_rewrite Uinv_one
  | context [(1- 0)] => setoid_rewrite Uinv_zero
  | context [(1/1+0)] => setoid_rewrite Unth_zero

```

```

| ⊢ context [(0/?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Udiv_zero x)
| ⊢ context [(?x/1)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Udiv_one x)
| ⊢ context [(?x/0)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Udiv_by_zero x); [idtac|reflexivity]
| ⊢ context [?x^O] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uexp_0 x)
| ⊢ context [?x^(S O)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uexp_1 x)
| ⊢ context [0^(?n)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Uexp_zero; [idtac|omega]
| ⊢ context [U1^(?n)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Uexp_one
| ⊢ context [(Nmult 0 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Nmult_0
| ⊢ context [(Nmult 1 ?x)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Nmult_1
| ⊢ context [(Nmult ?n 0)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite Nmult_zero
| ⊢ context [(sigma ?f O)] ⇒ setoid_rewrite sigma_0
| ⊢ context [(sigma ?f (S O))] ⇒ setoid_rewrite sigma_1
| ⊢ (Ole (Uplus ?x ?y) (Uplus ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Uplus_le_compat_right
| ⊢ (Ole (Uplus ?x ?z) (Uplus ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Uplus_le_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Uplus ?x ?z) (Uplus ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_sym z y);
      apply Uplus_le_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Uplus ?x ?y) (Uplus ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_sym x y);
      apply Uplus_le_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Uinv ?y) (Uinv ?x)) ⇒ apply Uinv_le_compat
| ⊢ (Ole (Uminus ?x ?y) (Uminus ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Uminus_le_compat_right
| ⊢ (Ole (Uminus ?x ?z) (Uminus ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Uminus_le_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Uinv ?x) ≡ (Uinv ?y)) ⇒ apply Uinv_eq_compat
| ⊢ ((Uplus ?x ?y) ≡ (Uplus ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Uplus_eq_compat_right
| ⊢ ((Uplus ?x ?z) ≡ (Uplus ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Uplus_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Uplus ?x ?z) ≡ (Uplus ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_sym z y);
      apply Uplus_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Uplus ?x ?y) ≡ (Uplus ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Uplus_sym x y);
      apply Uplus_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Uminus ?x ?y) ≡ (Uplus ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Uminus_eq_compat; [apply Oeq_refl|idtac]
| ⊢ ((Uminus ?x ?z) ≡ (Uplus ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Uminus_eq_compat; [idtac|apply Oeq_refl]
| ⊢ (Ole (Umult ?x ?y) (Umult ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Umult_le_compat_right
| ⊢ (Ole (Umult ?x ?z) (Umult ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Umult_le_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Umult ?x ?z) (Umult ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_sym z y);
      apply Umult_le_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Umult ?x ?y) (Umult ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_sym x y);
      apply Umult_le_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Umult ?x ?y) ≡ (Umult ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Umult_eq_compat_right
| ⊢ ((Umult ?x ?z) ≡ (Umult ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Umult_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Umult ?x ?z) ≡ (Umult ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_sym z y);
      apply Umult_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Umult ?x ?y) ≡ (Umult ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Umult_sym x y);
      apply Umult_eq_compat_left

```

end.

Ltac Ucompute :=

```

first [setoid_rewrite Uplus_zero_left |
      setoid_rewrite Uplus_zero_right |
      setoid_rewrite Uplus_one_left |
      setoid_rewrite Uplus_one_right |
      setoid_rewrite Umult_zero_left |
      setoid_rewrite Umult_zero_right |
      setoid_rewrite Umult_one_left |
      setoid_rewrite Umult_one_right |
      setoid_rewrite Uesp_zero_left |
      setoid_rewrite Uesp_zero_right |

```

```

setoid_rewrite Uesp_one_left |
setoid_rewrite Uesp_one_right |
setoid_rewrite Uminus_zero_left |
setoid_rewrite Uminus_zero_right |
setoid_rewrite Uminus_one_right |
setoid_rewrite Uinv_inv |
setoid_rewrite Uinv_opp_right |
setoid_rewrite Uinv_opp_left |
setoid_rewrite Uinv_one |
setoid_rewrite Uinv_zero |
setoid_rewrite Unth_zero |
setoid_rewrite Uexp_0 |
setoid_rewrite Uexp_1 |
(setoid_rewrite Uexp_zero; [idtac|omega]) |
setoid_rewrite Uexp_one |
setoid_rewrite Nmult_0 |
setoid_rewrite Nmult_1 |
setoid_rewrite Nmult_zero |
setoid_rewrite sigma_0 |
setoid_rewrite sigma_1

```

].

Properties of current values *Notation* "[1/3]" := (Unth 2%nat).

*Notation* "[1/4]" := (Unth 3%nat).

*Notation* "[1/8]" := (Unth 7).

*Notation* "[3/4]" := (Uinv [1/4]).

*Lemma half\_square* : [1/2]\*[1/2]==[1/4].

*Lemma half\_cube* : [1/2]\*[1/2]\*[1/2]==[1/8].

*Lemma three\_quarter\_decomp* : [3/4]==[1/2]+[1/4].

*Hint Resolve half\_square half\_cube three\_quarter\_decomp.*

*Lemma half\_dec\_mult*

:  $\forall p, p \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow ([1/2]+p) \times ([1/2]-p) \equiv \frac{1}{4} - (p \times p)$ .

*Lemma half\_Ult\_Umult\_Uinv* :

$\forall p, p < \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow p \times [1-]p < \frac{1}{4}$ .

*Hint Resolve half\_Ult\_Umult\_Uinv.*

*Lemma half\_Ule\_Umult\_Uinv* :

$\forall p, p \leq \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow p \times [1-]p \leq \frac{1}{4}$ .

*Hint Resolve half\_Ule\_Umult\_Uinv.*

*Lemma Ult\_Umult\_Uinv* :

$\forall p, \neg p \equiv \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow p \times [1-]p < \frac{1}{4}$ .

*Lemma Ule\_Umult\_Uinv* :  $\forall p, p \times [1-]p \leq \frac{1}{4}$ .

Equality is not true, even for monotonic sequences for instance n/m

*Lemma Ulub\_Uglb\_exch\_le* :  $\forall f : nat \rightarrow nat \rightarrow U$ ,

$Ulub (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow Uglb (\text{fun } m \Rightarrow f \ n \ m)) \leq Uglb (\text{fun } m \Rightarrow Ulub (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f \ n \ m))$ .

## 4.29 Intervals

### 4.29.1 Definition

*Record IU* : Type := mk\_IU {low:U; up:U; proper:low ≤ up}.

*Hint Resolve proper.*

the all set :  $[0,1]$  Definition *full* := *mk\_IU* 0 1 (*Upos* 1).  
 singleton :  $[x]$  Definition *singl* ( $x:U$ ) := *mk\_IU*  $x$   $x$  (*Ole\_refl*  $x$ ).  
 down segment :  $[0,x]$  Definition *inf* ( $x:U$ ) := *mk\_IU* 0  $x$  (*Upos*  $x$ ).  
 up segment :  $[x,1]$  Definition *sup* ( $x:U$ ) := *mk\_IU*  $x$  1 (*Unit*  $x$ ).

#### 4.29.2 Relations

Definition *Iin* ( $x:U$ ) ( $I:IU$ ) := *low*  $I \leq x \wedge x \leq$  *up*  $I$ .  
 Definition *Iincl*  $I J$  := *low*  $J \leq$  *low*  $I \wedge$  *up*  $I \leq$  *up*  $J$ .  
 Definition *Ieq*  $I J$  := *low*  $I \equiv$  *low*  $J \wedge$  *up*  $I \equiv$  *up*  $J$ .  
 Hint Unfold *Iin* *Iincl* *Ieq*.

#### 4.29.3 Properties

Lemma *Iin\_low* :  $\forall I, Iin$  (*low*  $I$ )  $I$ .  
 Lemma *Iin\_up* :  $\forall I, Iin$  (*up*  $I$ )  $I$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Iin\_low* *Iin\_up*.  
 Lemma *Iin\_singl\_elim* :  $\forall x y, Iin$   $x$  (*singl*  $y$ )  $\rightarrow x \equiv y$ .  
 Lemma *Iin\_inf\_elim* :  $\forall x y, Iin$   $x$  (*inf*  $y$ )  $\rightarrow x \leq y$ .  
 Lemma *Iin\_sup\_elim* :  $\forall x y, Iin$   $x$  (*sup*  $y$ )  $\rightarrow y \leq x$ .  
 Lemma *Iin\_singl\_intro* :  $\forall x y, x \equiv y \rightarrow Iin$   $x$  (*singl*  $y$ ).  
 Lemma *Iin\_inf\_intro* :  $\forall x y, x \leq y \rightarrow Iin$   $x$  (*inf*  $y$ ).  
 Lemma *Iin\_sup\_intro* :  $\forall x y, y \leq x \rightarrow Iin$   $x$  (*sup*  $y$ ).  
 Hint Immediate *Iin\_inf\_elim* *Iin\_sup\_elim* *Iin\_singl\_elim*.  
 Hint Resolve *Iin\_inf\_intro* *Iin\_sup\_intro* *Iin\_singl\_intro*.  
 Lemma *Iin\_class* :  $\forall I x, class$  (*Iin*  $x$   $I$ ).  
 Lemma *Iincl\_class* :  $\forall I J, class$  (*Iincl*  $I$   $J$ ).  
 Lemma *Ieq\_class* :  $\forall I J, class$  (*Ieq*  $I$   $J$ ).  
 Hint Resolve *Iin\_class* *Iincl\_class* *Ieq\_class*.  
 Lemma *Iincl\_in* :  $\forall I J, Iincl$   $I J \rightarrow \forall x, Iin$   $x$   $I \rightarrow Iin$   $x$   $J$ .  
 Lemma *Iincl\_low* :  $\forall I J, Iincl$   $I J \rightarrow low$   $J \leq low$   $I$ .  
 Lemma *Iincl\_up* :  $\forall I J, Iincl$   $I J \rightarrow up$   $I \leq up$   $J$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Iincl\_low* *Iincl\_up*.  
 Lemma *Iincl\_refl* :  $\forall I, Iincl$   $I$   $I$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Iincl\_refl*.  
 Lemma *Iincl\_trans* :  $\forall I J K, Iincl$   $I J \rightarrow Iincl$   $J K \rightarrow Iincl$   $I K$ .  
 Instance *IUord* : *ord*  $IU$  := {*Oeq* := *fun*  $I J \Rightarrow Ieq$   $I J$ ; *Ole* := *fun*  $I J \Rightarrow Iincl$   $J I$ }.  
 Defined.  
 Lemma *low\_le\_compat* :  $\forall I J:IU, I \leq J \rightarrow low$   $I \leq low$   $J$ .  
 Lemma *up\_le\_compat* :  $\forall I J:IU, I \leq J \rightarrow up$   $J \leq up$   $I$ .  
 Instance *low\_mon* : *monotonic* *low*.  
 Save.  
 Definition *Low* :  $IU$   $-m>$   $U$  := *mon* *low*.  
 Instance *up\_mon* : *monotonic* (*o2*:=*Iord*  $U$ ) *up*.  
 Save.  
 Definition *Up* :  $IU$   $-m\rightarrow$   $U$  := *mon* (*o2*:=*Iord*  $U$ ) *up*.

Lemma *Ieq\_incl* :  $\forall I J, Ieq\ I\ J \rightarrow Incl\ I\ J$ .  
 Lemma *Ieq\_incl\_sym* :  $\forall I J, Ieq\ I\ J \rightarrow Incl\ J\ I$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Ieq\_incl Ieq\_incl\_sym*.  
 Lemma *lincl\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall I J K L,$   
 $Ieq\ I\ J \rightarrow Incl\ J\ K \rightarrow Ieq\ K\ L \rightarrow Incl\ I\ L$ .  
 Lemma *lincl\_eq\_trans* :  $\forall I J K,$   
 $Incl\ I\ J \rightarrow Ieq\ J\ K \rightarrow Incl\ I\ K$ .  
 Lemma *Ieq\_incl\_trans* :  $\forall I J K,$   
 $Ieq\ I\ J \rightarrow Incl\ J\ K \rightarrow Incl\ I\ K$ .  
 Lemma *Incl\_antisym* :  $\forall I J, Incl\ I\ J \rightarrow Incl\ J\ I \rightarrow Ieq\ I\ J$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Incl\_antisym*.  
 Lemma *Ieq\_refl* :  $\forall I, Ieq\ I\ I$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Ieq\_refl*.  
 Lemma *Ieq\_sym* :  $\forall I J, Ieq\ I\ J \rightarrow Ieq\ J\ I$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Ieq\_sym*.  
 Lemma *Ieq\_trans* :  $\forall I J K, Ieq\ I\ J \rightarrow Ieq\ J\ K \rightarrow Ieq\ I\ K$ .  
 Lemma *Isingl\_eq* :  $\forall x y, Incl\ (singl\ x)\ (singl\ y) \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .  
 Hint Immediate *Isingl\_eq*.  
 Lemma *Incl\_full* :  $\forall I, Incl\ I\ full$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Incl\_full*.

#### 4.29.4 Operations on intervals

Definition *Iplus*  $I\ J := mk\_IU\ (low\ I + low\ J)\ (up\ I + up\ J)$   
 $(Uplus\_le\_compat\ \dots\ (proper\ I)\ (proper\ J))$ .  
 Lemma *low\_Iplus* :  $\forall I J, low\ (Iplus\ I\ J) = low\ I + low\ J$ .  
 Lemma *up\_Iplus* :  $\forall I J, up\ (Iplus\ I\ J) = up\ I + up\ J$ .  
 Lemma *Iplus\_in* :  $\forall I J x y, Iin\ x\ I \rightarrow Iin\ y\ J \rightarrow Iin\ (x+y)\ (Iplus\ I\ J)$ .  
 Lemma *lplus\_in\_elim* :  
 $\forall I J z, low\ I \leq [1-]up\ J \rightarrow Iin\ z\ (Iplus\ I\ J)$   
 $\rightarrow exc\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Iin\ x\ I \wedge$   
 $exc\ (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow Iin\ y\ J \wedge z \equiv x+y))$ .  
 Definition *Imult*  $I\ J := mk\_IU\ (low\ I \times low\ J)\ (up\ I \times up\ J)$   
 $(Umult\_le\_compat\ \dots\ (proper\ I)\ (proper\ J))$ .  
 Lemma *low\_Imult* :  $\forall I J, low\ (Imult\ I\ J) = low\ I \times low\ J$ .  
 Lemma *up\_Imult* :  $\forall I J, up\ (Imult\ I\ J) = up\ I \times up\ J$ .  
 Definition *Imultk*  $p\ I := mk\_IU\ (p \times low\ I)\ (p \times up\ I)\ (Umult\_le\_compat\_right\ p\ \dots\ (proper\ I))$ .  
 Lemma *low\_Imultk* :  $\forall p I, low\ (Imultk\ p\ I) = p \times low\ I$ .  
 Lemma *up\_Imultk* :  $\forall p I, up\ (Imultk\ p\ I) = p \times up\ I$ .  
 Lemma *Imult\_in* :  $\forall I J x y, Iin\ x\ I \rightarrow Iin\ y\ J \rightarrow Iin\ (x \times y)\ (Imult\ I\ J)$ .  
 Lemma *Imultk\_in* :  $\forall p I x, Iin\ x\ I \rightarrow Iin\ (p \times x)\ (Imultk\ p\ I)$ .

#### 4.29.5 Limits of intervals

Definition *Ilim* :  $\forall I: nat\ -m > IU, IU$ .  
 Defined.  
 Lemma *low\_lim* :  $\forall (I: nat\ -m > IU), low\ (Ilim\ I) = lub\ (Low\ @\ I)$ .

Lemma *up\_lim* :  $\forall (I:\text{nat } -m > IU), \text{up } (Ilim I) = \text{glb } (Up @ I)$ .

Lemma *lim\_Iincl* :  $\forall (I:\text{nat } -m > IU) n, Incl (Ilim I) (I n)$ .

Hint Resolve *lim\_Iincl*.

Lemma *Iincl\_lim* :  $\forall J (I:\text{nat } -m > IU), (\forall n, Incl J (I n)) \rightarrow Incl J (Ilim I)$ .

Lemma *Ilim\_incl\_stable* :  $\forall (I J:\text{nat } -m > IU), (\forall n, Incl (I n) (J n)) \rightarrow Incl (Ilim I) (Ilim J)$ .

Hint Resolve *Ilim\_incl\_stable*.

Instance *IUCpo* : *cpo* *IU* := {*D0*:=full; *lub*:=Ilim}.

Defined.

### 4.30 Limits inf and sup

Definition *fsup* (*f*:*nat*  $\rightarrow$  *U*) (*n*:*nat*) := *Ulub* (fun *k*  $\Rightarrow$  *f* (*n+k*)%*nat*).

Definition *finf* (*f*:*nat*  $\rightarrow$  *U*) (*n*:*nat*) := *Uglb* (fun *k*  $\Rightarrow$  *f* (*n+k*)%*nat*).

Lemma *fsup\_incr* :  $\forall (f:\text{nat } \rightarrow U) n, \text{fsup } f (S n) \leq \text{fsup } f n$ .

Hint Resolve *fsup\_incr*.

Lemma *finf\_incr* :  $\forall (f:\text{nat } \rightarrow U) n, \text{finf } f n \leq \text{finf } f (S n)$ .

Hint Resolve *finf\_incr*.

Instance *fsup\_mon* :  $\forall f, \text{monotonic } (o2:=Iord U) (\text{fsup } f)$ .

Save.

Instance *finf\_mon* :  $\forall f, \text{monotonic } (\text{finf } f)$ .

Save.

Definition *Fsup* (*f*:*nat*  $\rightarrow$  *U*) : *nat*  $-m \rightarrow$  *U* := *mon* (*fsup* *f*).

Definition *Finf* (*f*:*nat*  $\rightarrow$  *U*) : *nat*  $-m >$  *U* := *mon* (*finf* *f*).

Lemma *fn\_fsup* :  $\forall f n, f n \leq \text{fsup } f n$ .

Hint Resolve *fn\_fsup*.

Lemma *finf\_fn* :  $\forall f n, \text{finf } f n \leq f n$ .

Hint Resolve *finf\_fn*.

Definition *limsup* *f* := *glb* (*Fsup* *f*).

Definition *liminf* *f* := *lub* (*Finf* *f*).

Lemma *le\_liminf\_sup* :  $\forall f, \text{liminf } f \leq \text{limsup } f$ .

Hint Resolve *le\_liminf\_sup*.

Definition *has\_lim* *f* := *limsup* *f*  $\leq$  *liminf* *f*.

Lemma *eq\_liminf\_sup* :  $\forall f, \text{has\_lim } f \rightarrow \text{liminf } f \equiv \text{limsup } f$ .

Definition *cauchy* *f* :=  $\forall (p:\text{nat}), \text{exc } (\text{fun } M:\text{nat} \Rightarrow \forall n m,$   
 $(M \leq n)\% \text{nat} \rightarrow (M \leq m)\% \text{nat} \rightarrow f n \leq f m + [1/2]^\wedge p)$ .

Definition *is\_limit* *f* (*l*:*U*) :=  $\forall (p:\text{nat}), \text{exc } (\text{fun } M:\text{nat} \Rightarrow \forall n,$   
 $(M \leq n)\% \text{nat} \rightarrow f n \leq l + [1/2]^\wedge p \wedge l \leq f n + [1/2]^\wedge p)$ .

Lemma *cauchy\_lim* :  $\forall f, \text{cauchy } f \rightarrow \text{is\_limit } f (\text{limsup } f)$ .

Lemma *has\_limit\_cauchy* :  $\forall f l, \text{is\_limit } f l \rightarrow \text{cauchy } f$ .

Lemma *limit\_le\_unique* :  $\forall f l1 l2, \text{is\_limit } f l1 \rightarrow \text{is\_limit } f l2 \rightarrow l1 \leq l2$ .

Lemma *limit\_unique* :  $\forall f l1 l2, \text{is\_limit } f l1 \rightarrow \text{is\_limit } f l2 \rightarrow l1 \equiv l2$ .

Hint Resolve *limit\_unique*.

Lemma *has\_limit\_compute* :  $\forall f l, \text{is\_limit } f l \rightarrow \text{is\_limit } f (\text{limsup } f)$ .

Lemma *limsup\_eq\_mult* :  $\forall k (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{limsup } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow k \times f n) \equiv k \times \text{limsup } f$ .

Lemma *liminf\_eq\_mult* :  $\forall k (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\text{liminf } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow k \times f \ n) \equiv k \times \text{liminf } f$ .  
 Lemma *limsup\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right* :  $\forall k (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\text{limsup } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow (f \ n) + k) \equiv \text{limsup } f + k$ .  
 Lemma *liminf\_eq\_plus\_cte\_right* :  $\forall k (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\text{liminf } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow (f \ n) + k) \equiv \text{liminf } f + k$ .  
 Lemma *limsup\_le\_plus* :  $\forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\text{limsup } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f \ x + g \ x) \leq \text{limsup } f + \text{limsup } g$ .  
 Lemma *liminf\_le\_plus* :  $\forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\text{liminf } f + \text{liminf } g \leq \text{liminf } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f \ x + g \ x)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *liminf\_le\_plus limsup\_le\_plus*.  
 Lemma *limsup\_le\_compat* :  $\forall f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow \text{limsup } f \leq \text{limsup } g$ .  
 Lemma *liminf\_le\_compat* :  $\forall f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow \text{liminf } f \leq \text{liminf } g$ .  
 Hint Resolve *limsup\_le\_compat liminf\_le\_compat*.  
 Lemma *limsup\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{limsup } f \equiv \text{limsup } g$ .  
 Lemma *liminf\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \equiv g \rightarrow \text{liminf } f \equiv \text{liminf } g$ .  
 Hint Resolve *liminf\_eq\_compat limsup\_eq\_compat*.  
 Lemma *limsup\_inv* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{limsup } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow [1-]f \ x) \equiv [1-] \text{liminf } f$ .  
 Lemma *liminf\_inv* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{liminf } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow [1-]f \ x) \equiv [1-] \text{limsup } f$ .  
 Hint Resolve *limsup\_inv liminf\_inv*.

### 4.31 Limits of arbitrary sequences

Lemma *liminf\_incr* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{liminf } f \equiv \text{lub } f$ .  
 Lemma *limsup\_incr* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{limsup } f \equiv \text{lub } f$ .  
 Lemma *has\_limit\_incr* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{has\_lim } f$ .  
 Lemma *liminf\_decr* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{liminf } f \equiv \text{glb } f$ .  
 Lemma *limsup\_decr* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{limsup } f \equiv \text{glb } f$ .  
 Lemma *has\_limit\_decr* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{has\_lim } f$ .  
 Lemma *has\_limit\_sum* :  $\forall f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{has\_lim } f \rightarrow \text{has\_lim } g \rightarrow \text{has\_lim } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f \ x + g \ x)$ .  
 Lemma *has\_limit\_inv* :  $\forall f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, \text{has\_lim } f \rightarrow \text{has\_lim } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow [1-]f \ x)$ .  
 Lemma *has\_limit\_cte* :  $\forall c, \text{has\_lim } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow c)$ .

### 4.32 Definition and properties of series : infinite sums

Definition *serie* ( $f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U$ ) :  $U := \text{lub } (\text{sigma } f)$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $(\forall k, f \ k \leq g \ k) \rightarrow \text{serie } f \leq \text{serie } g$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (f \ g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $(\forall k, f \ k \equiv g \ k) \rightarrow \text{serie } f \equiv \text{serie } g$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_sigma\_lift* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (n : \text{nat})$ ,  
 $\text{serie } f \equiv \text{sigma } f \ n + \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f \ (n + k) \% \text{nat})$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_S\_lift* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat} \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\text{serie } f \equiv f \ 0 + \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f \ (S \ k))$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_zero* :  $\forall f, (\forall k, f \ k == 0) \rightarrow \text{serie } f == 0$ .

Lemma *serie\_not\_zero* :  $\forall f k, 0 < f k \rightarrow 0 < \text{serie } f$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_zero\_elim* :  $\forall f, \text{serie } f \equiv 0 \rightarrow \forall k, f k == 0$ .  
 Hint Resolve *serie\_eq\_compat serie\_le\_compat serie\_zero*.  
 Lemma *serie\_le* :  $\forall f k, f k \leq \text{serie } f$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_minus\_incr* :  $\forall f : \text{nat } -m > U, \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S k) - f k) \equiv \text{lub } f - f O$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_minus\_decr* :  $\forall f : \text{nat } -m \rightarrow U,$   
      $\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k - f (S k)) \equiv f O - \text{glb } f$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_plus* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat } \rightarrow U),$   
      $\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow (f k) + (g k)) \equiv \text{serie } f + \text{serie } g$ .  
 Definition *wretract* ( $f : \text{nat } \rightarrow U$ ) :=  $\forall k, f k \leq [1-] (\text{sigma } f k)$ .  
 Lemma *retract\_wretract* :  $\forall f, (\forall n, \text{retract } f n) \rightarrow \text{wretract } f$ .  
 Lemma *wretract\_retract* :  $\forall f, \text{wretract } f \rightarrow \forall n, \text{retract } f n$ .  
 Hint Resolve *wretract\_retract*.  
 Lemma *wretract\_lt* :  $\forall (f : \text{nat } \rightarrow U), (\forall (n : \text{nat}), \text{sigma } f n < 1) \rightarrow \text{wretract } f$ .  
 Lemma *retract\_zero\_wretract* :  
      $\forall f n, \text{retract } f n \rightarrow (\forall k, (n \leq k) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow f k \equiv 0) \rightarrow \text{wretract } f$ .  
 Lemma *wretract\_le* :  $\forall f g : \text{nat} \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow \text{wretract } g \rightarrow \text{wretract } f$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_mult* :  
      $\forall (f : \text{nat } \rightarrow U) c, \text{wretract } f \rightarrow \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow c \times f k) \equiv c \times \text{serie } f$ .  
 Hint Resolve *serie\_mult*.  
 Lemma *serie\_prod\_maj* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat } \rightarrow U),$   
      $\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) \leq \text{serie } f$ .  
 Hint Resolve *serie\_prod\_maj*.  
 Lemma *serie\_prod\_le* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat } \rightarrow U) (c : U), (\forall k, f k \leq c)$   
      $\rightarrow \text{wretract } g \rightarrow \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) \leq c \times \text{serie } g$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_prod\_ge* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat } \rightarrow U) (c : U), (\forall k, c \leq (f k))$   
      $\rightarrow \text{wretract } g \rightarrow c \times \text{serie } g \leq \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *serie\_prod\_le serie\_prod\_ge*.  
 Lemma *serie\_inv\_le* :  $\forall (f g : \text{nat } \rightarrow U), \text{wretract } f \rightarrow$   
      $\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times [1-] (g k)) \leq [1-] (\text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k))$ .  
 Definition *Serie* :  $(\text{nat } \rightarrow U) -m > U$ .  
 Defined.  
 Lemma *Serie\_simpl* :  $\forall f, \text{Serie } f = \text{serie } f$ .  
 Lemma *serie\_continuous* : *continuous Serie*.  
 Definition *fun\_cte*  $n (a : U) : \text{nat } \rightarrow U$   
     :=  $\text{fun } p \Rightarrow \text{if } \text{eq\_nat\_dec } p n \text{ then } a \text{ else } 0$ .  
 Lemma *fun\_cte\_eq* :  $\forall n a, \text{fun\_cte } n a n = a$ .  
 Lemma *fun\_cte\_zero* :  $\forall n a p, p \neq n \rightarrow \text{fun\_cte } n a p = 0$ .  
 Lemma *sigma\_cte\_eq* :  $\forall n a p, (n < p) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{sigma } (\text{fun\_cte } n a) p \equiv a$ .  
 Hint Resolve *sigma\_cte\_eq*.  
 Lemma *serie\_cte\_eq* :  $\forall n a, \text{serie } (\text{fun\_cte } n a) \equiv a$ .  
 Section *PartialPermutationSerieLe*.  
 Variables  $f g : \text{nat } \rightarrow U$ .  
 Variable  $s : \text{nat } \rightarrow \text{nat } \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ .



Hypothesis *s\_dec* :  $\forall i j, \{s i j\} + \{\sim s i j\}$ .

Hypothesis *s\_inj* :  $\forall i j k : nat, s i k \rightarrow s j k \rightarrow i = j$ .

Hypothesis *s\_dom* :  $\forall i, \neg f i \equiv 0 \rightarrow \exists j, s i j$ .

Hypothesis *f\_g\_perm* :  $\forall i j, s i j \rightarrow f i \equiv g j$ .

Lemma *serie\_perm\_rel\_le* : *serie f*  $\leq$  *serie g*.

End *PartialPermutationSerieLe*.

Section *PartialPermutationSerieEq*.

Variables *f g* :  $nat \rightarrow U$ .

Variable *s* :  $nat \rightarrow nat \rightarrow Prop$ .

Hypothesis *s\_dec* :  $\forall i j, \{s i j\} + \{\sim s i j\}$ .

Hypothesis *s\_fun* :  $\forall i j k : nat, s i j \rightarrow s i k \rightarrow j = k$ .

Hypothesis *s\_inj* :  $\forall i j k : nat, s i k \rightarrow s j k \rightarrow i = j$ .

Hypothesis *s\_surj* :  $\forall j, \neg g j \equiv 0 \rightarrow \exists i, s i j$ .

Hypothesis *s\_dom* :  $\forall i, \neg f i \equiv 0 \rightarrow \exists j, s i j$ .

Hypothesis *f\_g\_perm* :  $\forall i j, s i j \rightarrow f i \equiv g j$ .

Lemma *serie\_perm\_rel\_eq* : *serie f*  $\equiv$  *serie g*.

End *PartialPermutationSerieEq*.

Section *PermutationSerie*.

Variable *s* :  $nat \rightarrow nat$ .

Hypothesis *s\_inj* :  $\forall i j : nat, s i = s j \rightarrow i = j$ .

Hypothesis *s\_surj* :  $\forall j, \exists i, s i = j$ .

Variable *f* :  $nat \rightarrow U$ .

Lemma *serie\_perm\_le* : *serie (fun i  $\Rightarrow$  f (s i))*  $\leq$  *serie f*.

Lemma *serie\_perm\_eq* : *serie f*  $\equiv$  *serie (fun i  $\Rightarrow$  f (s i))*.

End *PermutationSerie*.

Hint Resolve *serie\_perm\_eq serie\_perm\_le*.

Section *SerieProdRel*.

Variable *f* :  $nat \rightarrow U$ .

Variable *g* :  $nat \rightarrow nat \rightarrow U$ .

Variable *s* :  $nat \rightarrow nat \rightarrow nat \rightarrow Prop$ .

Hypothesis *s\_dec* :  $\forall k n m, \{s k n m\} + \{\sim s k n m\}$ .

Hypothesis *s\_fun1* :  $\forall k n1 m1 n2 m2, s k n1 m1 \rightarrow s k n2 m2 \rightarrow n1 = n2$ .

Hypothesis *s\_fun2* :  $\forall k n1 m1 n2 m2, s k n1 m1 \rightarrow s k n2 m2 \rightarrow m1 = m2$ .

Hypothesis *s\_inj* :  $\forall k1 k2 n m, s k1 n m \rightarrow s k2 n m \rightarrow k1 = k2$ .

Hypothesis *s\_surj* :  $\forall n m, \neg g n m \equiv 0 \rightarrow \exists k, s k n m$ .

Hypothesis *f\_g\_perm* :  $\forall k n m, s k n m \rightarrow f k \equiv g n m$ .

Section *SPR*.

Hypothesis *s\_dom* :  $\forall k, \neg f k \equiv 0 \rightarrow \exists n, \exists m, s k n m$ .

Lemma *serie\_le\_rel\_prod* : *serie f*  $\leq$  *serie (fun n  $\Rightarrow$  serie (g n))*.

End *SPR*.

Variable *s\_fst* :  $nat \rightarrow nat$ .

Hypothesis *s\_fst\_ex* :  $\forall k, \exists m, s k (s_fst k) m$ .

Lemma *s\_dom* :  $\forall k, \exists n, \exists m, s k n m$ .

Hint Resolve *s\_dom*.

Lemma *serie\_rel\_prod\_le* : *serie (fun n  $\Rightarrow$  serie (g n))*  $\leq$  *serie f*.

Lemma *serie\_rel\_prod\_eq* : *serie f*  $\equiv$  *serie (fun n  $\Rightarrow$  serie (g n))*.

End *SerieProdRel*.

Section *SerieProd*.

Variable  $f : (nat \times nat) \rightarrow U$ .

Variable  $s : nat \rightarrow nat \times nat$ .

Variable  $s\_inj : \forall n m, s n = s m \rightarrow n = m$ .

Variable  $s\_surj : \forall m, \exists n, s n = m$ .

Lemma *serie\_enum\_prod\_eq* :  $serie (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (s k)) \equiv serie (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow serie (\text{fun } m \Rightarrow f (n,m)))$ .

End *SerieProd*.

Hint Resolve *serie\_enum\_prod\_eq*.

## 5 Monads.v: Monads for randomized constructions

Require Export *Uprop*.

### 5.1 Definition of monadic operators as the cpo of monotonic operators

Definition  $M (A:\text{Type}) := MF A -m> U$ .

Instance *app\_mon*  $(A:\text{Type}) (x:A) : monotonic (\text{fun } (f:MF A) \Rightarrow f x)$ .

Save.

Definition *unit*  $(A:\text{Type}) (x:A) : M A := mon (\text{fun } (f:MF A) \Rightarrow f x)$ .

Definition *star* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}), M A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow M B) \rightarrow M B$ .

Defined.

Lemma *star\_simpl* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (a:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B) (f:MF B)$ ,  
 $star a F f = a (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F x f)$ .

### 5.2 Properties of monadic operators

Lemma *law1* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (x:A) (F:A \rightarrow M B) (f:MF B)$ ,  $star (unit x) F f \equiv F x f$ .

Lemma *law2* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (a:M A) (f:MF A)$ ,  $star a (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow unit x) f \equiv a (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow f x)$ .

Lemma *law3* :

$\forall (A B C:\text{Type}) (a:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B) (G:B \rightarrow M C)$   
 $(f:MF C)$ ,  $star (star a F) G f \equiv star a (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow star (F x) G) f$ .

### 5.3 Properties of distributions

#### 5.3.1 Expected properties of measures

Definition *stable\_inv*  $(A:\text{Type}) (m:M A) : Prop := \forall f : MF A, m (finv f) \leq [1-] (m f)$ .

Definition *stable\_plus*  $(A:\text{Type}) (m:M A) : Prop :=$

$\forall f g : MF A, fplusok f g \rightarrow m (fplus f g) \equiv (m f) + (m g)$ .

Definition *le\_plus*  $(A:\text{Type}) (m:M A) : Prop :=$

$\forall f g : MF A, fplusok f g \rightarrow (m f) + (m g) \leq m (fplus f g)$ .

Definition *le\_esp*  $(A:\text{Type}) (m:M A) : Prop :=$

$\forall f g : MF A, (m f) \& (m g) \leq m (fesp f g)$ .

Definition *le\_plus\_cte*  $(A:\text{Type}) (m:M A) : Prop :=$

$\forall (f : MF A) (k:U), m (fplus f (fcte A k)) \leq m f + k$ .

Definition *stable\_mult*  $(A:\text{Type}) (m:M A) : Prop :=$

$\forall (k:U) (f:MF A), m (fmult k f) \equiv k \times (m f)$ .

### 5.3.2 Stability for equality

Lemma *stable\_minus\_distr* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:M A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow$   
 $\forall (f g : MF A), g \leq f \rightarrow m (fminus f g) \equiv m f - m g.$

Hint Resolve *stable\_minus\_distr*.

Lemma *inv\_minus\_distr* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:M A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow$   
 $\forall (f : MF A), m (finv f) \equiv m (fone A) - m f.$

Hint Resolve *inv\_minus\_distr*.

Lemma *le\_minus\_distr* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:M A),$   
 $\forall (f g:A \rightarrow U), m (fminus f g) \leq m f.$

Hint Resolve *le\_minus\_distr*.

Lemma *le\_plus\_distr* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:M A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow \forall (f g:MF A), m (fplus f g) \leq m f + m g.$

Hint Resolve *le\_plus\_distr*.

Lemma *le\_esp\_distr* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (m:M A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow \text{le\_esp } m.$

Lemma *unit\_stable\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{stable } (\text{unit } x).$

Lemma *star\_stable\_eq* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B), \text{stable } (\text{star } m F).$

Lemma *unit\_monotonic* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (f g : MF A),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow \text{unit } x f \leq \text{unit } x g.$

Lemma *star\_monotonic* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B) (f g : MF B),$   
 $f \leq g \rightarrow \text{star } m F f \leq \text{star } m F g.$

Lemma *star\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m1 m2:M A) (F1 F2:A \rightarrow M B),$   
 $m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow F1 \leq F2 \rightarrow \text{star } m1 F1 \leq \text{star } m2 F2.$

Hint Resolve *star\_le\_compat*.

### 5.3.3 Stability for inversion

Lemma *unit\_stable\_inv* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{stable\_inv } (\text{unit } x).$

Lemma *star\_stable\_inv* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B),$   
 $\text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow (\forall a:A, \text{stable\_inv } (F a)) \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } (\text{star } m F).$

### 5.3.4 Stability for addition

Lemma *unit\_stable\_plus* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{stable\_plus } (\text{unit } x).$

Lemma *star\_stable\_plus* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall a:A, \forall f g, fplusok f g \rightarrow (F a f) \leq Uinv (F a g))$   
 $\rightarrow (\forall a:A, \text{stable\_plus } (F a)) \rightarrow \text{stable\_plus } (\text{star } m F).$

Lemma *unit\_le\_plus* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{le\_plus } (\text{unit } x).$

Lemma *star\_le\_plus* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B),$   
 $\text{le\_plus } m \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall a:A, \forall f g, fplusok f g \rightarrow (F a f) \leq Uinv (F a g))$   
 $\rightarrow (\forall a:A, \text{le\_plus } (F a)) \rightarrow \text{le\_plus } (\text{star } m F).$

### 5.3.5 Stability for product

Lemma *unit\_stable\_mult* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{stable\_mult } (\text{unit } x).$

Lemma *star\_stable\_mult* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:M A) (F:A \rightarrow M B),$   
 $\text{stable\_mult } m \rightarrow (\forall a:A, \text{stable\_mult } (F a)) \rightarrow \text{stable\_mult } (\text{star } m F).$

### 5.3.6 Continuity

Lemma *unit\_continuous* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A), \text{continuous } (\text{unit } x)$ .

Lemma *star\_continuous* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (m : M A)(F: A \rightarrow M B),$   
 $\text{continuous } m \rightarrow (\forall x, \text{continuous } (F x)) \rightarrow \text{continuous } (\text{star } m F)$ .

## 6 Probas.v: The monad for distributions

Require Export *Monads*.

### 6.1 Definition of distribution

Distributions are monotonic measure functions such that

- $\mu (1-f) \leq 1 - \mu f$
- $f \leq 1 - g \Rightarrow \mu (f+g) \equiv \mu f + \mu g$
- $\mu (k \times f) = k \times \mu (f)$
- $\mu (\text{lub } f\_n) \leq \text{lub } \mu (f\_n)$

Record *distr* (A:Type) : Type :=  
{ $\mu : M A;$   
*mu\_stable\_inv* : *stable\_inv*  $\mu;$   
*mu\_stable\_plus* : *stable\_plus*  $\mu;$   
*mu\_stable\_mult* : *stable\_mult*  $\mu;$   
*mu\_continuous* : *continuous*  $\mu$ }.

Hint Resolve *mu\_stable\_plus mu\_stable\_inv mu\_stable\_mult mu\_continuous*.

### 6.2 Properties of measures

Lemma *mu\_monotonic* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{distr } A), \text{monotonic } (\mu m)$ .

Hint Resolve *mu\_monotonic*.

Implicit Arguments *mu\_monotonic* [A].

Lemma *mu\_stable\_eq* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{distr } A), \text{stable } (\mu m)$ .

Hint Resolve *mu\_stable\_eq*.

Implicit Arguments *mu\_stable\_eq* [A].

Lemma *mu\_zero* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{distr } A), \mu m (\text{fzero } A) \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *mu\_zero*.

Lemma *mu\_zero\_eq* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{distr } A) f,$   
 $(\forall x, f x \equiv 0) \rightarrow \mu m f \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *mu\_one\_inv* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{distr } A),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fone } A) \equiv 1 \rightarrow \forall f, \mu m (\text{finv } f) \equiv [1-] (\mu m f)$ .

Hint Resolve *mu\_one\_inv*.

Lemma *mu\_fplusok* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{distr } A) f g, \text{fplusok } f g \rightarrow$   
 $\mu m f \leq [1-] \mu m g$ .

Hint Resolve *mu\_fplusok*.

Lemma *mu\_le\_minus* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{distr } A) (f g: MF A),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fminus } f g) \leq \mu m f$ .

Hint Resolve *mu\_le\_minus*.

Lemma *mu\_le\_plus* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A),$   
 $\mu m (fplus f g) \leq \mu m f + \mu m g.$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_le\_plus*.

Lemma *mu\_eq\_plus* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A),$   
 $fplusok f g \rightarrow \mu m (fplus f g) \equiv \mu m f + \mu m g.$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_eq\_plus*.

Lemma *mu\_plus\_zero* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A),$   
 $\mu m f \equiv 0 \rightarrow \mu m g \equiv 0 \rightarrow \mu m (fplus f g) \equiv 0.$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_plus\_zero*.

Lemma *mu\_plus\_pos* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A) (f g:MF A),$   
 $0 < \mu m (fplus f g) \rightarrow orc (0 < \mu m f) (0 < \mu m g).$

Lemma *mu\_fcte* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:(\text{distr } A)) (c:U),$   
 $\mu m (fcte A c) \equiv c \times \mu m (fone A).$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_fcte*.

Lemma *mu\_fcte\_le* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A) (c:U), \mu m (fcte A c) \leq c.$

Lemma *mu\_fcte\_eq* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A) (c:U),$   
 $\mu m (fone A) \equiv 1 \rightarrow \mu m (fcte A c) \equiv c.$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_fcte\_le mu\_fcte\_eq*.

Lemma *mu\_cte* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:(\text{distr } A)) (c:U),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow c) \equiv c \times \mu m (fone A).$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_cte*.

Lemma *mu\_cte\_le* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A) (c:U), \mu m (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow c) \leq c.$

Lemma *mu\_cte\_eq* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A) (c:U),$   
 $\mu m (fone A) \equiv 1 \rightarrow \mu m (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow c) \equiv c.$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_cte\_le mu\_cte\_eq*.

Lemma *mu\_stable\_mult\_right* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A) (c:U) (f : MF A),$   
 $\mu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (f x) \times c) \equiv (\mu m f) \times c.$

Lemma *mu\_stable\_minus* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A)(f g : MF A),$   
 $g \leq f \rightarrow \mu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x - g x) \equiv \mu m f - \mu m g.$

Lemma *mu\_inv\_minus* :  
 $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A)(f: MF A), \mu m (finv f) \equiv \mu m (fone A) - \mu m f.$

Lemma *mu\_stable\_le\_minus* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A)(f g : MF A),$   
 $\mu m f - \mu m g \leq \mu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x - g x).$

Lemma *mu\_inv\_minus\_inv* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A)(f: MF A),$   
 $\mu m (finv f) + [1-](\mu m (fone A)) \equiv [1-](\mu m f).$

Lemma *mu\_le\_esp\_inv* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A)(f g : MF A),$   
 $([1-]\mu m (finv f)) \& \mu m g \leq \mu m (fesp f g).$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_le\_esp\_inv*.

Lemma *mu\_stable\_inv\_inv* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A)(f : MF A),$   
 $\mu m f \leq [1-] \mu m (finv f).$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_stable\_inv\_inv*.

Lemma *mu\_stable\_div* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A)(k:U)(f : MF A),$   
 $\neg 0==k \rightarrow f \leq fcte A k \rightarrow \mu m (fdiv k f) \equiv \mu m f / k.$

Lemma *mu\_stable\_div\_le* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A)(k:U)(f : MF A),$   
 $\neg 0==k \rightarrow \mu m (fdiv k f) \leq \mu m f / k.$

Lemma *mu\_le\_esp* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A)(f g : MF A),$   
 $\mu m f \& \mu m g \leq \mu m (fesp f g).$   
 Hint Resolve *mu\_le\_esp*.

Lemma *mu\_esp\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A)(f\ g:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $1 \leq \mu\ m\ f \rightarrow \mu\ m\ g \equiv \mu\ m\ (\text{fesp } f\ g)$ .  
 Lemma *mu\_esp\_zero* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A)(f\ g:\text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\mu\ m\ (\text{finv } f) \leq 0 \rightarrow \mu\ m\ g \equiv \mu\ m\ (\text{fesp } f\ g)$ .  
 Lemma *mu\_stable\_mult2*:  
 $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (d : \text{distr } A), \forall (k : U)$   
 $(f : \text{MF } A), (\mu\ d) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow k \times f\ x) \equiv k \times (\mu\ d)\ f$ .  
 Lemma *mu\_stable\_plus2*:  
 $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (d : \text{distr } A) (f\ g : \text{MF } A)$ ,  
 $\text{fplusok } f\ g \rightarrow (\mu\ d) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f\ x + g\ x) \equiv (\mu\ d)\ f + (\mu\ d)\ g$ .  
 Lemma *mu\_fzero\_eq* :  $\forall A\ m, @_{\mu}\ A\ m\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow 0) \equiv 0$ .  
 Instance *Odistr* (A:Type) : *ord* (distr A) :=  
 { *Ole* := fun (f g : distr A)  $\Rightarrow \mu\ f \leq \mu\ g$ ;  
*Oeq* := fun (f g : distr A)  $\Rightarrow \mu\ f \equiv \mu\ g$  }.  
 Defined.

Probability of termination

Definition *pone* A (m:distr A) :=  $\mu\ m\ (\text{fone } A)$ .  
 Add *Parametric Morphism* A : (*pone* (A:=A) )  
 with *signature* *Oeq*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Oeq* as *pone\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *pone\_eq\_compat*.

### 6.3 Monadic operators for distributions

Definition *Munit* :  $\forall A:\text{Type}, A \rightarrow \text{distr } A$ .  
 Defined.  
 Definition *Mlet* :  $\forall A\ B:\text{Type}, \text{distr } A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ .  
 Defined.  
 Lemma *Munit\_simpl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (q:A \rightarrow U) x, \mu\ (\text{Munit } x)\ q = q\ x$ .  
 Lemma *Mlet\_simpl* :  $\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A) (M:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (f:B \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $\mu\ (\text{Mlet } m\ M)\ f = \mu\ m\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (\mu\ (M\ x)\ f))$ .

### 6.4 Operations on distributions

Lemma *Munit\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall A\ (x\ y : A), x = y \rightarrow \text{Munit } x \equiv \text{Munit } y$ .  
 Lemma *Mlet\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A\ B : \text{Type}) (m1\ m2:\text{distr } A) (M1\ M2 : A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$ ,  
 $m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow M1 \leq M2 \rightarrow \text{Mlet } m1\ M1 \leq \text{Mlet } m2\ M2$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Mlet\_le\_compat*.  
 Add *Parametric Morphism* (A B : Type) : (*Mlet* (A:=A) (B:=B))  
 with *signature* *Ole*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Ole*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Ole*  
 as *Mlet\_le\_morphism*.  
 Save.  
 Add *Parametric Morphism* (A B : Type) : (*Mlet* (A:=A) (B:=B))  
 with *signature* *Ole*  $\Longrightarrow$  (*@pointwise\_relation* A (distr B) (*@Ole* \_ \_))  $\Longrightarrow$  *Ole*  
 as *Mlet\_le\_pointwise\_morphism*.  
 Save.  
 Instance *Mlet\_mon2* :  $\forall (A\ B : \text{Type}), \text{monotonic2 } (@\text{Mlet } A\ B)$ .  
 Save.  
 Definition *MLet* (A B : Type) : *distr* A -*m*> (A  $\rightarrow$  *distr* B) -*m*> *distr* B

$:= \text{mon2 } (@\text{Mlet } A B).$

Lemma *MLet\_simpl0* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A) (M:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $\text{MLet } A B m M = \text{Mlet } m M.$

Lemma *MLet\_simpl* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A) (M:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(f:B \rightarrow U),$   
 $\mu (\text{MLet } A B m M) f = \mu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \mu (M x) f).$

Lemma *Mlet\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (A B : \text{Type}) (m1 m2:\text{distr } A) (M1 M2 : A \rightarrow \text{distr } B),$   
 $m1 \equiv m2 \rightarrow M1 \equiv M2 \rightarrow \text{Mlet } m1 M1 \equiv \text{Mlet } m2 M2.$

Hint Resolve *Mlet\_eq\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B : \text{Type}) : (\text{Mlet } (A:=A) (B:=B))$   
 with *signature*  $\text{Oeq} \Longrightarrow \text{Oeq} \Longrightarrow \text{Oeq}$   
 as *Mlet\_eq\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B : \text{Type}) : (\text{Mlet } (A:=A) (B:=B))$   
 with *signature*  $\text{Oeq} \Longrightarrow (@\text{pointwise\_relation } A (\text{distr } B) (@\text{Oeq } - -)) \Longrightarrow \text{Oeq}$   
 as *Mlet\_Oeq\_pointwise\_morphism*.

Save.

Lemma *mu\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m1 m2:\text{distr } A),$   
 $m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow \forall f g : A \rightarrow U, f \leq g \rightarrow \mu m1 f \leq \mu m2 g.$

Lemma *mu\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m1 m2:\text{distr } A),$   
 $m1 \equiv m2 \rightarrow \forall f g : A \rightarrow U, f \equiv g \rightarrow \mu m1 f \equiv \mu m2 g.$

Hint Immediate *mu\_le\_compat mu\_eq\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A : \text{Type}) : (\mu (A:=A))$   
 with *signature*  $\text{Ole} \Longrightarrow \text{Ole}$   
 as *mu\_le\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A : \text{Type}) : (\mu (A:=A))$   
 with *signature*  $\text{Oeq} \Longrightarrow \text{Oeq}$   
 as *mu\_eq\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A:\text{Type}) (a:\text{distr } A) : (@\mu A a)$   
 with *signature*  $(@\text{pointwise\_relation } A U (@\text{eq } -)) \Longrightarrow \text{Oeq}$  as *mu\_distr\_eq\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A:\text{Type}) (a:\text{distr } A) : (@\mu A a)$   
 with *signature*  $(@\text{pointwise\_relation } A U (@\text{Oeq } - -)) \Longrightarrow \text{Oeq}$  as *mu\_distr\_Oeq\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A:\text{Type}) (a:\text{distr } A) : (@\mu A a)$   
 with *signature*  $(@\text{pointwise\_relation } - - (@\text{Ole } - -)) \Longrightarrow \text{Ole}$  as *mu\_distr\_le\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B:\text{Type}) : (@\text{Mlet } A B)$   
 with *signature*  $(\text{Ole} \Longrightarrow @\text{pointwise\_relation } - - (@\text{Ole } - -)) \Longrightarrow \text{Ole}$  as *mlet\_distr\_le\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B:\text{Type}) : (@\text{Mlet } A B)$   
 with *signature*  $(\text{Oeq} \Longrightarrow @\text{pointwise\_relation } - - (@\text{Oeq } - -)) \Longrightarrow \text{Oeq}$  as *mlet\_distr\_eq\_morphism*.

Save.

## 6.5 Properties of monadic operators

Lemma *Mlet\_unit* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (x:A) (m:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B), \text{Mlet } (M\text{unit } x) m \equiv m x.$

Lemma *Mlet\_ext* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{distr } A), \text{Mlet } m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow M\text{unit } x) \equiv m.$

Lemma *Mlet\_assoc* :  $\forall (A B C:\text{Type}) (m1:\text{distr } A) (m2:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (m3:B \rightarrow \text{distr } C),$

$Mlet (Mlet m1 m2) m3 \equiv Mlet m1 (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow Mlet (m2 x) m3).$

Lemma *let\_indep* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m1:distr A) (m2: distr B) (f:MF B),$   
 $\mu m1 (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow \mu m2 f) \equiv \text{pone } m1 \times (\mu m2 f).$

## 6.6 A specific distribution

Definition *distr\_null* :  $\forall A : \text{Type}, \text{distr } A.$   
 Defined.

Lemma *le\_distr\_null* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m : \text{distr } A), \text{distr\_null } A \leq m.$   
 Hint Resolve *le\_distr\_null*.

## 6.7 Scaling a distribution

Definition *Mmult*  $A (k:MF A) (m:M A) : M A.$   
 Defined.

Lemma *Mmult\_simpl* :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (m:M A) f, Mmult k m f = m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow k x \times f x).$

Lemma *Mmult\_stable\_inv* :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (d:distr A), \text{stable\_inv } (Mmult k (\mu d)).$

Lemma *Mmult\_stable\_plus* :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (d:distr A), \text{stable\_plus } (Mmult k (\mu d)).$

Lemma *Mmult\_stable\_mult* :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (d:distr A), \text{stable\_mult } (Mmult k (\mu d)).$

Lemma *Mmult\_continuous* :  $\forall A (k:MF A) (d:distr A), \text{continuous } (Mmult k (\mu d)).$

Definition *distr\_mult*  $A (k:MF A) (d:distr A) : \text{distr } A.$   
 Defined.

Lemma *distr\_mult\_assoc* :  $\forall A (k1 k2:MF A) (d:distr A),$   
 $\text{distr\_mult } k1 (\text{distr\_mult } k2 d) \equiv \text{distr\_mult } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow k1 x \times k2 x) d.$

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B : \text{Type}) : (\text{distr\_mult } (A:=A))$   
 with *signature*  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq$   
 as *distr\_mult\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.

Scaling with a constant functions

Definition *distr\_scale*  $A (k:U) (d:distr A) : \text{distr } A := \text{distr\_mult } (\text{fcte } A k) d.$

Lemma *distr\_scale\_assoc* :  $\forall A (k1 k2:U) (d:distr A),$   
 $\text{distr\_scale } k1 (\text{distr\_scale } k2 d) \equiv \text{distr\_scale } (k1 \times k2) d.$

Lemma *distr\_scale\_simpl* :  $\forall A (k:U) (d:distr A) (f:MF A),$   
 $\mu (\text{distr\_scale } k d) f \equiv k \times \mu d f.$

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $A : (\text{distr\_scale } (A:=A))$   
 with *signature*  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq$   
 as *distr\_scale\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.

Hint Resolve *distr\_scale\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *distr\_scale\_one* :  $\forall A (d:distr A), \text{distr\_scale } 1 d \equiv d.$

Lemma *distr\_scale\_zero* :  $\forall A (d:distr A), \text{distr\_scale } 0 d \equiv \text{distr\_null } A.$

Hint Resolve *distr\_scale\_simpl* *distr\_scale\_assoc* *distr\_scale\_one* *distr\_scale\_zero*.

Lemma *let\_indep\_distr* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (m1:distr A) (m2: distr B),$   
 $Mlet m1 (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow m2) \equiv \text{distr\_scale } (\text{pone } m1) m2.$

Definition *Mdiv*  $A (k:U) (m:M A) : M A := UDiv k @ m.$

Lemma *Mdiv\_simpl* :  $\forall A k (m:M A) f, Mdiv k m f = m f / k.$

Lemma *Mdiv\_stable\_inv* :  $\forall A (k:U) (d:distr A) (dk : \mu d (\text{fone } A) \leq k),$



$stable\_inv (Mdiv\ k\ (\mu\ d)).$

Lemma  $Mdiv\_stable\_plus : \forall A (k:U)(d:distr\ A),\ stable\_plus (Mdiv\ k\ (\mu\ d)).$

Lemma  $Mdiv\_stable\_mult : \forall A (k:U)(d:distr\ A)(dk : \mu\ d\ (fone\ A) \leq k),$   
 $stable\_mult (Mdiv\ k\ (\mu\ d)).$

Lemma  $Mdiv\_continuous : \forall A (k:U)(d:distr\ A),\ continuous (Mdiv\ k\ (\mu\ d)).$

Definition  $distr\_div\ A (k:U) (d:distr\ A) (dk : \mu\ d\ (fone\ A) \leq k)$   
 $: distr\ A.$

Defined.

Lemma  $distr\_div\_simpl : \forall A (k:U) (d:distr\ A) (dk : \mu\ d\ (fone\ A) \leq k)\ f,$   
 $\mu (distr\_div\ \_ \_ dk)\ f = \mu\ d\ f / k.$

## 6.8 Conditional probabilities

Definition  $mcond\ A (m:M\ A) (f:MF\ A) : M\ A.$

Defined.

Lemma  $mcond\_simpl : \forall A (m:M\ A) (f\ g: MF\ A),$   
 $mcond\ m\ f\ g = m (fconj\ f\ g) / m\ f.$

Lemma  $mcond\_stable\_plus : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f: MF\ A),\ stable\_plus (mcond\ (\mu\ m)\ f).$

Lemma  $mcond\_stable\_inv : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f: MF\ A),\ stable\_inv (mcond\ (\mu\ m)\ f).$

Lemma  $mcond\_stable\_mult : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f: MF\ A),\ stable\_mult (mcond\ (\mu\ m)\ f).$

Lemma  $mcond\_continuous : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f: MF\ A),\ continuous (mcond\ (\mu\ m)\ f).$

Definition  $Mcond\ A (m:distr\ A) (f:MF\ A) : distr\ A :=$   
 $Build\_distr (mcond\_stable\_inv\ m\ f) (mcond\_stable\_plus\ m\ f)$   
 $(mcond\_stable\_mult\ m\ f) (mcond\_continuous\ m\ f).$

Lemma  $Mcond\_total : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f:MF\ A),$   
 $\rightarrow 0 \equiv \mu\ m\ f \rightarrow \mu (Mcond\ m\ f) (fone\ A) \equiv 1.$

Lemma  $Mcond\_simpl : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $\mu (Mcond\ m\ f) g = \mu\ m (fconj\ f\ g) / \mu\ m\ f.$

Hint Resolve  $Mcond\_simpl.$

Lemma  $Mcond\_zero\_stable : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $\mu\ m\ g \equiv 0 \rightarrow \mu (Mcond\ m\ f) g \equiv 0.$

Lemma  $Mcond\_null : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $\mu\ m\ f \equiv 0 \rightarrow \mu (Mcond\ m\ f) g \equiv 0.$

Lemma  $Mcond\_conj : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $\mu\ m (fconj\ f\ g) \equiv \mu (Mcond\ m\ f) g \times \mu\ m\ f.$

Lemma  $Mcond\_decomp :$   
 $\forall A (m:distr\ A) (f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $\mu\ m\ g \equiv \mu (Mcond\ m\ f) g \times \mu\ m\ f + \mu (Mcond\ m (finv\ f)) g \times \mu\ m (finv\ f).$

Lemma  $Mcond\_bayes : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $\mu (Mcond\ m\ f) g \equiv (\mu (Mcond\ m\ g) f \times \mu\ m\ g) / (\mu\ m\ f).$

Lemma  $Mcond\_mult : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f\ g\ h:MF\ A),$   
 $\mu (Mcond\ m\ h) (fconj\ f\ g) \equiv \mu (Mcond\ m (fconj\ g\ h)) f \times \mu (Mcond\ m\ h) g.$

Lemma  $Mcond\_conj\_simpl : \forall A (m:distr\ A) (f\ g\ h:MF\ A),$   
 $(fconj\ f\ f \equiv f) \rightarrow \mu (Mcond\ m\ f) (fconj\ f\ g) \equiv \mu (Mcond\ m\ f) g.$

Hint Resolve  $Mcond\_mult\ Mcond\_conj\_simpl.$

## 6.9 Least upper bound of increasing sequences of distributions

Lemma *M\_lub\_simpl* :  $\forall A (h: \text{nat } -m > M A) (f: MF A)$ ,  
 $\text{lub } h f = \text{lub } (\text{mshift } h f)$ .

Section *Lubs*.

Variable *A* : Type.

Definition *Mu* :  $\text{distr } A -m > M A$ .

Defined.

Lemma *Mu\_simpl* :  $\forall d f, \text{Mu } d f = \mu d f$ .

Variable *muf* :  $\text{nat } -m > \text{distr } A$ .

Definition *mu\_lub*:  $\text{distr } A$ .

Defined.

Lemma *mu\_lub\_le* :  $\forall n: \text{nat}, \text{muf } n \leq \text{mu\_lub}$ .

Lemma *mu\_lub\_sup* :  $\forall m: \text{distr } A, (\forall n: \text{nat}, \text{muf } n \leq m) \rightarrow \text{mu\_lub} \leq m$ .

End *Lubs*.

Hint Resolve *mu\_lub\_le mu\_lub\_sup*.

### 6.9.1 Distributions seen as a Ccpo

Instance *cdistr* (*A*:Type) :  $\text{cpo } (\text{distr } A) :=$   
 $\{D0 := \text{distr\_null } A; \text{lub} := \text{mu\_lub } (A := A)\}$ .

Defined.

Lemma *distr\_lub\_simpl* :  $\forall A (h: \text{nat } -m > \text{distr } A) (f: MF A)$ ,  
 $\mu (\text{lub } h) f = \text{lub } (\text{mshift } (\text{Mu } A @ h) f)$ .

Hint Resolve *distr\_lub\_simpl*.

## 6.10 Fixpoints

Definition *Mfix* (*A B*:Type) (*F*: ( $A \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ )  $-m >$  ( $A \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ ))  
 $: A \rightarrow \text{distr } B := \text{fixp } F$ .

Definition *MFix* (*A B*:Type) : ( $(A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) -m > (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$ )  $-m >$  ( $A \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ )  
 $:= \text{Fixp } (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$ .

Lemma *Mfix\_le* :  $\forall (A B: \text{Type}) (F: (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) -m > (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)) (x: A)$ ,  
 $\text{Mfix } F x \leq F (\text{Mfix } F) x$ .

Lemma *Mfix\_eq* :  $\forall (A B: \text{Type}) (F: (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) -m > (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B))$ ,  
 $\text{continuous } F \rightarrow \forall (x: A), \text{Mfix } F x \equiv F (\text{Mfix } F) x$ .

Hint Resolve *Mfix\_le Mfix\_eq*.

Lemma *Mfix\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A B: \text{Type}) (F G : (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) -m > (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B))$ ,  
 $F \leq G \rightarrow \text{Mfix } F \leq \text{Mfix } G$ .

Definition *Miter* (*A B*:Type) :=  $\text{Ccpo.iter } (D := A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$ .

Lemma *Mfix\_le\_iter* :  $\forall (A B: \text{Type}) (F: (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) -m > (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)) (n: \text{nat})$ ,  
 $\text{Miter } F n \leq \text{Mfix } F$ .

## 6.11 Continuity

Section *Continuity*.

Variables *A B*:Type.

Instance *Mlet\_continuous\_right*

:  $\forall a: \text{distr } A, \text{continuous } (D1 := A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (D2 := \text{distr } B) (MLet A B a)$ .

Save.

Lemma *Mlet\_continuous\_left*

:  $\text{continuous } (D1 := \text{distr } A) (D2 := (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) -m> \text{distr } B) (MLet A B)$ .

Hint Resolve *Mlet\_continuous\_right Mlet\_continuous\_left*.

Lemma *Mlet\_continuous2* :  $\text{continuous2 } (D1 := \text{distr } A) (D2 := A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (D3 := \text{distr } B) (MLet A B)$ .

Hint Resolve *Mlet\_continuous2*.

Lemma *Mlet\_lub\_le* :  $\forall (mun: \text{nat } -m> \text{distr } A) (Mn : \text{nat } -m> (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B))$ ,  
 $Mlet (\text{lub } mun) (\text{lub } Mn) \leq \text{lub } ((MLet A B @^2 mun) Mn)$ .

Lemma *Mlet\_lub\_le\_left* :  $\forall (mun: \text{nat } -m> \text{distr } A)$

$(M : A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$ ,

$Mlet (\text{lub } mun) M \leq \text{lub } (mshift (MLet A B @ mun) M)$ .

Lemma *Mlet\_lub\_le\_right* :  $\forall (m: \text{distr } A)$

$(Mun : \text{nat } -m> (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B))$ ,

$Mlet m (\text{lub } Mun) \leq \text{lub } ((MLet A B m) @ Mun)$ .

Lemma *Mlet\_lub\_fun\_le\_right* :  $\forall (m: \text{distr } A)$

$(Mun : A \rightarrow \text{nat } -m> \text{distr } B)$ ,

$Mlet m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{lub } (Mun x)) \leq \text{lub } ((MLet A B m) @ (ishift Mun))$ .

Lemma *Mfix\_continuous* :

$\forall (Fn : \text{nat } -m> (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) -m> (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B))$ ,

$(\forall n, \text{continuous } (Fn n)) \rightarrow$

$Mfix (\text{lub } Fn) \leq \text{lub } (MFix A B @ Fn)$ .

End *Continuity*.

## 6.12 Exact probability : probability of full space is 1

Class *Term*  $A (m: \text{distr } A) := \text{term\_def} : \mu m (\text{fone } A) \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *@term\_def*.

Lemma *Mlet\_indep\_term* :  $\forall A B (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: \text{distr } B) \{T: \text{Term } d1\}$ ,

$Mlet d1 (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow d2) \equiv d2$ .

Hint Resolve *Mlet\_indep\_term*.

Lemma *mu\_stable\_inv\_term* :  $\forall A (d: \text{distr } A) \{T: \text{Term } d\} f, \mu d (\text{finv } f) \equiv [1-](\mu d f)$ .

Instance *Munit\_term* :  $\forall A (a: A), \text{Term } (Munit a)$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve *Munit\_term*.

Instance *Mlet\_term* :  $\forall A B (d1: \text{distr } A) (d2: A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$

$\{T1: \text{Term } d1\} \{T2: \forall x, \text{Term } (d2 x)\}, \text{Term } (Mlet d1 d2)$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve *Mlet\_term*.

Lemma *fplusok\_mu\_term* :  $\forall (A B: \text{Type}) (d: \text{distr } B) (f f': A \rightarrow MF B) \{T: \text{Term } d\}$ ,

$(\forall x: A, \text{fplusok } (f x) (f' x)) \rightarrow$

$\text{fplusok } (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow \mu d (f x)) (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow \mu d (f' x))$ .

## 6.13 distribution for *flip*

The distribution associated to *flip* () is  $f \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} (f \text{ true}) + \frac{1}{2} (f \text{ false})$

Definition *flip* :  $M \text{ bool} := \text{mon } (\text{fun } (f : \text{bool} \rightarrow U) \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \times (f \text{ true}) + \frac{1}{2} \times (f \text{ false}))$ .

Lemma *flip\_stable\_inv* : *stable\_inv flip*.

Lemma *flip\_stable\_plus* : *stable\_plus flip*.  
 Lemma *flip\_stable\_mult* : *stable\_mult flip*.  
 Lemma *flip\_continuous* : *continuous flip*.  
 Lemma *flip\_true* : *flip B2U*  $\equiv \frac{1}{2}$ .  
 Lemma *flip\_false* : *flip NB2U*  $\equiv \frac{1}{2}$ .  
 Hint Resolve *flip\_true flip\_false*.  
 Definition *Flip* : *distr bool*.  
 Defined.  
 Lemma *Flip\_simpl* :  $\forall f, \mu \text{ Flip } f = \frac{1}{2} \times (f \text{ true}) + \frac{1}{2} \times (f \text{ false})$ .  
 Instance *flip\_term* : *Term Flip*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *flip\_term*.

## 6.14 Uniform distribution between 0 and n

Require *Arith*.

### 6.14.1 Definition of *fnth*

*fnth n k* is defined as  $[1/]1+n$

Definition *fnth* (*n:nat*) : *nat*  $\rightarrow$  *U* := fun *k*  $\Rightarrow [1/]1+n$ .

### 6.14.2 Basic properties of *fnth*

Lemma *Unth\_eq* :  $\forall n, \text{Unth } n \equiv [1-] (\text{sigma } (\text{fnth } n) n)$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_eq*.

Lemma *sigma\_fnth\_one* :  $\forall n, \text{sigma } (\text{fnth } n) (S n) \equiv 1$ .

Hint Resolve *sigma\_fnth\_one*.

Lemma *Unth\_inv\_eq* :  $\forall n, [1-] ([1/]1+n) \equiv \text{sigma } (\text{fnth } n) n$ .

Lemma *sigma\_fnth\_sup* :  $\forall n m, (m > n) \rightarrow \text{sigma } (\text{fnth } n) m \equiv \text{sigma } (\text{fnth } n) (S n)$ .

Lemma *sigma\_fnth\_le* :  $\forall n m, (\text{sigma } (\text{fnth } n) m) \leq (\text{sigma } (\text{fnth } n) (S n))$ .

Hint Resolve *sigma\_fnth\_le*.

*fnth* is a retract Lemma *fnth\_retract* :  $\forall n:\text{nat}, (\text{retract } (\text{fnth } n) (S n))$ .

Implicit Arguments *fnth\_retract* [].

## 6.15 Distributions and general summations

Definition *sigma\_fun* *A* (*f:nat*  $\rightarrow$  *MF A*) (*n:nat*) : *MF A* := fun *x*  $\Rightarrow \text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x) n$ .

Definition *serie\_fun* *A* (*f:nat*  $\rightarrow$  *MF A*) : *MF A* := fun *x*  $\Rightarrow \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x)$ .

Definition *Sigma\_fun* *A* (*f:nat*  $\rightarrow$  *MF A*) : *nat -m> MF A* :=

*ishift* (fun *x*  $\Rightarrow \text{Sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k x)$ ).

Lemma *Sigma\_fun\_simpl* :  $\forall A (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A) (n:\text{nat}),$

*Sigma\_fun f n* = *sigma\_fun f n*.

Lemma *serie\_fun\_lub\_sigma\_fun* :  $\forall A (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A),$

*serie\_fun f*  $\equiv \text{lub } (\text{Sigma\_fun } f)$ .

Hint Resolve *serie\_fun\_lub\_sigma\_fun*.

Lemma *sigma\_fun\_0* :  $\forall A (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A), \text{sigma\_fun } f 0 \equiv \text{fzero } A$ .

Lemma *sigma\_fun\_S* :  $\forall A (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A) (n:\text{nat}),$

$\text{sigma\_fun } f (S \ n) \equiv \text{fplus } (f \ n) (\text{sigma\_fun } f \ n).$

**Lemma**  $\text{mu\_sigma\_le} : \forall A (d:\text{distr } A) (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $\mu \ d (\text{sigma\_fun } f \ n) \leq \text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \mu \ d (f \ k)) \ n.$

**Lemma**  $\text{retract\_fplusok} : \forall A (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall x, \text{retract } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f \ k \ x) \ n) \rightarrow$   
 $\forall k, (k < n)\% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{fplusok } (f \ k) (\text{sigma\_fun } f \ k).$

**Lemma**  $\text{mu\_sigma\_eq} : \forall A (d:\text{distr } A) (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A) (n:\text{nat}),$   
 $(\forall x, \text{retract } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f \ k \ x) \ n) \rightarrow$   
 $\mu \ d (\text{sigma\_fun } f \ n) \equiv \text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \mu \ d (f \ k)) \ n.$

**Lemma**  $\text{mu\_serie\_le} : \forall A (d:\text{distr } A) (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A),$   
 $\mu \ d (\text{serie\_fun } f) \leq \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \mu \ d (f \ k)).$

**Lemma**  $\text{mu\_serie\_eq} : \forall A (d:\text{distr } A) (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A),$   
 $(\forall x, \text{wretract } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f \ k \ x)) \rightarrow$   
 $\mu \ d (\text{serie\_fun } f) \equiv \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \mu \ d (f \ k)).$

**Lemma**  $\text{wretract\_fplusok} : \forall A (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{MF } A),$   
 $(\forall x, \text{wretract } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f \ k \ x)) \rightarrow$   
 $\forall k, \text{fplusok } (f \ k) (\text{sigma\_fun } f \ k).$

## 6.16 Discrete distributions

**Instance**  $\text{discrete\_mon} : \forall A (c : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (p : \text{nat} \rightarrow A),$   
 $\text{monotonic } (\text{fun } f : A \rightarrow U \Rightarrow \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow c \ k \times f \ (p \ k))).$

Save.

**Definition**  $\text{discrete } A (c : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (p : \text{nat} \rightarrow A) : M \ A :=$   
 $\text{mon } (\text{fun } f : A \rightarrow U \Rightarrow \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow c \ k \times f \ (p \ k))).$

**Lemma**  $\text{discrete\_simpl} : \forall A (c : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (p : \text{nat} \rightarrow A) f,$   
 $\text{discrete } c \ p \ f = \text{serie } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow c \ k \times f \ (p \ k)).$

**Lemma**  $\text{discrete\_stable\_inv} : \forall A (c : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (p : \text{nat} \rightarrow A),$   
 $\text{wretract } c \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } (\text{discrete } c \ p).$

**Lemma**  $\text{discrete\_stable\_plus} : \forall A (c : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (p : \text{nat} \rightarrow A),$   
 $\text{stable\_plus } (\text{discrete } c \ p).$

**Lemma**  $\text{discrete\_stable\_mult} : \forall A (c : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (p : \text{nat} \rightarrow A),$   
 $\text{wretract } c \rightarrow \text{stable\_mult } (\text{discrete } c \ p).$

**Lemma**  $\text{discrete\_continuous} : \forall A (c : \text{nat} \rightarrow U) (p : \text{nat} \rightarrow A),$   
 $\text{continuous } (\text{discrete } c \ p).$

**Record**  $\text{discr } (A:\text{Type}) : \text{Type} :=$   
 $\{ \text{coeff} : \text{nat} \rightarrow U; \text{coeff\_retr} : \text{wretract } \text{coeff}; \text{points} : \text{nat} \rightarrow A \}.$

Hint Resolve  $\text{coeff\_retr}.$

**Definition**  $\text{Discrete} : \forall A, \text{discr } A \rightarrow \text{distr } A.$

Defined.

**Lemma**  $\text{Discrete\_simpl} : \forall A (d:\text{discr } A),$   
 $\mu (\text{Discrete } d) = \text{discrete } (\text{coeff } d) (\text{points } d).$

**Definition**  $\text{is\_discrete } (A:\text{Type}) (m: \text{distr } A) :=$   
 $\exists d : \text{discr } A, m \equiv \text{Discrete } d.$

### 6.16.1 Distribution for *random n*

The distribution associated to *random n* is  $f \rightarrow \text{sigma } (i=0..n) [1]1+n (f \ i)$  we cannot factorize  $[1/]1+n$  because of possible overflow

Instance *random\_mon* :  $\forall n, \text{monotonic } (\text{fun } (f:MF \text{ nat}) \Rightarrow \text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \text{Unth } n \times f k) (S n)).$   
 Save.

Definition *random* (*n:nat*):*M nat* := *mon* (*fun* (*f:MF nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *sigma* (*fun* *k*  $\Rightarrow$  *Unth* *n*  $\times$  *f* *k*) (*S n*)).

Lemma *random\_simpl* :  $\forall n (f : MF \text{ nat}),$   
 $\text{random } n f = \text{sigma } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow \text{Unth } n \times f k) (S n).$

### 6.16.2 Properties of *random*

Lemma *random\_stable\_inv* :  $\forall n, \text{stable\_inv } (\text{random } n).$

Lemma *random\_stable\_plus* :  $\forall n, \text{stable\_plus } (\text{random } n).$

Lemma *random\_stable\_mult* :  $\forall n, \text{stable\_mult } (\text{random } n).$

Lemma *random\_continuous* :  $\forall n, \text{continuous } (\text{random } n).$

Definition *Random* (*n:nat*) : *distr nat*.

Defined.

Lemma *Random\_simpl* :  $\forall (n:nat), \mu (\text{Random } n) = \text{random } n.$

Instance *Random\_total* :  $\forall n : \text{nat}, \text{Term } (\text{Random } n).$

Save.

Hint Resolve *Random\_total*.

Lemma *Random\_inv* :  $\forall f n, \mu (\text{Random } n) (f \text{inv } f) \equiv [1-] (\mu (\text{Random } n) f).$

Hint Resolve *Random\_inv*.

## 6.17 Tacticals

Ltac *mu\_plus* *d* :=  
 match *goal* with  
 |  $\vdash \text{context } [f \text{mont } (\mu d) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (Uplus (\text{@?}f x) (\text{@?}g x)))] \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{rewrite } (\text{mu\_stable\_plus } d (f:=f) (g:=g))$   
 end.

Ltac *mu\_mult* *d* :=  
 match *goal* with  
 |  $\vdash \text{context } [f \text{mont } (\mu d) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (Umult ?k (\text{@?}f x)))] \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{rewrite } (\text{mu\_stable\_mult } d k f)$   
 end.

## 7 SProbas.v: Definition of the monad for sub-distributions

Require Export *Probas*.

### 7.1 Definition of (sub)distribution

Subdistributions are measure functions  $\mu$  such that

- $\mu (1-f) \leq 1 - \mu f$
- $f \leq 1-g \rightarrow \mu f + \mu g \leq \mu (f+g)$
- $\mu f \ \& \ \mu g \leq \mu (f \ \& \ g) - [ \mu (f+k) \leq \mu f + k ] - [ \mu (k \times f) = k \times \mu (f) ] - [ \mu (\text{lub } f-n) \leq \text{lub } \mu (f-n)$

Record] *sdistr* (A:Type) : Type :=

{*smu* : M A;  
  *smu\_stable\_inv* : *stable\_inv* *smu*;  
  *smu\_le\_plus* : *le\_plus* *smu*;  
  *smu\_le\_esp* : *le\_esp* *smu*;  
  *smu\_le\_plus\_cte* : *le\_plus\_cte* *smu*;  
  *smu\_stable\_mult* : *stable\_mult* *smu*;  
  *smu\_continuous* : *continuous* *smu*}.

Hint Resolve *smu\_le\_plus smu\_stable\_inv smu\_le\_esp smu\_stable\_mult smu\_continuous*.

## 7.2 Properties of sub-measures

Lemma *smu\_monotonic* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{sdistr } A), \text{monotonic } (\text{smu } m)$ .

Hint Resolve *smu\_monotonic*.

Implicit Arguments *smu\_monotonic* [A].

Lemma *smu\_stable* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{sdistr } A), \text{stable } (\text{smu } m)$ .

Hint Resolve *smu\_stable*.

Implicit Arguments *smu\_stable* [A].

Lemma *smu\_zero* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m: \text{sdistr } A), \text{smu } m (\text{fzero } A) \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve *smu\_zero*.

Lemma *smu\_stable\_mult\_right* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:(\text{sdistr } A)) (c:U) (f : A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{smu } m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (f \ x) \times c) \equiv (\text{smu } m \ f) \times c$ .

Lemma *smu\_le\_minus\_left* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:\text{sdistr } A) (f \ g:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{smu } m (\text{fminus } f \ g) \leq \text{smu } m \ f$ .

Hint Resolve *smu\_le\_minus\_left*.

Lemma *smu\_le\_minus* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{sdistr } A)(f \ g: A \rightarrow U),$   
 $g \leq f \rightarrow \text{smu } m (\text{fminus } f \ g) \leq \text{smu } m \ f - \text{smu } m \ g$ .

Hint Resolve *smu\_le\_minus*.

Lemma *smu\_cte* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:(\text{sdistr } A)) (c:U),$   
 $\text{smu } m (\text{fcte } A \ c) \equiv c \times \text{smu } m (\text{fone } A)$ .

Hint Resolve *smu\_cte*.

Lemma *smu\_cte\_le* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:(\text{sdistr } A)) (c:U),$   
 $\text{smu } m (\text{fcte } A \ c) \leq c$ .

Lemma *smu\_cte\_eq* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})(m:(\text{sdistr } A)) (c:U),$   
 $\text{smu } m (\text{fone } A) \equiv 1 \rightarrow \text{smu } m (\text{fcte } A \ c) \equiv c$ .

Hint Resolve *smu\_cte\_le smu\_cte\_eq*.

Lemma *smu\_le\_minus\_cte* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{sdistr } A)(f: A \rightarrow U) (k:U),$   
 $\text{smu } m \ f - k \leq \text{smu } m (\text{fminus } f (\text{fcte } A \ k))$ .

Lemma *smu\_inv\_le\_minus* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{sdistr } A)(f: A \rightarrow U), \text{smu } m (\text{finv } f) \leq \text{smu } m (\text{fone } A) - \text{smu } m \ f$ .

Lemma *smu\_inv\_minus\_inv* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (m:\text{sdistr } A)(f: A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\text{smu } m (\text{finv } f) + [1-](\text{smu } m (\text{fone } A)) \leq [1-](\text{smu } m \ f)$ .

Definition *stable\_plus\_sdistr* :  $\forall A (m:M \ A),$

$\text{stable\_plus } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m \rightarrow \text{stable\_mult } m \rightarrow \text{continuous } m \rightarrow \text{sdistr } A$ .

Defined.

Definition *distr\_sdistr* :  $\forall A, \text{distr } A \rightarrow \text{sdistr } A$ .

Defined.

Definition *Sunit* A (x:A) : *sdistr* A := *distr\_sdistr* (Munit x).

Lemma *Sunit\_unit* :  $\forall A (x:A), smu (Sunit x) = unit x$ .

Lemma *Sunit\_simpl* :  $\forall A (x:A) (f : MF A), smu (Sunit x) f = f x$ .

Definition *Slet* :  $\forall A B:Type, (sdistr A) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow sdistr B) \rightarrow sdistr B$ .  
Defined.

Lemma *Slet\_star* :  $\forall (A B:Type) (m:sdistr A) (M : A \rightarrow sdistr B),$   
 $smu (Slet m M) = star (smu m) (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow smu (M x))$ .

Lemma *Slet\_simpl* :  $\forall A B (m:sdistr A) (M : A \rightarrow sdistr B) (f:MF B),$   
 $smu (Slet m M) f = smu m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow smu (M x) f)$ .

Non deterministic choice

Definition *Smin* ( $A:Type$ )( $m1 m2 : sdistr A$ ) :  $sdistr A$ .  
Save.

### 7.3 Operations on sub-distributions

Instance *Osdistr* ( $A : Type$ ) :  $ord (sdistr A) :=$   
{  $Ole := \text{fun } f g \Rightarrow smu f \leq smu g;$   
   $Oeq := \text{fun } f g \Rightarrow smu f \equiv smu g$ }.

Defined.

Lemma *Sunit\_compat* :  $\forall A (x y : A), x = y \rightarrow Sunit x \equiv Sunit y$ .

Lemma *Slet\_compat* :  $\forall (A B : Type) (m1 m2:sdistr A) (M1 M2 : A \rightarrow sdistr B),$   
 $m1 \equiv m2 \rightarrow M1 \equiv M2 \rightarrow Slet m1 M1 \equiv Slet m2 M2$ .

Lemma *le\_sdistr\_gen* :  $\forall (A:Type) (m1 m2:sdistr A),$   
 $m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow \forall f g, f \leq g \rightarrow smu m1 f \leq smu m2 g$ .

### 7.4 Properties of monadic operators

Lemma *Slet\_unit* :  $\forall (A B:Type) (x:A) (m:A \rightarrow sdistr B), Slet (Sunit x) m \equiv m x$ .

Lemma *M\_ext* :  $\forall (A:Type) (m:sdistr A), Slet m (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Sunit x) \equiv m$ .

Lemma *Mcomp* :  $\forall (A B C:Type) (m1:(sdistr A)) (m2:A \rightarrow sdistr B) (m3:B \rightarrow sdistr C),$   
 $Slet (Slet m1 m2) m3 \equiv Slet m1 (\text{fun } x:A \Rightarrow (Slet (m2 x) m3))$ .

Lemma *Slet\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A B:Type) (m1 m2: sdistr A) (f1 f2 : A \rightarrow sdistr B),$   
 $m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow f1 \leq f2 \rightarrow Slet m1 f1 \leq Slet m2 f2$ .

### 7.5 A specific subdistribution

Definition *sdistr\_null* :  $\forall A : Type, sdistr A$ .

Defined.

Lemma *le\_sdistr\_null* :  $\forall (A:Type) (m : sdistr A), sdistr\_null A \leq m$ .

Hint Resolve *le\_sdistr\_null*.

### 7.6 Least upper bound of increasing sequences of sdistributions

Section *Lubs*.

Variable  $A : Type$ .

Definition *Smu* :  $sdistr A -m> M A$ .

Defined.

Lemma *Smu\_simpl* :  $\forall d f, Smu d f = smu d f$ .

Variable  $smuf : nat -m> sdistr A$ .

Definition *smu\_lub*:  $sdistr A$ .



Defined.

Lemma *smu\_lub\_simpl* :  $smu\ smu\_lub = lub\ (Smu\ @\ smuf)$ .

Lemma *smu\_lub\_le* :  $\forall n:nat, smuf\ n \leq smu\_lub$ .

Lemma *smu\_lub\_sup* :  $\forall m:sdistr\ A, (\forall n:nat, smuf\ n \leq m) \rightarrow smu\_lub \leq m$ .

End *Lubs*.

## 7.7 Sub-distribution for *flip*

The distribution associated to *flip* () is  $f \mapsto \frac{1}{2}f(true) + \frac{1}{2}f(false)$  Definition *Sflip* :  $sdistr\ bool := distr\_sdistr\ Flip$ .

Lemma *Sflip\_simpl* :  $smu\ Sflip = flip$ .

## 7.8 Uniform sub-distribution between 0 and n

Require *Arith*.

### 7.8.1 Distribution for *Srandom n*

The sdistribution associated to *Srandom n* is  $f \mapsto \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{f(i)}{n+1}$  we cannot factorize  $\frac{1}{n+1}$  because of possible overflow  
Definition *Srandom* ( $n:nat$ ):  $sdistr\ nat := distr\_sdistr\ (Random\ n)$ .

Lemma *Srandom\_simpl* :  $\forall n, smu\ (Srandom\ n) = random\ n$ .

## 8 Prog.v: Composition of distributions

Add *Rec LoadPath "."* as *ALEA*.

Require Export *Probas*.

### 8.1 Conditional

Definition *Mif* ( $A:Type$ ) ( $b:distr\ bool$ ) ( $m1\ m2: distr\ A$ )  
:=  $Mlet\ b\ (\text{fun } x:bool \Rightarrow \text{if } x \text{ then } m1 \text{ else } m2)$ .

Lemma *Mif\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A:Type) (b1\ b2:distr\ bool) (m1\ m2\ n1\ n2: distr\ A),$   
 $b1 \leq b2 \rightarrow m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow n1 \leq n2 \rightarrow Mif\ b1\ m1\ n1 \leq Mif\ b2\ m2\ n2$ .

Hint Resolve *Mif\_le\_compat*.

Instance *Mif\_mon2* :  $\forall (A:Type) b, monotonic2\ (Mif\ (A:=A)\ b)$ .

Save.

Definition *MIf* :  $\forall (A:Type), distr\ bool -m> distr\ A -m> distr\ A -m> distr\ A$ .

Defined.

Lemma *MIf\_simpl* :  $\forall A\ b\ d1\ d2, MIf\ A\ b\ d1\ d2 = Mif\ b\ d1\ d2$ .

Instance *if\_mon* :  $\forall \{o:ord\ A\} (b:bool), monotonic2\ (\text{fun } (x\ y:A) \Rightarrow \text{if } b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y)$ .

Save.

Definition *If* ' $\{o:ord\ A\} (b:bool) : A -m> A -m> A := mon2\ (\text{fun } (x\ y:A) \Rightarrow \text{if } b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y)$ .

Instance *Mif\_continuous2* :  $\forall (A:Type) b, continuous2\ (Mif\ A\ b)$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve *Mif\_continuous2*.

Instance *Mif\_cond\_continuous* :  $\forall (A:Type), continuous\ (MIf\ A)$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve *Mif\_cond\_continuous*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* (A:Type) : (Mif (A:=A))  
with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  
as *Mif\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate *Mif\_eq\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* (A:Type) : (Mif (A:=A))  
with signature *Ole*  $\implies$  *Ole*  $\implies$  *Ole*  $\implies$  *Ole*  
as *Mif\_le\_compat\_morph*.

Save.

Lemma *Mif\_lub\_eq\_left* :  $\forall$  (A:Type) b h (d: distr A),  
 $Mif\ b\ (lub\ h)\ d \equiv lub\ (Mif\ \_ \ b\ @\ h)\ d$ .

Lemma *Mif\_lub\_eq\_right* :  $\forall$  (A:Type) b h (d: distr A),  
 $Mif\ b\ d\ (lub\ h) \equiv lub\ (Mif\ \_ \ b\ d\ @\ h)$ .

Lemma *Mif\_lub\_eq2* :  $\forall$  (A:Type) b (h1 h2 : nat -m> distr A),  
 $Mif\ b\ (lub\ h1)\ (lub\ h2) \equiv lub\ ((Mif\ \_ \ b\ @^2\ h1)\ h2)$ .

Instance *Mif\_term* :  $\forall$  (A:Type) b (d1 d2:distr A)  
{ Tb : Term b } { T1:Term d1 } { T2:Term d2 }, Term (Mif b d1 d2).

Save.

Hint Resolve *Mif\_term*.

## 8.2 Probabilistic choice

The distribution associated to *pchoice* *p* *m1* *m2* is  $f \rightarrow p\ (m1\ f) + (1-p)\ (m2\ f)$

Definition *pchoice* :  $\forall$  A, U  $\rightarrow$  M A  $\rightarrow$  M A  $\rightarrow$  M A.

Defined.

Lemma *pchoice\_simpl* :  $\forall$  A p (m1 m2:M A) f,  
 $pchoice\ p\ m1\ m2\ f = p \times m1\ f + [1-]p \times m2\ f$ .

Definition *Mchoice* (A:Type) (p:U) (m1 m2: distr A) : distr A.

Defined.

Lemma *Mchoice\_simpl* :  $\forall$  A p (m1 m2:distr A) f,  
 $\mu\ (Mchoice\ p\ m1\ m2)\ f = p \times \mu\ m1\ f + [1-]p \times \mu\ m2\ f$ .

Lemma *Mchoice\_le\_compat* :  $\forall$  (A:Type) (p:U) (m1 m2 n1 n2: distr A),  
 $m1 \leq m2 \rightarrow n1 \leq n2 \rightarrow Mchoice\ p\ m1\ n1 \leq Mchoice\ p\ m2\ n2$ .

Hint Resolve *Mchoice\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* (A:Type) : (Mchoice (A:=A))  
with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  
as *Mchoice\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate *Mchoice\_eq\_compat*.

Instance *Mchoice\_mon2* :  $\forall$  (A:Type) (p:U), *monotonic2* (Mchoice (A:=A) p).

Save.

Definition *MChoice* A (p:U) : distr A -m> distr A -m> distr A :=  
*mon2* (Mchoice (A:=A) p).

Lemma *MChoice\_simpl* :  $\forall$  A (p:U) (m1 m2 : distr A),  
*MChoice* A p m1 m2 = Mchoice p m1 m2.

Lemma *Mchoice\_sym\_le* :  $\forall$  (A:Type) (p:U) (m1 m2: distr A),  
 $Mchoice\ p\ m1\ m2 \leq Mchoice\ ([1-]p)\ m2\ m1$ .

Hint Resolve *Mchoice\_sym\_le*.

Lemma *Mchoice\_sym* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p:U) (m1\ m2:\text{distr } A),$   
 $Mchoice\ p\ m1\ m2 \equiv Mchoice\ ([1-]p)\ m2\ m1.$

Lemma *Mchoice\_continuous\_right*  
:  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p:U) (m:\text{distr } A),\ \text{continuous}\ (D1:=\text{distr } A)\ (D2:=\text{distr } A)\ (MChoice\ A\ p\ m).$

Hint Resolve *Mchoice\_continuous\_right*.

Lemma *Mchoice\_continuous\_left* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p:U),$   
 $\text{continuous}\ (D1:=\text{distr } A)\ (D2:=\text{distr } A\ -m>\ \text{distr } A)\ (MChoice\ A\ p).$

Lemma *Mchoice\_continuous* :  
 $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p:U),\ \text{continuous2}\ (D1:=\text{distr } A)\ (D2:=\text{distr } A)\ (D3:=\text{distr } A)\ (MChoice\ A\ p).$

Instance *Mchoice\_term* :  $\forall A\ p\ (d1\ d2:\text{distr } A)\ \{T1:\text{Term } d1\}\ \{T2:\text{Term } d2\},$   
 $\text{Term}\ (Mchoice\ p\ d1\ d2).$

Save.

Hint Resolve *Mchoice\_term*.

### 8.3 Image distribution

Definition *im\_distr* ( $A\ B : \text{Type}$ ) ( $f:A \rightarrow B$ ) ( $m:\text{distr } A$ ) :  $\text{distr } B :=$   
 $Mlet\ m\ (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow Munit\ (f\ a)).$

Lemma *im\_distr\_simpl* :  $\forall A\ B\ (f:A \rightarrow B)\ (m:\text{distr } A)(h:B \rightarrow U),$   
 $\mu\ (im\_distr\ f\ m)\ h = \mu\ m\ (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow h\ (f\ a)).$

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A\ B : \text{Type}$ ) : ( $im\_distr\ (A:=A)\ (B:=B)$ )  
with signature ( $feq\ (A:=A)\ (B:=B)$ )  $\Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq$   
as *im\_distr\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *im\_distr\_comp* :  $\forall A\ B\ C\ (f:A \rightarrow B)\ (g:B \rightarrow C)\ (m:\text{distr } A),$   
 $im\_distr\ g\ (im\_distr\ f\ m) \equiv im\_distr\ (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow g\ (f\ a))\ m.$

Lemma *im\_distr\_id* :  $\forall A\ (f:A \rightarrow A)\ (m:\text{distr } A),\ (\forall x,\ f\ x = x) \rightarrow$   
 $im\_distr\ f\ m \equiv m.$

Instance *im\_distr\_term* :  $\forall A\ B\ (f:A \rightarrow B)(d:\text{distr } A)\ \{T:\text{Term } d\},$   
 $\text{Term}\ (im\_distr\ f\ d).$

Save.

Hint Resolve *im\_distr\_term*.

### 8.4 Product distribution

Definition *prod\_distr* ( $A\ B : \text{Type}$ )( $d1:\text{distr } A$ )( $d2:\text{distr } B$ ) :  $\text{distr } (A \times B) :=$   
 $Mlet\ d1\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Mlet\ d2\ (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow Munit\ (x,y))).$

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A\ B : \text{Type}$ ) : ( $prod\_distr\ (A:=A)\ (B:=B)$ )  
with signature  $Ole\ ++>\ Ole\ ++>\ Ole$   
as *prod\_distr\_le\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *prod\_distr\_le\_compat*.

Add *Parametric Morphism* ( $A\ B : \text{Type}$ ) : ( $prod\_distr\ (A:=A)\ (B:=B)$ )  
with signature  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq$   
as *prod\_distr\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate *prod\_distr\_eq\_compat*.

Instance *prod\_distr\_mon2* :  $\forall (A\ B : \text{Type}),\ \text{monotonic2}\ (prod\_distr\ (A:=A)\ (B:=B)).$   
Save.

Definition *Prod\_distr* ( $A\ B : \text{Type}$ ):  $\text{distr } A\ -m>\ \text{distr } B\ -m>\ \text{distr } (A \times B) :=$

$mon2 (prod\_distr (A:=A) (B:=B)).$

**Lemma**  $Prod\_distr\_simpl : \forall (A B:Type)(d1: distr A) (d2:distr B),$   
 $Prod\_distr A B d1 d2 = prod\_distr d1 d2.$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_rect : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (f:A \rightarrow U)(g:B \rightarrow U),$   
 $\mu (prod\_distr d1 d2) (\text{fun } xy \Rightarrow f (fst xy) \times g (snd xy)) \equiv \mu d1 f \times \mu d2 g.$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_fst : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (f:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $\mu (prod\_distr d1 d2) (\text{fun } xy \Rightarrow f (fst xy)) \equiv pone d2 \times \mu d1 f.$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_snd : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (g:B \rightarrow U),$   
 $\mu (prod\_distr d1 d2) (\text{fun } xy \Rightarrow g (snd xy)) \equiv pone d1 \times \mu d2 g.$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_fst\_eq : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B),$   
 $pone d2 \equiv 1 \rightarrow im\_distr (fst (A:=A) (B:=B)) (prod\_distr d1 d2) \equiv d1.$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_snd\_eq : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B),$   
 $pone d1 \equiv 1 \rightarrow im\_distr (snd (A:=A) (B:=B)) (prod\_distr d1 d2) \equiv d2.$

**Definition**  $swap A B (x:A \times B) : B \times A := (snd x, fst x).$

**Definition**  $arg\_swap A B (f : MF (A \times B)) : MF (B \times A) := \text{fun } z \Rightarrow f (swap z).$

**Definition**  $Arg\_swap A B : MF (A \times B) -m> MF (B \times A).$

**Defined.**

**Lemma**  $Arg\_swap\_simpl : \forall A B f, Arg\_swap A B f = arg\_swap f.$

**Definition**  $prod\_distr\_com A B (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (f : MF (A \times B)) :=$   
 $\mu (prod\_distr d1 d2) f \equiv \mu (prod\_distr d2 d1) (arg\_swap f).$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_com\_eq\_compat : \forall A B (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (f g: MF (A \times B)),$   
 $f \equiv g \rightarrow prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 f \rightarrow prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 g.$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_com\_rect : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (f:A \rightarrow U)(g:B \rightarrow U),$   
 $prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 (\text{fun } xy \Rightarrow f (fst xy) \times g (snd xy)).$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_com\_cte : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (c:U),$   
 $prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 (fcte (A \times B) c).$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_com\_one : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B),$   
 $prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 (fone (A \times B)).$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_com\_plus : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (f g: MF (A \times B)),$   
 $fplusok f g \rightarrow$   
 $prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 f \rightarrow prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 g \rightarrow$   
 $prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 (fplus f g).$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_com\_mult : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (k:U)(f: MF (A \times B)),$   
 $prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 f \rightarrow prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 (fmult k f).$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_com\_inv : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (f: MF (A \times B)),$   
 $prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 f \rightarrow prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 (finv f).$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_com\_lub : \forall (A B : Type) (d1: distr A) (d2:distr B) (f:nat -m> MF (A \times B)),$   
 $(\forall n, prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 (f n)) \rightarrow prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 (lub f).$

**Lemma**  $prod\_distr\_com\_sym : \forall A B (d1:distr A) (d2:distr B) (f: MF (A \times B)),$   
 $prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 f \rightarrow prod\_distr\_com d2 d1 (arg\_swap f).$

**Lemma**  $discrete\_commute : \forall A B (d1:distr A) (d2:distr B) (f: MF (A \times B)),$   
 $is\_discrete d1 \rightarrow prod\_distr\_com d1 d2 f.$

**Lemma**  $is\_discrete\_swap: \forall A B C (d1:distr A) (d2:distr B) (f:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow distr C),$   
 $is\_discrete d1 \rightarrow$   
 $Mlet d1 (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Mlet d2 (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow f x y)) \equiv Mlet d2 (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow Mlet d1 (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow f x y)).$

**Lemma**  $is\_discrete\_swap\_mu : \forall A B (d1:distr A) (d2:distr B) (f:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $is\_discrete d1 \rightarrow$

$\mu d1 (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow \mu d2 (\text{fun } y : B \Rightarrow f x y)) \equiv$   
 $\mu d2 (\text{fun } y : B \Rightarrow \mu d1 (\text{fun } x : A \Rightarrow f x y)).$

Definition *fst\_distr*  $A B (m : \text{distr } (A \times B)) : \text{distr } A := \text{im\_distr } (\text{fst } (B := B)) m.$

Definition *snd\_distr*  $A B (m : \text{distr } (A \times B)) : \text{distr } B := \text{im\_distr } (\text{snd } (B := B)) m.$

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B : \text{Type}) : (\text{fst\_distr } (A := A) (B := B))$   
with signature  $\text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq}$  as *fst\_distr\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B : \text{Type}) : (\text{snd\_distr } (A := A) (B := B))$   
with signature  $\text{Oeq} \implies \text{Oeq}$  as *snd\_distr\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *fst\_prod\_distr*  $: \forall A B (m1 : \text{distr } A) (m2 : \text{distr } B),$   
 $\text{fst\_distr } (\text{prod\_distr } m1 m2) \equiv \text{distr\_scale } (\text{pone } m2) m1.$

Lemma *snd\_prod\_distr*  $: \forall A B (m1 : \text{distr } A) (m2 : \text{distr } B),$   
 $\text{snd\_distr } (\text{prod\_distr } m1 m2) \equiv \text{distr\_scale } (\text{pone } m1) m2.$

Lemma *pone\_prod*  $: \forall A B (m1 : \text{distr } A) (m2 : \text{distr } B),$   
 $\text{pone } (\text{prod\_distr } m1 m2) \equiv \text{pone } m1 \times \text{pone } m2.$

Instance *prod\_distr\_term*  $: \forall A B (d1 : \text{distr } A) (d2 : \text{distr } B)$   
 $\{T1 : \text{Term } d1\} \{T2 : \text{Term } d2\}, \text{Term } (\text{prod\_distr } d1 d2).$

Save.

Hint Resolve *prod\_distr\_term*.

Lemma *fst\_prod\_distr\_term*  $: \forall A B (d1 : \text{distr } A) (d2 : \text{distr } B) \{T2 : \text{Term } d2\},$   
 $\text{fst\_distr } (\text{prod\_distr } d1 d2) \equiv d1.$

Lemma *snd\_prod\_distr\_term*  $: \forall A B (d1 : \text{distr } A) (d2 : \text{distr } B) \{T1 : \text{Term } d1\},$   
 $\text{snd\_distr } (\text{prod\_distr } d1 d2) \equiv d2.$

Hint Resolve *fst\_prod\_distr\_term* *snd\_prod\_distr\_term*.

## 8.5 Independance of distribution

Definition *prod\_indep*  $A B (m : \text{distr } (A \times B)) :=$   
 $\text{distr\_scale } (\text{pone } m) m \equiv \text{prod\_distr } (\text{fst\_distr } m) (\text{snd\_distr } m).$

Lemma *prod\_distr\_indep*  $: \forall A B (m1 : \text{distr } A) (m2 : \text{distr } B), \text{prod\_indep } (\text{prod\_distr } m1 m2).$

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $A B : (\text{prod\_indep } (A := A) (B := B))$   
with signature  $\text{Oeq} \implies \text{Basics.impl}$   
as *prod\_indep\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *prod\_indep\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *distr\_indep\_mult*  
 $: \forall A B (m : \text{distr } (A \times B)), \text{prod\_indep } m \rightarrow$   
 $\forall (f1 : MF A) (f2 : MF B),$   
 $\text{pone } m \times \mu m (\text{fun } p \Rightarrow f1 (\text{fst } p) \times f2 (\text{snd } p)) \equiv$   
 $\mu (\text{fst\_distr } m) f1 \times \mu (\text{snd\_distr } m) f2.$

## 8.6 Range of a distribution

Definition *range*  $A (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (d : \text{distr } A) :=$   
 $\forall f, (\forall x, P x \rightarrow 0 \equiv f x) \rightarrow 0 \equiv \mu d f.$

Lemma *range\_le*  $: \forall A (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (d : \text{distr } A), \text{range } P d \rightarrow$   
 $\forall f g, (\forall a, P a \rightarrow f a \leq g a) \rightarrow \mu d f \leq \mu d g.$

Lemma *range\_eq*  $: \forall A (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (d : \text{distr } A), \text{range } P d \rightarrow$

$\forall f g, (\forall a, P a \rightarrow f a \equiv g a) \rightarrow \mu d f \equiv \mu d g.$

**Lemma** *im\_range*  $A B (f : A \rightarrow B) :$   
 $\forall (d : \text{distr } A) (P : B \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$   
 $\text{range } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow P (f x)) d \rightarrow \text{range } P (\text{im\_distr } f d).$

Hint *Resolve im\_range.*

**Lemma** *range\_impl*  $A (P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) :$   
 $\forall (d : \text{distr } A), (\forall x, P x \rightarrow Q x)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{range } P d \rightarrow \text{range } Q d.$

**Lemma** *im\_range\_map*  $A B (f : A \rightarrow B) :$   
 $\forall (d : \text{distr } A) (P : B \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$   
 $(\forall x, Q x \rightarrow P (f x)) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{range } Q d \rightarrow \text{range } P (\text{im\_distr } f d).$

**Lemma** *im\_range\_prop*  $A B (f : A \rightarrow B) :$   
 $\forall (d : \text{distr } A) (P : B \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$   
 $(\forall x, P (f x)) \rightarrow \text{range } P (\text{im\_distr } f d).$

**Lemma** *range\_le\_compat*  $\forall A (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (d1 d2 : \text{distr } A),$   
 $d1 \leq d2 \rightarrow \text{range } P d2 \rightarrow \text{range } P d1.$

**Add Parametric Morphism**  $A (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) : (\text{range } P)$   
with signature *Oeq*  $\Longrightarrow$  *iff* as *range\_distr\_morph.*

Save.

## 9 Prog.v: Axiomatic semantics

### 9.1 Definition of correctness judgements

- *ok*  $p e q$  is defined as  $p \leq \mu e q$
- *up*  $p e q$  is defined as  $\mu e q \leq p$

**Definition** *ok*  $(A:\text{Type}) (p:U) (e:\text{distr } A) (q:A \rightarrow U) := p \leq \mu e q.$

**Definition** *okfun*  $(A B:\text{Type})(p:A \rightarrow U)(e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(q:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U)$   
 $:= \forall x:A, \text{ok } (p x) (e x) (q x).$

**Definition** *okup*  $(A:\text{Type}) (p:U) (e:\text{distr } A) (q:A \rightarrow U) := \mu e q \leq p.$

**Definition** *upfun*  $(A B:\text{Type})(p:A \rightarrow U)(e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(q:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U)$   
 $:= \forall x:A, \text{okup } (p x) (e x) (q x).$

### 9.2 Stability properties

**Lemma** *ok\_le\_compat*  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p p':U) (e:\text{distr } A) (q q':A \rightarrow U),$   
 $p' \leq p \rightarrow q \leq q' \rightarrow \text{ok } p e q \rightarrow \text{ok } p' e q'.$

**Lemma** *ok\_eq\_compat*  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p p':U) (e e':\text{distr } A) (q q':A \rightarrow U),$   
 $p' \equiv p \rightarrow q \equiv q' \rightarrow e \equiv e' \rightarrow \text{ok } p e q \rightarrow \text{ok } p' e' q'.$

**Add Parametric Morphism**  $(A:\text{Type}) : (@\text{ok } A)$   
with signature *Ole*  $\rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Ole*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Basics.impl*  
as *ok\_le\_morphism.*

Save.

**Add Parametric Morphism**  $(A:\text{Type}) : (@\text{ok } A)$   
with signature *Oeq*  $\rightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Oeq*  $\Longrightarrow$  *iff*  
as *ok\_eq\_morphism.*

Save.

Lemma *okfun\_le\_compat* :

$\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (p p':A \rightarrow U) (e e':A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (q q':A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $p' \leq p \rightarrow q \leq q' \rightarrow \text{okfun } p \ e \ q \rightarrow \text{okfun } p' \ e' \ q'.$

Lemma *okfun\_eq\_compat* :

$\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (p p':A \rightarrow U) (e e':A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (q q':A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $p' \equiv p \rightarrow q \equiv q' \rightarrow e \equiv e' \rightarrow \text{okfun } p \ e \ q \rightarrow \text{okfun } p' \ e' \ q'.$

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B:\text{Type}) : (@\text{okfun } A \ B)$   
 with *signature*  $Ole \rightarrow Oeq \implies Ole \implies \text{Basics.impl}$   
 as *okfun\_le\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A B:\text{Type}) : (@\text{okfun } A \ B)$   
 with *signature*  $Oeq \rightarrow Oeq \implies Oeq \implies \text{iff}$   
 as *okfun\_eq\_morphism*.

Save.

Lemma *ok\_mult* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(k p:U)(e:\text{distr } A)(f : A \rightarrow U),$   
 $ok \ p \ e \ f \rightarrow ok \ (k \times p) \ e \ (fmult \ k \ f).$

Lemma *ok\_inv* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(p:U)(e:\text{distr } A)(f : A \rightarrow U),$   
 $ok \ p \ e \ f \rightarrow \mu \ e \ (finv \ f) \leq [1-]p.$

Lemma *okup\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p p':U) (e:\text{distr } A) (q q':A \rightarrow U),$   
 $p \leq p' \rightarrow q' \leq q \rightarrow \text{okup } p \ e \ q \rightarrow \text{okup } p' \ e' \ q'.$

Lemma *okup\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (p p':U) (e e':\text{distr } A) (q q':A \rightarrow U),$   
 $p \equiv p' \rightarrow q \equiv q' \rightarrow e \equiv e' \rightarrow \text{okup } p \ e \ q \rightarrow \text{okup } p' \ e' \ q'.$

Lemma *upfun\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (p p':A \rightarrow U) (e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)$   
 $(q q':A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $p \leq p' \rightarrow q' \leq q \rightarrow \text{upfun } p \ e \ q \rightarrow \text{upfun } p' \ e' \ q'.$

Lemma *okup\_mult* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(k p:U)(e:\text{distr } A)(f : A \rightarrow U), \text{okup } p \ e \ f \rightarrow \text{okup } (k \times p) \ e \ (fmult \ k \ f).$

## 9.3 Basic rules

### 9.3.1 Rules for application:

- $ok \ r \ a \ p$  and  $\forall x, ok \ (p \ x) \ (f \ x) \ q$  implies  $ok \ r \ (f \ a) \ q$
- $up \ r \ a \ p$  and  $\forall x, up \ (p \ x) \ (f \ x) \ q$  implies  $up \ r \ (f \ a) \ q$

Lemma *apply\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(a:(\text{distr } A))(f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(r:U)(p:A \rightarrow U)(q:B \rightarrow U),$   
 $ok \ r \ a \ p \rightarrow \text{okfun } p \ f \ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow q) \rightarrow ok \ r \ (Mlet \ a \ f) \ q.$

Lemma *okup\_apply\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(a:\text{distr } A)(f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(r:U)(p:A \rightarrow U)(q:B \rightarrow U),$   
 $okup \ r \ a \ p \rightarrow \text{upfun } p \ f \ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow q) \rightarrow okup \ r \ (Mlet \ a \ f) \ q.$

### 9.3.2 Rules for abstraction

Lemma *lambda\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(p:A \rightarrow U)(q:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x:A, ok \ (p \ x) \ (f \ x) \ (q \ x)) \rightarrow \text{okfun } p \ f \ q.$

Lemma *okup\_lambda\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(p:A \rightarrow U)(q:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x:A, okup \ (p \ x) \ (f \ x) \ (q \ x)) \rightarrow \text{upfun } p \ f \ q.$

### 9.3.3 Rules for conditional

- $ok \ p1 \ e1 \ q$  and  $ok \ p2 \ e2 \ q$  implies  $ok \ (p1 \times \mu \ b \ (\chi \ true) + p2 \times \mu \ b \ (\chi \ false)) \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } e1 \ \text{else } e2) \ q$
- $up \ p1 \ e1 \ q$  and  $up \ p2 \ e2 \ q$  implies  $up \ (p1 \times \mu \ b \ (\chi \ true) + p2 \times \mu \ b \ (\chi \ false)) \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } e1 \ \text{else } e2) \ q$

Lemma *combiok* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) p q (f1 f2 : A \rightarrow U), p \leq [1-]q \rightarrow fplusok (fmult p f1) (fmult q f2)$ .

Hint Extern 1  $\Rightarrow$  apply *combiok*.

Lemma *fmult\_fplusok* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) p q (f1 f2 : A \rightarrow U), fplusok f1 f2 \rightarrow fplusok (fmult p f1) (fmult q f2)$ .

Hint Resolve *fmult\_fplusok*.

Lemma *ifok* :  $\forall f1 f2, fplusok (fmult f1 B2U) (fmult f2 NB2U)$ .

Hint Resolve *ifok*.

Lemma *Mif\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(b:(distr\ bool))(f1\ f2:distr\ A)(q:MF\ A),$   
 $\mu (Mif\ b\ f1\ f2)\ q \equiv (\mu\ f1\ q) \times (\mu\ b\ B2U) + (\mu\ f2\ q) \times (\mu\ b\ NB2U)$ .

Lemma *Mif\_eq2* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (b : distr\ bool) (f1\ f2 : distr\ A) (q : MF\ A),$   
 $\mu (Mif\ b\ f1\ f2)\ q \equiv \mu\ b\ B2U \times \mu\ f1\ q + \mu\ b\ NB2U \times \mu\ f2\ q$ .

Lemma *ifrule* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type})(b:(distr\ bool))(f1\ f2:distr\ A)(p1\ p2:U)(q:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $ok\ p1\ f1\ q \rightarrow ok\ p2\ f2\ q$   
 $\rightarrow ok (p1 \times (\mu\ b\ B2U) + p2 \times (\mu\ b\ NB2U)) (Mif\ b\ f1\ f2)\ q$ .

Lemma *okup\_ifrule* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type})(b:(distr\ bool))(f1\ f2:distr\ A)(p1\ p2:U)(q:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $okup\ p1\ f1\ q \rightarrow okup\ p2\ f2\ q$   
 $\rightarrow okup (p1 \times (\mu\ b\ B2U) + p2 \times (\mu\ b\ NB2U)) (Mif\ b\ f1\ f2)\ q$ .

### 9.3.4 Rule for fixpoints

with  $\phi x = F \phi x$ ,  $p$  an increasing sequence of functions starting from 0

$\forall f\ i, (\forall x, ok (p\ i\ x) f\ q \Rightarrow \forall x, ok\ p\ (i+1)\ x (F\ f\ x)\ q)$  implies  $\forall x, ok (lub\ p\ x) (\phi\ x)\ q$  Section *Fixrule*.

Variables  $A\ B : \text{Type}$ .

Variable  $F : (A \rightarrow distr\ B) -m> (A \rightarrow distr\ B)$ .

Section *Ruleseq*.

Variable  $q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U$ .

Lemma *fixrule\_Ulub* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow nat \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x:A, p\ x\ 0 \equiv 0) \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall (i:nat) (f:A \rightarrow distr\ B),$   
 $(okfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ i) f\ q) \rightarrow okfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ (S\ i)) (fun\ x \Rightarrow F\ f\ x)\ q)$   
 $\rightarrow okfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow Ulub\ (p\ x)) (Mfix\ F)\ q$ .

Lemma *fixrule* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow nat -m> U),$   
 $(\forall x:A, p\ x\ 0 \equiv 0) \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall (i:nat) (f:A \rightarrow distr\ B),$   
 $(okfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ i) f\ q) \rightarrow okfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ (S\ i)) (fun\ x \Rightarrow F\ f\ x)\ q)$   
 $\rightarrow okfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow lub\ (p\ x)) (Mfix\ F)\ q$ .

Lemma *fixrule\_up\_Ulub* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow nat \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall (i:nat) (f:A \rightarrow distr\ B),$   
 $(upfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ i) f\ q) \rightarrow upfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ (S\ i)) (fun\ x \Rightarrow F\ f\ x)\ q)$   
 $\rightarrow upfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow Ulub\ (p\ x)) (Mfix\ F)\ q$ .

Lemma *fixrule\_up\_lub* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow nat -m> U),$   
 $(\forall (i:nat) (f:A \rightarrow distr\ B),$   
 $(upfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ i) f\ q) \rightarrow upfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ (S\ i)) (fun\ x \Rightarrow F\ f\ x)\ q)$   
 $\rightarrow upfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow lub\ (p\ x)) (Mfix\ F)\ q$ .

Lemma *okup\_fixrule\_glb* :

$\forall p : A \rightarrow nat -m \rightarrow U,$   
 $(\forall (i:nat) (f:A \rightarrow distr\ B),$   
 $(upfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ i) f\ q) \rightarrow upfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow p\ x\ (S\ i)) (fun\ x \Rightarrow F\ f\ x)\ q)$   
 $\rightarrow upfun (fun\ x \Rightarrow glb\ (p\ x)) (Mfix\ F)\ q$ .



End *Ruleseq*.

Lemma *okup\_fixrule\_inv* :  $\forall (p : A \rightarrow U) (q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall (f : A \rightarrow \text{distr } B), \text{upfun } p f q \rightarrow \text{upfun } p (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F f x) q)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{upfun } p (M\text{fix } F) q.$

### 9.3.5 Rules using commutation properties

Section *TransformFix*.

Section *Fix\_muF*.

Variable  $q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U.$

Variable  $\text{muF} : MF A -m> MF A.$

Definition *admissible* ( $P : (A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ ) :=  $P 0 \wedge \forall f, P f \rightarrow P (F f).$

Lemma *admissible\_true* : *admissible* ( $\text{fun } f \Rightarrow \text{True}$ ).

Lemma *admissible\_le\_fix* :

*continuous* ( $D1 := A \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ ) ( $D2 := A \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ )  $F \rightarrow \text{admissible} (\text{fun } f \Rightarrow f \leq M\text{fix } F).$

BUG: rewrite fails

Lemma *muF\_stable* : *stable*  $\text{muF}.$

Definition *mu\_muF\_commute\_le* :=

$\forall f x, f \leq M\text{fix } F \rightarrow \mu (F f x) (q x) \leq \text{muF} (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) (q y)) x.$

Hint Unfold *mu\_muF\_commute\_le*.

Section *F\_muF\_results*.

Hypothesis *F\_muF\_le* : *mu\_muF\_commute\_le*.

Lemma *mu\_muFix\_le* :  $\forall x, \mu (M\text{fix } F x) (q x) \leq \text{muFix } \text{muF } x.$

Hint Resolve *mu\_muFix\_le*.

Lemma *muF\_le* :  $\forall f, \text{muF } f \leq f$   
 $\rightarrow \forall x, \mu (M\text{fix } F x) (q x) \leq f x.$

Hypothesis *muF\_F\_le* :

$\forall f x, f \leq M\text{fix } F \rightarrow \text{muF} (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) (q y)) x \leq \mu (F f x) (q x).$

Lemma *muFix\_mu\_le* :  $\forall x, \text{muFix } \text{muF } x \leq \mu (M\text{fix } F x) (q x).$

End *F\_muF\_results*.

Hint Resolve *mu\_muFix\_le* *muFix\_mu\_le*.

Lemma *muFix\_mu* :

$(\forall f x, f \leq M\text{fix } F \rightarrow \mu (F f x) (q x) \equiv \text{muF} (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) (q y)) x)$   
 $\rightarrow \forall x, \text{muFix } \text{muF } x \equiv \mu (M\text{fix } F x) (q x).$

Hint Resolve *muFix\_mu*.

End *Fix\_muF*.

Section *Fix\_Term*.

Definition *pterm* :  $MF A := \text{fun } (x : A) \Rightarrow \mu (M\text{fix } F x) (f\text{one } B).$

Variable  $\text{muFone} : MF A -m> MF A.$

Hypothesis *F\_muF\_eq\_one* :

$\forall f x, f \leq M\text{fix } F \rightarrow \mu (F f x) (f\text{one } B) \equiv \text{muFone} (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) (f\text{one } B)) x.$

Hypothesis *muF\_cont* : *continuous*  $\text{muFone}.$

Lemma *muF\_pterm* : *pterm*  $\equiv \text{muFone } \text{pterm}.$

Hint Resolve *muF\_pterm*.

End *Fix\_Term*.

Section *Fix\_muF\_Term*.

Variable  $q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U.$

Definition  $qinv\ x\ y := [1-]q\ x\ y$ .

Variable  $muFqinv : MF\ A\ -m > MF\ A$ .

Hypothesis  $F\_muF\_le\_inv : mu\_muF\_commute\_le\ qinv\ muFqinv$ .

Lemma  $muF\_le\_term : \forall f, muFqinv\ (finv\ f) \leq finv\ f \rightarrow$   
 $\forall x, f\ x \ \&\ pterm\ x \leq \mu\ (Mfix\ F\ x)\ (q\ x)$ .

Lemma  $muF\_le\_term\_minus :$

$\forall f, f \leq pterm \rightarrow muFqinv\ (fminus\ pterm\ f) \leq fminus\ pterm\ f \rightarrow$   
 $\forall x, f\ x \leq \mu\ (Mfix\ F\ x)\ (q\ x)$ .

Variable  $muFq : MF\ A\ -m > MF\ A$ .

Hypothesis  $F\_muF\_le : mu\_muF\_commute\_le\ q\ muFq$ .

Lemma  $muF\_eq : \forall f, muFq\ f \leq f \rightarrow muFqinv\ (finv\ f) \leq finv\ f \rightarrow$   
 $\forall x, pterm\ x \equiv 1 \rightarrow \mu\ (Mfix\ F\ x)\ (q\ x) \equiv f\ x$ .

End  $Fix\_muF\_Term$ .

End  $TransformFix$ .

Section  $LoopRule$ .

Variable  $q : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow U$ .

Variable  $stop : A \rightarrow distr\ bool$ .

Variable  $step : A \rightarrow distr\ A$ .

Variable  $a : U$ .

Definition  $Loop : MF\ A\ -m > MF\ A$ .

Defined.

Lemma  $Loop\_eq :$

$\forall f\ x, Loop\ f\ x = \mu\ (stop\ x)\ (\text{fun } b \Rightarrow \text{if } b \text{ then } a \text{ else } \mu\ (step\ x)\ f)$ .

Definition  $loop := mufix\ Loop$ .

Lemma  $Mfixvar :$

$(\forall (f:A \rightarrow distr\ B),$   
 $okfun\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Loop\ (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu\ (f\ y)\ (q\ y))\ x)\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F\ f\ x)\ q)$   
 $\rightarrow okfun\ loop\ (Mfix\ F)\ q$ .

Definition  $up\_loop : MF\ A := nufix\ Loop$ .

Lemma  $Mfixvar\_up :$

$(\forall (f:A \rightarrow distr\ B),$   
 $upfun\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Loop\ (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu\ (f\ y)\ (q\ y))\ x)\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow F\ f\ x)\ q)$   
 $\rightarrow upfun\ up\_loop\ (Mfix\ F)\ q$ .

End  $LoopRule$ .

End  $Fixrule$ .

## 9.4 Rules for intervals

Distributions operates on intervals

Definition  $Imu : \forall A:\text{Type}, distr\ A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow IU) \rightarrow IU$ .

Defined.

Lemma  $low\_Imu : \forall (A:\text{Type})\ (e:distr\ A)\ (F:A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $low\ (Imu\ e\ F) = \mu\ e\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow low\ (F\ x))$ .

Lemma  $up\_Imu : \forall (A:\text{Type})\ (e:distr\ A)\ (F:A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $up\ (Imu\ e\ F) = \mu\ e\ (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow up\ (F\ x))$ .

Lemma  $Imu\_monotonic : \forall (A:\text{Type})\ (e:distr\ A)\ (F\ G : A \rightarrow IU),$   
 $(\forall x, Incl\ (F\ x)\ (G\ x)) \rightarrow Incl\ (Imu\ e\ F)\ (Imu\ e\ G)$ .

Lemma  $Imu\_stable\_eq : \forall (A:\text{Type})\ (e:distr\ A)\ (F\ G : A \rightarrow IU),$

$$(\forall x, Ieq (F x) (G x)) \rightarrow Ieq (Imu e F) (Imu e G).$$

Hint Resolve *Imu\_monotonic Imu\_stable\_eq*.

Lemma *Imu\_singl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $Ieq (Imu e (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{singl } (f x))) (\text{singl } (\mu e f))$ .

Lemma *Imu\_inf* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $Ieq (Imu e (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{inf } (f x))) (\text{inf } (\mu e f))$ .

Lemma *Imu\_sup* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow U)$ ,  
 $Incl (Imu e (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \text{sup } (f x))) (\text{sup } (\mu e f))$ .

Lemma *Iin\_mu\_Imu* :

$$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (e:\text{distr } A) (F:A \rightarrow IU) (f:A \rightarrow U),$$

$$(\forall x, Iin (f x) (F x)) \rightarrow Iin (\mu e f) (Imu e F).$$

Hint Resolve *Iin\_mu\_Imu*.

Definition *Iok* (A:Type) (I:IU) (e:distr A) (F:A → IU) := *Iincl* (Imu e F) I.

Definition *Iokfun* (A B:Type)(I:A → IU) (e:A → distr B) (F:A → B → IU)  
:=  $\forall x, Iok (I x) (e x) (F x)$ .

Lemma *Iin\_mu\_Iok* :

$$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (I:IU) (e:\text{distr } A) (F:A \rightarrow IU) (f:A \rightarrow U),$$

$$(\forall x, Iin (f x) (F x)) \rightarrow Iok I e F \rightarrow Iin (\mu e f) I.$$

#### 9.4.1 Stability

Lemma *Iok\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (I J:IU) (e:\text{distr } A) (F G:A \rightarrow IU)$ ,  
 $Iincl I J \rightarrow (\forall x, Iincl (G x) (F x)) \rightarrow Iok I e F \rightarrow Iok J e G$ .

Lemma *Iokfun\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (I J:A \rightarrow IU) (e:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B) (F G:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow IU)$ ,  
 $(\forall x, Iincl (I x) (J x)) \rightarrow (\forall x y, Iincl (G x y) (F x y)) \rightarrow Iokfun I e F \rightarrow Iokfun J e G$ .

#### 9.4.2 Rule for values

Lemma *Iunit\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (a:A) (F:A \rightarrow IU)$ ,  $Ieq (Imu (Munit a) F) (F a)$ .

#### 9.4.3 Rule for application

Lemma *Ilet\_eq* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (a:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(I:IU)(G:B \rightarrow IU)$ ,  
 $Ieq (Imu (Mlet a f) G) (Imu a (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Imu (f x) G))$ .

Hint Resolve *Ilet\_eq*.

Lemma *Iapply\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (a:\text{distr } A) (f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(I:IU)(F:A \rightarrow IU)(G:B \rightarrow IU)$ ,  
 $Iok I a F \rightarrow Iokfun F f (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow G) \rightarrow Iok I (Mlet a f) G$ .

#### 9.4.4 Rule for abstraction

Lemma *Ilambda\_rule* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(f:A \rightarrow \text{distr } B)(F:A \rightarrow IU)(G:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow IU)$ ,  
 $(\forall x:A, Iok (F x) (f x) (G x)) \rightarrow Iokfun F f G$ .

#### 9.4.5 Rule for conditional

Lemma *Imu\_Mif\_eq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(b:\text{distr } \text{bool})(f1 f2:\text{distr } A)(F:A \rightarrow IU)$ ,  
 $Ieq (Imu (Mif b f1 f2) F) (Iplus (Imultk (\mu b B2U) (Imu f1 F)) (Imultk (\mu b NB2U) (Imu f2 F)))$ .

Lemma *Iifrule* :

$$\forall (A:\text{Type})(b:(\text{distr } \text{bool}))(f1 f2:\text{distr } A)(I1 I2:IU)(F:A \rightarrow IU),$$

$$Iok I1 f1 F \rightarrow Iok I2 f2 F$$

$$\rightarrow Iok (Iplus (Imultk (\mu b B2U) I1) (Imultk (\mu b NB2U) I2)) (Mif b f1 f2) F.$$

### 9.4.6 Rule for fixpoints

with  $\phi x = F \phi x$ ,  $p$  a decreasing sequence of intervals functions ( $p (i+1) x$  is a subset of  $p i x$ ) such that  $p 0 x$  contains 0 for all  $x$ .

$\forall f i, (\forall x, iok (p i x) f (q x)) \Rightarrow \forall x, iok (p (i+1) x) (F f x) (q x)$  implies  $\forall x, iok (lub p x) (\phi x) (q x)$

Section *IFixrule*.

Variables  $A B$  : Type.

Variable  $F$  :  $(A \rightarrow distr B) -m> (A \rightarrow distr B)$ .

Section *IRuleseq*.

Variable  $Q$  :  $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow IU$ .

Variable  $I$  :  $A \rightarrow nat -m> IU$ .

Lemma *Ifixrule* :

$(\forall x:A, Iin 0 (I x O)) \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall (i:nat) (f:A \rightarrow distr B),$   
 $(Iokfun (fun x \Rightarrow I x i) f Q) \rightarrow Iokfun (fun x \Rightarrow I x (S i)) (fun x \Rightarrow F f x) Q)$   
 $\rightarrow Iokfun (fun x \Rightarrow Ilim (I x)) (Mfix F) Q.$

End *IRuleseq*.

Section *ITransformFix*.

Section *IFix\_muF*.

Variable  $Q$  :  $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow IU$ .

Variable  $ImuF$  :  $(A \rightarrow IU) -m> (A \rightarrow IU)$ .

Lemma *ImuF\_stable* :  $\forall I J, I \equiv J \rightarrow ImuF I \equiv ImuF J$ .

Section *IF\_muF\_results*.

Hypothesis *Iincl\_F\_ImuF* :

$\forall f x, f \leq Mfix F \rightarrow$   
 $Iincl (Imu (F f x) (Q x)) (ImuF (fun y \Rightarrow Imu (f y) (Q y)) x).$

Lemma *Iincl\_fix\_ifix* :  $\forall x, Iincl (Imu (Mfix F x) (Q x)) (fixp (D:=A \rightarrow IU) ImuF x).$

Hint Resolve *Iincl\_fix\_ifix*.

End *IF\_muF\_results*.

End *IFix\_muF*.

End *ITransformFix*.

End *IFixrule*.

## 9.5 Rules for *Flip*

Lemma *Flip\_true* :  $\mu Flip B2U \equiv \frac{1}{2}$ .

Lemma *Flip\_false* :  $\mu Flip NB2U \equiv \frac{1}{2}$ .

Lemma *ok\_Flip* :  $\forall q : bool \rightarrow U, ok ([1/2] \times q true + \frac{1}{2} \times q false) Flip q.$

Lemma *okup\_Flip* :  $\forall q : bool \rightarrow U, okup ([1/2] \times q true + \frac{1}{2} \times q false) Flip q.$

Hint Resolve *ok\_Flip okup\_Flip Flip\_true Flip\_false*.

Lemma *Flip\_eq* :  $\forall q : bool \rightarrow U, \mu Flip q \equiv \frac{1}{2} \times q true + \frac{1}{2} \times q false.$

Hint Resolve *Flip\_eq*.

Lemma *IFlip\_eq* :  $\forall Q : bool \rightarrow IU, Ieq (Imu Flip Q) (Iplus (Imultk \frac{1}{2} (Q true)) (Imultk \frac{1}{2} (Q false))).$

Hint Resolve *IFlip\_eq*.

## 9.6 Rules for total (well-founded) fixpoints

Section *Wellfounded*.

Variables  $A B$  : Type.

Variable  $R : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ .

Hypothesis  $Rwf : \text{well\_founded } R$ .

Variable  $F : \forall x, (\forall y, R y x \rightarrow \text{distr } B) \rightarrow \text{distr } B$ .

Definition  $WfFix : A \rightarrow \text{distr } B := \text{Fix } Rwf (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow \text{distr } B) F$ .

Hypothesis  $Fext : \forall x f g, (\forall y (p:R y x), f y p \equiv g y p) \rightarrow F f \equiv F g$ .

Lemma  $Acc\_iter\_distr :$

$\forall x, \forall r s : \text{Acc } R x, \text{Acc\_iter } (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow \text{distr } B) F r \equiv \text{Acc\_iter } (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow \text{distr } B) F s$ .

Lemma  $WfFix\_eq : \forall x, WfFix x \equiv F (\text{fun } (y:A) (p:R y x) \Rightarrow WfFix y)$ .

Variable  $P : \text{distr } B \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ .

Hypothesis  $Pext : \forall m1 m2, m1 \equiv m2 \rightarrow P m1 \rightarrow P m2$ .

Lemma  $WfFix\_ind :$

$(\forall x f, (\forall y (p:R y x), P (f y p)) \rightarrow P (F f))$   
 $\rightarrow \forall x, P (WfFix x)$ .

End *Wellfounded*.

Ltac  $\text{distrsimpl} := \text{match goal with}$

|  $\vdash (\text{Ole } (fmont (\mu ?d1) ?f) (fmont (\mu ?d2) ?g)) \Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{mu\_le\_compat } (m1:=d1) (m2:=d2) (\text{Ole\_refl } d1) (f:=f) (g:=g)); \text{intro}$

|  $\vdash (\text{Oeq } (fmont (\mu ?d1) ?f) (fmont (\mu ?d2) ?g)) \Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{mu\_eq\_compat } (m1:=d1) (m2:=d2) (\text{Oeq\_refl } d1) (f:=f) (g:=g)); \text{intro}$

|  $\vdash (\text{Oeq } (\text{Munit } ?x) (\text{Munit } ?y)) \Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{Munit\_eq\_compat } x y)$

|  $\vdash (\text{Oeq } (\text{Mlet } ?x1 ?f) (\text{Mlet } ?x2 ?g))$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{Mlet\_eq\_compat } (m1:=x1) (m2:=x2) (M1:=f) (M2:=g) (\text{Oeq\_refl } x1)); \text{intro}$

|  $\vdash (\text{Ole } (\text{Mlet } ?x1 ?f) (\text{Mlet } ?x2 ?g))$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{apply } (\text{Mlet\_le\_compat } (m1:=x1) (m2:=x2) (M1:=f) (M2:=g) (\text{Ole\_refl } x1)); \text{intro}$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(fmont (\mu (\text{Mlet } ?m ?M) ?f)) ?f] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Mlet\_simpl } m M f)$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(fmont (\mu (\text{Munit } ?x) ?f)) ?f] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Munit\_simpl } f x)$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(Mlet (\text{Mlet } ?m ?M) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Mlet\_assoc } m M f)$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(Mlet (\text{Munit } ?x) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Mlet\_unit } x f)$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(fmont (\mu \text{Flip}) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Flip\_simpl } f)$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(fmont (\mu (\text{Discrete } ?d)) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Discrete\_simpl } d);$   
 $\text{rewrite } (\text{discrete\_simpl } (\text{coeff } d) (\text{points}$   
 $d) f)$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(fmont (\mu (\text{Random } ?n)) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Random\_simpl } n);$   
 $\text{rewrite } (\text{random\_simpl } n f)$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(fmont (\mu (\text{Mif } ?b ?f ?g) ?h)) ?h] \Rightarrow \text{unfold } \text{Mif}$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(fmont (\mu (\text{Mchoice } ?p ?m1 ?m2)) ?f)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{Mchoice\_simpl } p m1 m2 f)$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(fmont (\mu (\text{im\_distr } ?f ?m)) ?h)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{im\_distr\_simpl } f m h)$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [(fmont (\mu (\text{prod\_distr } ?m1 ?m2)) ?h)] \Rightarrow \text{unfold } \text{prod\_distr}$

|  $\vdash \text{context } [((\text{mon } ?f (\text{fmonotonic}:=?mf)) ?x)] \Rightarrow \text{rewrite } (\text{mon\_simpl } f (mf:=mf) x)$

end.

Require Export *Setoid*.

Require *Omega*.

## 10 Sets.v: Definition of sets as predicates over a type A

Section *sets*.

Variable  $A : \text{Type}$ .

Variable  $\text{decA} : \forall x y : A, \{x=y\} + \{x \neq y\}$ .

Definition  $\text{set} := A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ .

Definition  $\text{full} : \text{set} := \text{fun } (x:A) \Rightarrow \text{True}$ .

Definition *empty* : set := fun (x:A) => False.  
 Definition *add* (a:A) (P:set) : set := fun (x:A) => x=a ∨ (P x).  
 Definition *singl* (a:A) :set := fun (x:A) => x=a.  
 Definition *union* (P Q:set) :set := fun (x:A) => (P x) ∨ (Q x).  
 Definition *compl* (P:set) :set := fun (x:A) => ¬P x.  
 Definition *inter* (P Q:set) :set := fun (x:A) => (P x) ∧ (Q x).  
 Definition *rem* (a:A) (P:set) :set := fun (x:A) => x≠a ∧ (P x).

## 10.1 Equivalence

Definition *eqset* (P Q:set) := ∀ (x:A), P x ↔ Q x.  
 Implicit Arguments *full* [].  
 Implicit Arguments *empty* [].  
 Lemma *eqset\_refl* : ∀ P:set, eqset P P.  
 Lemma *eqset\_sym* : ∀ P Q:set, eqset P Q → eqset Q P.  
 Lemma *eqset\_trans* : ∀ P Q R:set,  
     eqset P Q → eqset Q R → eqset P R.  
 Hint Resolve *eqset\_refl*.  
 Hint Immediate *eqset\_sym*.

## 10.2 Setoid structure

Lemma *set\_setoid* : Setoid\_Theory set eqset.  
 Add Setoid set eqset set\_setoid as Set\_setoid.  
 Add Morphism *add* : eqset\_add.  
 Save.  
 Add Morphism *rem* : eqset\_rem.  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *eqset\_add eqset\_rem*.  
 Add Morphism *union* : eqset\_union.  
 Save.  
 Hint Immediate *eqset\_union*.  
 Lemma *eqset\_union\_left* :  
     ∀ P1 Q P2,  
     eqset P1 P2 → eqset (union P1 Q) (union P2 Q).  
 Lemma *eqset\_union\_right* :  
     ∀ P Q1 Q2 ,  
     eqset Q1 Q2 → eqset (union P Q1) (union P Q2).  
 Hint Resolve *eqset\_union\_left eqset\_union\_right*.  
 Add Morphism *inter* : eqset\_inter.  
 Save.  
 Hint Immediate *eqset\_inter*.  
 Add Morphism *compl* : eqset\_compl.  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *eqset\_compl*.  
 Lemma *eqset\_add\_empty* : ∀ (a:A) (P:set), ¬eqset (add a P) empty.

## 10.3 Finite sets given as an enumeration of elements

Inductive *finite* (P: set) : Type :=

$fin\_eq\_empty : eqset P empty \rightarrow finite P$   
 $| fin\_eq\_add : \forall (x:A)(Q:set),$   
 $\quad \neg Q x \rightarrow finite Q \rightarrow eqset P (add x Q) \rightarrow finite P.$   
 Hint Constructors finite.  
 Lemma  $fin\_empty : (finite empty).$   
 Lemma  $fin\_add : \forall (x:A)(P:set),$   
 $\quad \neg P x \rightarrow finite P \rightarrow finite (add x P).$   
 Lemma  $fin\_eqset : \forall (P Q : set), (eqset P Q) \rightarrow (finite P) \rightarrow (finite Q).$   
 Hint Resolve  $fin\_empty fin\_add.$

### 10.3.1 Emptiness is decidable for finite sets

Definition  $isempty (P:set) := eqset P empty.$   
 Definition  $notempty (P:set) := not (eqset P empty).$   
 Lemma  $isempty\_dec : \forall P, finite P \rightarrow \{isempty P\} + \{notempty P\}.$

### 10.3.2 Size of a finite set

Fixpoint  $size (P:set) (f:finite P) \{struct f\}: nat :=$   
 $\quad match f with fin\_eq\_empty _ \Rightarrow 0 \% nat$   
 $\quad | fin\_eq\_add _ Q _ f' _ \Rightarrow S (size f')$   
 $\quad end.$   
 Lemma  $size\_eqset : \forall P Q (f:finite P) (e:eqset P Q),$   
 $\quad (size (fin\_eqset e f)) = (size f).$

## 10.4 Inclusion

Definition  $incl (P Q:set) := \forall x, P x \rightarrow Q x.$   
 Lemma  $incl\_refl : \forall (P:set), incl P P.$   
 Lemma  $incl\_trans : \forall (P Q R:set),$   
 $incl P Q \rightarrow incl Q R \rightarrow incl P R.$   
 Lemma  $eqset\_incl : \forall (P Q : set), eqset P Q \rightarrow incl P Q.$   
 Lemma  $eqset\_incl\_sym : \forall (P Q : set), eqset P Q \rightarrow incl Q P.$   
 Lemma  $eqset\_incl\_intro :$   
 $\forall (P Q : set), incl P Q \rightarrow incl Q P \rightarrow eqset P Q.$   
 Hint Resolve  $incl\_refl incl\_trans eqset\_incl\_intro.$   
 Hint Immediate  $eqset\_incl eqset\_incl\_sym.$

## 10.5 Properties of operations on sets

Lemma  $incl\_empty : \forall P, incl empty P.$   
 Lemma  $incl\_empty\_false : \forall P a, incl P empty \rightarrow \neg P a.$   
 Lemma  $incl\_add\_empty : \forall (a:A) (P:set), \neg incl (add a P) empty.$   
 Lemma  $eqset\_empty\_false : \forall P a, eqset P empty \rightarrow P a \rightarrow False.$   
 Hint Immediate  $incl\_empty\_false eqset\_empty\_false incl\_add\_empty.$   
 Lemma  $incl\_rem\_stable : \forall a P Q, incl P Q \rightarrow incl (rem a P) (rem a Q).$   
 Lemma  $incl\_add\_stable : \forall a P Q, incl P Q \rightarrow incl (add a P) (add a Q).$   
 Lemma  $incl\_rem\_add\_iff :$   
 $\quad \forall a P Q, incl (rem a P) Q \leftrightarrow incl P (add a Q).$

Lemma *incl\_rem\_add* :  
 $\forall (a:A) (P Q:\text{set}),$   
 $(P a) \rightarrow \text{incl } Q (\text{rem } a P) \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{add } a Q) P.$

Lemma *incl\_add\_rem* :  
 $\forall (a:A) (P Q:\text{set}),$   
 $\neg Q a \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{add } a Q) P \rightarrow \text{incl } Q (\text{rem } a P).$

Hint Immediate *incl\_rem\_add incl\_add\_rem*.

Lemma *eqset\_rem\_add* :  
 $\forall (a:A) (P Q:\text{set}),$   
 $(P a) \rightarrow \text{eqset } Q (\text{rem } a P) \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } a Q) P.$

Lemma *eqset\_add\_rem* :  
 $\forall (a:A) (P Q:\text{set}),$   
 $\neg Q a \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } a Q) P \rightarrow \text{eqset } Q (\text{rem } a P).$

Hint Immediate *eqset\_rem\_add eqset\_add\_rem*.

Lemma *add\_rem\_eq\_eqset* :  
 $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \text{eqset } (\text{add } x (\text{rem } x P)) (\text{add } x P).$

Lemma *add\_rem\_diff\_eqset* :  
 $\forall x y (P:\text{set}),$   
 $x \neq y \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } x (\text{rem } y P)) (\text{rem } y (\text{add } x P)).$

Lemma *add\_eqset\_in* :  
 $\forall x (P:\text{set}), P x \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } x P) P.$

Hint Resolve *add\_rem\_eq\_eqset add\_rem\_diff\_eqset add\_eqset\_in*.

Lemma *add\_rem\_eqset\_in* :  
 $\forall x (P:\text{set}), P x \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } x (\text{rem } x P)) P.$

Hint Resolve *add\_rem\_eqset\_in*.

Lemma *rem\_add\_eq\_eqset* :  
 $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \text{eqset } (\text{rem } x (\text{add } x P)) (\text{rem } x P).$

Lemma *rem\_add\_diff\_eqset* :  
 $\forall x y (P:\text{set}),$   
 $x \neq y \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{rem } x (\text{add } y P)) (\text{add } y (\text{rem } x P)).$

Lemma *rem\_eqset\_notin* :  
 $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \neg P x \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{rem } x P) P.$

Hint Resolve *rem\_add\_eq\_eqset rem\_add\_diff\_eqset rem\_eqset\_notin*.

Lemma *rem\_add\_eqset\_notin* :  
 $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \neg P x \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{rem } x (\text{add } x P)) P.$

Hint Resolve *rem\_add\_eqset\_notin*.

Lemma *rem\_not\_in* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \neg \text{rem } x P x.$

Lemma *add\_in* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \text{add } x P x.$

Lemma *add\_in\_eq* :  $\forall x y P, x=y \rightarrow \text{add } x P y.$

Lemma *add\_intro* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}) y, P y \rightarrow \text{add } x P y.$

Lemma *add\_incl* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \text{incl } P (\text{add } x P).$

Lemma *add\_incl\_intro* :  $\forall x (P Q:\text{set}), (Q x) \rightarrow (\text{incl } P Q) \rightarrow (\text{incl } (\text{add } x P) Q).$

Lemma *rem\_incl* :  $\forall x (P:\text{set}), \text{incl } (\text{rem } x P) P.$

Hint Resolve *rem\_not\_in add\_in rem\_incl add\_incl*.

Lemma *union\_sym* :  $\forall P Q : \text{set},$   
 $\text{eqset } (\text{union } P Q) (\text{union } Q P).$



Lemma *union\_empty\_left* :  $\forall P : \text{set}$ ,  
 $\text{eqset } P (\text{union } P \text{ empty})$ .

Lemma *union\_empty\_right* :  $\forall P : \text{set}$ ,  
 $\text{eqset } P (\text{union empty } P)$ .

Lemma *union\_add\_left* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set})$ ,  
 $\text{eqset } (\text{add } a (\text{union } P Q)) (\text{union } P (\text{add } a Q))$ .

Lemma *union\_add\_right* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set})$ ,  
 $\text{eqset } (\text{add } a (\text{union } P Q)) (\text{union } (\text{add } a P) Q)$ .

Hint Resolve *union\_sym union\_empty\_left union\_empty\_right*  
*union\_add\_left union\_add\_right*.

Lemma *union\_incl\_left* :  $\forall P Q, \text{incl } P (\text{union } P Q)$ .

Lemma *union\_incl\_right* :  $\forall P Q, \text{incl } Q (\text{union } P Q)$ .

Lemma *union\_incl\_intro* :  $\forall P Q R, \text{incl } P R \rightarrow \text{incl } Q R \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{union } P Q) R$ .

Hint Resolve *union\_incl\_left union\_incl\_right union\_incl\_intro*.

Lemma *incl\_union\_stable* :  $\forall P1 P2 Q1 Q2$ ,  
 $\text{incl } P1 P2 \rightarrow \text{incl } Q1 Q2 \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{union } P1 Q1) (\text{union } P2 Q2)$ .

Hint Immediate *incl\_union\_stable*.

Lemma *inter\_sym* :  $\forall P Q : \text{set}$ ,  
 $\text{eqset } (\text{inter } P Q) (\text{inter } Q P)$ .

Lemma *inter\_empty\_left* :  $\forall P : \text{set}$ ,  
 $\text{eqset empty } (\text{inter } P \text{ empty})$ .

Lemma *inter\_empty\_right* :  $\forall P : \text{set}$ ,  
 $\text{eqset empty } (\text{inter empty } P)$ .

Lemma *inter\_add\_left\_in* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set})$ ,  
 $(P a) \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } a (\text{inter } P Q)) (\text{inter } P (\text{add } a Q))$ .

Lemma *inter\_add\_left\_out* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set})$ ,  
 $\neg P a \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{inter } P Q) (\text{inter } P (\text{add } a Q))$ .

Lemma *inter\_add\_right\_in* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set})$ ,  
 $Q a \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{add } a (\text{inter } P Q)) (\text{inter } (\text{add } a P) Q)$ .

Lemma *inter\_add\_right\_out* :  $\forall (a:A) (P Q: \text{set})$ ,  
 $\neg Q a \rightarrow \text{eqset } (\text{inter } P Q) (\text{inter } (\text{add } a P) Q)$ .

Hint Resolve *inter\_sym inter\_empty\_left inter\_empty\_right*  
*inter\_add\_left\_in inter\_add\_left\_out inter\_add\_right\_in inter\_add\_right\_out*.

## 10.6 Generalized union

Definition *gunion* ( $I:\text{Type}$ )( $F:I \rightarrow \text{set}$ ) :  $\text{set} := \text{fun } z \Rightarrow \exists i, F i z$ .

Lemma *gunion\_intro* :  $\forall I (F:I \rightarrow \text{set}) i, \text{incl } (F i) (\text{gunion } F)$ .

Lemma *gunion\_elim* :  $\forall I (F:I \rightarrow \text{set}) (P:\text{set}), (\forall i, \text{incl } (F i) P) \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{gunion } F) P$ .

Lemma *gunion\_monotonic* :  $\forall I (F G : I \rightarrow \text{set})$ ,  
 $(\forall i, \text{incl } (F i) (G i)) \rightarrow \text{incl } (\text{gunion } F) (\text{gunion } G)$ .

## 10.7 Decidable sets

Definition *dec* ( $P:\text{set}$ ) :=  $\forall x, \{P x\} + \{\neg P x\}$ .

Definition *dec2bool* ( $P:\text{set}$ ) :  $\text{dec } P \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{bool} :=$   
 $\text{fun } p x \Rightarrow \text{if } p x \text{ then true else false}$ .

Lemma *compl\_dec* :  $\forall P, \text{dec } P \rightarrow \text{dec } (\text{compl } P)$ .

Lemma *inter\_dec* :  $\forall P Q, dec P \rightarrow dec Q \rightarrow dec (inter P Q)$ .

Lemma *union\_dec* :  $\forall P Q, dec P \rightarrow dec Q \rightarrow dec (union P Q)$ .

Hint Resolve *compl\_dec inter\_dec union\_dec*.

## 10.8 Removing an element from a finite set

Lemma *finite\_rem* :  $\forall (P:set) (a:A),$   
 $finite P \rightarrow finite (rem a P)$ .

Lemma *size\_finite\_rem* :  
 $\forall (P:set) (a:A) (f:finite P),$   
 $(P a) \rightarrow size f = S (size (finite_rem a f))$ .

Require Import *Arith*.

Lemma *size\_incl* :  
 $\forall (P:set)(f:finite P) (Q:set)(g:finite Q),$   
 $(incl P Q) \rightarrow size f \leq size g$ .

Lemma *size\_unique* :  
 $\forall (P:set)(f:finite P) (Q:set)(g:finite Q),$   
 $(eqset P Q) \rightarrow size f = size g$ .

Lemma *finite\_incl* :  $\forall P:set,$   
 $finite P \rightarrow \forall Q:set, dec Q \rightarrow incl Q P \rightarrow finite Q$ .

Lemma *finite\_dec* :  $\forall P:set, finite P \rightarrow dec P$ .

Lemma *fin\_add\_in* :  $\forall (a:A) (P:set), finite P \rightarrow finite (add a P)$ .

Lemma *finite\_union* :  
 $\forall P Q, finite P \rightarrow finite Q \rightarrow finite (union P Q)$ .

Lemma *finite\_full\_dec* :  $\forall P:set, finite full \rightarrow dec P \rightarrow finite P$ .

Require Import *Lt*.

### 10.8.1 Filter operation

Lemma *finite\_inter* :  $\forall P Q, dec P \rightarrow finite Q \rightarrow finite (inter P Q)$ .

Lemma *size\_inter\_empty* :  $\forall P Q (decP:dec P) (e:eqset Q empty),$   
 $size (finite_inter decP (fin_eq_empty e)) = 0$ .

Lemma *size\_inter\_add\_in* :  
 $\forall P Q R (decP:dec P)(x:A)(nq:\sim Q x)(FQ:finite Q)(e:eqset R (add x Q)),$   
 $P x \rightarrow size (finite_inter decP (fin_eq_add nq FQ e)) = S (size (finite_inter decP FQ))$ .

Lemma *size\_inter\_add\_notin* :  
 $\forall P Q R (decP:dec P)(x:A)(nq:\sim Q x)(FQ:finite Q)(e:eqset R (add x Q)),$   
 $\neg P x \rightarrow size (finite_inter decP (fin_eq_add nq FQ e)) = size (finite_inter decP FQ)$ .

Lemma *size\_inter\_incl* :  $\forall P Q (decP:dec P)(FP:finite P)(FQ:finite Q),$   
 $(incl P Q) \rightarrow size (finite_inter decP FQ) = size FP$ .

### 10.8.2 Selecting elements in a finite set

Fixpoint *nth\_finite* (P:set) (k:nat) (PF : finite P) {struct PF}: (k < size PF)  $\rightarrow A :=$   
match PF as F return (k < size F)  $\rightarrow A$  with  
  *fin\_eq\_empty* H  $\Rightarrow$  (fun (e : k < 0)  $\Rightarrow$  match *lt\_n\_O* k e with end)  
  | *fin\_eq\_add* x Q nqx fq eqq  $\Rightarrow$   
    match k as k0 return k0 < S (size fq)  $\rightarrow A$  with  
      O  $\Rightarrow$  fun e  $\Rightarrow$  x

```

    | (S k1) => fun (e:S k1<S (size fq)) => nth_finite fq (lt_S_n k1 (size fq) e)
  end
end.

A set with size > 1 contains at least 2 different elements
Lemma select_non_empty : ∀ (P:set), finite P → notempty P → sigT P.
Lemma select_diff : ∀ (P:set) (FP:finite P),
  (1 < size FP)%nat → sigT (fun x => sigT (fun y => P x ∧ P y ∧ x≠y)).
End sets.

Hint Resolve eqset_refl.
Hint Resolve eqset_add eqset_rem.
Hint Immediate eqset_sym finite_dec finite_full_dec eqset_incl eqset_incl_sym eqset_incl_intro.
Hint Resolve incl_refl.
Hint Immediate incl_union_stable.
Hint Resolve union_incl_left union_incl_right union_incl_intro incl_empty rem_incl
incl_rem_stable incl_add_stable.
Hint Constructors finite.
Hint Resolve add_in add_in_eq add_intro add_incl add_incl_intro union_sym union_empty_left union_empty_right
union_add_left union_add_right finite_union eqset_union_left
eqset_union_right.
Implicit Arguments full [].
Implicit Arguments empty [].
Add Parametric Relation (A:Type) : (set A) (eqset (A:=A))
  reflexivity proved by (eqset_refl (A:=A))
  symmetry proved by (eqset_sym (A:=A))
  transitivity proved by (eqset_trans (A:=A))
as eqset_rel.
Add Parametric Relation (A:Type) : (set A) (incl (A:=A))
  reflexivity proved by (incl_refl (A:=A))
  transitivity proved by (incl_trans (A:=A))
as incl_rel.

```

## 11 Cover.v: Characteristic functions

Add Rec LoadPath "." as ALEA.

```

Require Export Prog.
Require Export Sets.
Require Export Arith.
Require Import Setoid.

```

Properties of zero\_one functions

Definition zero\_one (A:Type)(f:MF A) := ∀ x, orc (f x ≡ 0) (f x ≡ 1).

Hint Unfold zero\_one.

Lemma zero\_one\_not\_one :  
 ∀ (A:Type)(f:MF A) x, zero\_one f → ¬ 1 ≤ f x → f x ≡ 0.

Lemma zero\_one\_not\_zero :  
 ∀ (A:Type)(f:MF A) x, zero\_one f → ¬ f x ≤ 0 → f x ≡ 1.

Hint Resolve zero\_one\_not\_one zero\_one\_not\_zero.

Lemma B2U\_zero\_one: zero\_one B2U.

Lemma NB2U\_zero\_one: zero\_one NB2U.

Lemma *B2U\_zero\_one2*:  $\forall b:bool,$   
 $orc ((if\ b\ then\ 1\ else\ 0) \equiv 0) ((if\ b\ then\ 1\ else\ 0) \equiv 1).$

Lemma *NB2U\_zero\_one2*:  $\forall b:bool,$   
 $orc ((if\ b\ then\ 0\ else\ 1) \equiv 0) ((if\ b\ then\ 0\ else\ 1) \equiv 1).$

Hint Immediate *B2U\_zero\_one NB2U\_zero\_one B2U\_zero\_one2 NB2U\_zero\_one2*.

Definition *fesp\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:Type)(f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $zero\_one\ f \rightarrow zero\_one\ g \rightarrow zero\_one\ (fesp\ f\ g).$

Save.

Lemma *fesp\_conj\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:Type)(f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $zero\_one\ f \rightarrow fesp\ f\ g \equiv fconj\ f\ g.$

Lemma *fconj\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:Type)(f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $zero\_one\ f \rightarrow zero\_one\ g \rightarrow zero\_one\ (fconj\ f\ g).$

Lemma *fplus\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:Type)(f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $zero\_one\ f \rightarrow zero\_one\ g \rightarrow zero\_one\ (fplus\ f\ g).$

Lemma *finv\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:Type)(f :MF\ A),$   
 $zero\_one\ f \rightarrow zero\_one\ (finv\ f).$

Lemma *fesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_left* :  $\forall (A:Type)(f:MF\ A)(p:U),$   
 $zero\_one\ f \rightarrow \forall x, f\ x \ \&\ p \equiv f\ x \times p.$

Lemma *fesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_right* :  $\forall (A:Type)(p:U)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $zero\_one\ f \rightarrow \forall x, p \ \&\ f\ x \equiv p \times f\ x.$

Hint Resolve *fesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_left fesp\_zero\_one\_mult\_right*.

## 11.1 Covering functions

Definition *cover*  $(A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A) :=$   
 $\forall x, (P\ x \rightarrow 1 \leq f\ x) \wedge (\neg P\ x \rightarrow f\ x \leq 0).$

Lemma *cover\_eq\_one* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A) (z:A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow P\ z \rightarrow f\ z \equiv 1.$

Lemma *cover\_eq\_zero* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A) (z:A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow \neg P\ z \rightarrow f\ z \equiv 0.$

Lemma *cover\_orc\_0\_1* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow \forall x, orc\ (f\ x \equiv 0) (f\ x \equiv 1).$

Lemma *cover\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow zero\_one\ f.$

Lemma *zero\_one\_cover* :  $\forall (A:Type)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $zero\_one\ f \rightarrow cover\ (\fun\ x \Rightarrow 1 \leq f\ x)\ f.$

Lemma *cover\_esp\_mult\_left* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A)(p:U),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow \forall x, f\ x \ \&\ p \equiv f\ x \times p.$

Lemma *cover\_esp\_mult\_right* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(p:U)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow \forall x, p \ \&\ f\ x \equiv p \times f\ x.$

Hint Immediate *cover\_esp\_mult\_left cover\_esp\_mult\_right*.

Lemma *cover\_elim* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow \forall x, orc\ (\neg P\ x \wedge f\ x \equiv 0) (P\ x \wedge f\ x \equiv 1).$

Lemma *cover\_eq\_one\_elim\_class* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P\ Q:set\ A)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow \forall z, f\ z \equiv 1 \rightarrow class\ (Q\ z) \rightarrow incl\ P\ Q \rightarrow Q\ z.$

Lemma *cover\_eq\_one\_elim* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow \forall z, f\ z \equiv 1 \rightarrow \neg \neg P\ z.$

Lemma *cover\_eq\_zero\_elim* :  $\forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A) (z:A),$

$cover\ P\ f \rightarrow f\ z \equiv 0 \rightarrow \neg\ P\ z.$

Lemma  $cover\_unit : \forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A)(a:A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow P\ a \rightarrow 1 \leq \mu\ (Munit\ a)\ f.$

Lemma  $cover\_let : \forall (A\ B:Type)(m1: distr\ A)(m2: A \rightarrow distr\ B)\ (P:set\ A)(cP:MF\ A)(f:MF\ B)(p:U),$   
 $cover\ P\ cP \rightarrow (\forall\ x:A, P\ x \rightarrow p \leq \mu\ (m2\ x)\ f) \rightarrow (\mu\ m1\ cP) \times p \leq \mu\ (Mlet\ m1\ m2)\ f.$

Lemma  $cover\_let\_one : \forall (A\ B:Type)(m1: distr\ A)(m2: A \rightarrow distr\ B)\ (P:set\ A)(cP:MF\ A)(f:MF\ B)(p:U),$   
 $cover\ P\ cP \rightarrow 1 \leq \mu\ m1\ cP \rightarrow (\forall\ x:A, P\ x \rightarrow p \leq \mu\ (m2\ x)\ f) \rightarrow p \leq \mu\ (Mlet\ m1\ m2)\ f.$

Lemma  $cover\_incl\_fle : \forall (A:Type)(P\ Q:set\ A)(f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ Q\ g \rightarrow incl\ P\ Q \rightarrow f \leq g.$

Lemma  $cover\_same\_feq : \forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ P\ g \rightarrow f \equiv g.$

Lemma  $cover\_incl\_le : \forall (A:Type)(P\ Q:set\ A)(f\ g:MF\ A)\ x,$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ Q\ g \rightarrow incl\ P\ Q \rightarrow f\ x \leq g\ x.$

Lemma  $cover\_same\_eq : \forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f\ g:MF\ A)\ x,$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ P\ g \rightarrow f\ x \equiv g\ x.$

Lemma  $cover\_eqset\_stable : \forall (A:Type)(P\ Q:set\ A)(EQ:eqset\ P\ Q)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ Q\ f.$

Lemma  $cover\_eq\_stable : \forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow f \equiv g \rightarrow cover\ P\ g.$

Lemma  $cover\_eqset\_eq\_stable : \forall (A:Type)(P\ Q:set\ A)(f\ g:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow eqset\ P\ Q \rightarrow f \equiv g \rightarrow cover\ Q\ g.$

Add *Parametric Morphism*  $(A:Type) : (cover\ (A=A))$   
with signature  $eqset\ (A=A) \implies Oeq \implies iff$  as  $cover\_eqset\_compat.$   
Save.

Lemma  $cover\_union : \forall (A:Type)(P\ Q:set\ A)(f\ g : MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ Q\ g \rightarrow cover\ (union\ P\ Q)\ (fplus\ f\ g).$

Lemma  $cover\_inter\_esp : \forall (A:Type)(P\ Q:set\ A)(f\ g : MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ Q\ g \rightarrow cover\ (inter\ P\ Q)\ (fesp\ f\ g).$

Lemma  $cover\_inter\_mult : \forall (A:Type)(P\ Q:set\ A)(f\ g : MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ Q\ g \rightarrow cover\ (inter\ P\ Q)\ (fun\ x \Rightarrow f\ x \times g\ x).$

Lemma  $cover\_compl : \forall (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(f:MF\ A),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ (compl\ P)\ (finv\ f).$

Lemma  $cover\_empty : \forall (A:Type), cover\ (empty\ A)\ (fzero\ A).$

Lemma  $cover\_full : \forall (A:Type), cover\ (full\ A)\ (fone\ A).$

Lemma  $cover\_comp : \forall (A\ B:Type)(h:A \rightarrow B)(P:set\ B)(f:MF\ B),$   
 $cover\ P\ f \rightarrow cover\ (fun\ a \Rightarrow P\ (h\ a))\ (fun\ a \Rightarrow f\ (h\ a)).$

Covering and image This direction requires a covering function for the property Lemma  $im\_range\_elim\ A$   
 $B\ (f : A \rightarrow B) :$

$\forall (d : distr\ A)\ (P : B \rightarrow Prop)\ (cP : B \rightarrow U),$   
 $cover\ P\ cP \rightarrow range\ P\ (im\_distr\ f\ d) \rightarrow range\ (fun\ x \Rightarrow P\ (f\ x))\ d.$

Hint Resolve  $im\_range.$

## 11.2 Characteristic functions for decidable predicates

Definition  $carac\ (A:Type)(P:set\ A)(Pdec : dec\ P) : MF\ A$   
 $:= fun\ z \Rightarrow if\ Pdec\ z\ then\ 1\ else\ 0.$

Lemma  $carac\_incl : \forall (A:Type)(P\ Q:A \rightarrow Prop)(Pdec: dec\ P)(Qdec: dec\ Q),$   
 $incl\ P\ Q \rightarrow carac\ Pdec \leq carac\ Qdec.$

Lemma *carac\_monotonic* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Q:B \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec: \text{dec } P)(Qdec: \text{dec } Q) x y,$   
 $(P x \rightarrow Q y) \rightarrow \text{carac } Pdec x \leq \text{carac } Qdec y.$

Hint Resolve *carac\_monotonic*.

Lemma *carac\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (A B:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Q:B \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec: \text{dec } P)(Qdec: \text{dec } Q) x y,$   
 $(P x \leftrightarrow Q y) \rightarrow \text{carac } Pdec x \equiv \text{carac } Qdec y.$

Hint Resolve *carac\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *carac\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec:\text{dec } P)(z:A),$   
 $P z \rightarrow \text{carac } Pdec z \equiv 1.$

Lemma *carac\_zero* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec:\text{dec } P)(z:A),$   
 $\neg P z \rightarrow \text{carac } Pdec z \equiv 0.$

Hint Resolve *carac\_zero carac\_one*.

Lemma *carac\_compl* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(Pdec:\text{dec } P),$   
 $\text{carac } (\text{compl\_dec } Pdec) \equiv \text{finv } (\text{carac } Pdec).$

Hint Resolve *carac\_compl*.

Lemma *cover\_dec* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(Pdec : \text{dec } P), \text{cover } P (\text{carac } Pdec).$

Hint Resolve *cover\_dec*.

Lemma *carac\_zero\_one* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(Pdec : \text{dec } P), \text{zero\_one } (\text{carac } Pdec).$

Hint Resolve *carac\_zero\_one*.

Lemma *cover\_mult\_fun* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(cP : MF A)(f g:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \equiv g x) \rightarrow \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow \forall x, cP x \times f x \equiv cP x \times g x.$

Lemma *cover\_esp\_fun* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(cP : MF A)(f g:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \equiv g x) \rightarrow \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow \forall x, cP x \& f x \equiv cP x \& g x.$

Lemma *cover\_esp\_fun\_le* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P:\text{set } A)(cP : MF A)(f g:A \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \leq g x) \rightarrow \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow \forall x, cP x \& f x \leq cP x \& g x.$

Hint Resolve *cover\_esp\_fun\_le*.

Lemma *cover\_ok* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(P Q:\text{set } A)(f g : MF A),$   
 $(\forall x, P x \rightarrow \neg Q x) \rightarrow \text{cover } P f \rightarrow \text{cover } Q g \rightarrow \text{fplusok } f g.$

Hint Resolve *cover\_ok*.

### 11.3 Distribution by restriction

Assuming  $m$  is a distribution under assumption  $P$  and  $cP$  is 0 or 1, builds a distribution which is  $m$  if  $cP$  is 1 and 0 otherwise

Definition *Mrestr*  $A (cp:U) (m:M A) : M A := UMult cp @ m.$

Lemma *Mrestr\_simpl* :  $\forall A cp (m:M A) f, Mrestr cp m f = cp \times (m f).$

Lemma *Mrestr0* :  $\forall A cP (m:M A), cP \leq 0 \rightarrow \forall f, Mrestr cP m f \equiv 0.$

Lemma *Mrestr1* :  $\forall A cP (m:M A), 1 \leq cP \rightarrow \forall f, Mrestr cP m f \equiv m f.$

Definition *distr\_restr* :  $\forall A (P:\text{Prop}) (cp:U) (m:M A),$   
 $((P \rightarrow 1 \leq cp) \wedge (\sim P \rightarrow cp \leq 0)) \rightarrow (P \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m) \rightarrow$   
 $(P \rightarrow \text{stable\_plus } m) \rightarrow (P \rightarrow \text{stable\_mult } m) \rightarrow (P \rightarrow \text{continuous } m)$   
 $\rightarrow \text{distr } A.$

Defined.

Lemma *distr\_restr\_simpl* :  $\forall A (P:\text{Prop}) (cp:U) (m:M A)$   
 $(Hp: (P \rightarrow 1 \leq cp) \wedge (\sim P \rightarrow cp \leq 0)) (Hinv:P \rightarrow \text{stable\_inv } m)$   
 $(Hplus:P \rightarrow \text{stable\_plus } m)(Hmult:P \rightarrow \text{stable\_mult } m)(Hcont:P \rightarrow \text{continuous } m) f,$   
 $\mu (\text{distr\_restr } cp Hp Hinv Hplus Hmult Hcont) f = cp \times m f.$

Modular reasoning on programs

Lemma *range\_cover* :  $\forall A (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) d cP, \text{range } P d \rightarrow \text{cover } P cP \rightarrow$

$\forall f, \mu d f \equiv \mu d (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow cP x \times f x).$

Lemma *mu\_cut* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})(m:\text{distr } A)(P:\text{set } A)(cP f g:MF A),$   
*cover*  $P cP \rightarrow (\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \equiv g x) \rightarrow 1 \leq \mu m cP$   
 $\rightarrow \mu m f \equiv \mu m g.$

## 11.4 Uniform measure on finite sets

Section *SigmaFinite*.

Variable *A*:Type.

Variable *decA* :  $\forall x y:A, \{ x=y \} + \{ \neg x=y \}.$

Section *RandomFinite*.

### 11.4.1 Distribution for *random\_fin P* over $\{k:\text{nat} \mid k \leq n\}$

The distribution associated to *random\_fin P* is  $f \rightarrow \text{sigma } (a \text{ in } P) [1/|1+n (f a)]$  with  $[n+1]$  the size of  $[P]$  we cannot factorize  $[1/|1+n]$  because of possible overflow

Fixpoint *sigma\_fin* ( $f:A \rightarrow U$ )( $P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ )( $FP:\text{finite } P$ ){**struct** *FP*} :  $U :=$   
**match** *FP* **with**  
 | (*fin\_eq\_empty eq*)  $\Rightarrow 0$   
 | (*fin\_eq\_add x Q nQx FQ eq*)  $\Rightarrow f x + \text{sigma\_fin } f FQ$   
**end.**

Definition *retract\_fin* ( $P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ )( $f:A \rightarrow U$ ) :=  
 $\forall Q (FQ:\text{finite } Q), \text{incl } Q P \rightarrow \forall x, \neg (Q x) \rightarrow P x$   
 $\rightarrow f x \leq [1-](\text{sigma\_fin } f FQ).$

Lemma *retract\_fin\_inv* :  
 $\forall (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(f: A \rightarrow U),$   
*retract\_fin*  $P f \rightarrow \forall Q (FQ:\text{finite } Q), \text{incl } Q P \rightarrow$   
 $\forall x, \neg (Q x) \rightarrow P x \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f FQ \leq [1-]f x.$

Hint Immediate *retract\_fin\_inv*.

Lemma *retract\_fin\_incl* :  $\forall P Q f, \text{retract\_fin } P f \rightarrow \text{incl } Q P \rightarrow \text{retract\_fin } Q f.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_monotonic* :  $\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U)(P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(FP:\text{finite } P),$   
 $(\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \leq g x) \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f FP \leq \text{sigma\_fin } g FP.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_eq\_compat* :  
 $\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U)(P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(FP:\text{finite } P),$   
 $(\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \equiv g x) \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f FP \equiv \text{sigma\_fin } g FP.$

Instance *sigma\_fin\_mon* :  $\forall (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(FP:\text{finite } P),$   
*monotonic* (**fun** ( $f:MF A$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f FP$ ).

Save.

Lemma *retract\_fin\_le* :  $\forall (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(f g: A \rightarrow U),$   
 $(\forall x, P x \rightarrow f x \leq g x) \rightarrow \text{retract\_fin } P g \rightarrow \text{retract\_fin } P f.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_mult* :  $\forall (f: A \rightarrow U) c (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(FP:\text{finite } P),$   
*retract\_fin*  $P f \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow c \times f k) FP \equiv c \times \text{sigma\_fin } f FP.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_plus* :  $\forall (f g: A \rightarrow U) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(FP:\text{finite } P),$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k + g k) FP \equiv \text{sigma\_fin } f FP + \text{sigma\_fin } g FP.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_prod\_maj* :  
 $\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U)(P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(FP:\text{finite } P),$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) FP \leq \text{sigma\_fin } f FP.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_prod\_le* :  
 $\forall (f g : A \rightarrow U) (c:U) , (\forall k, f k \leq c) \rightarrow \forall (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(FP:\text{finite } P),$   
*retract\_fin*  $P g \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k \times g k) FP \leq c \times \text{sigma\_fin } g FP.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_prod\_ge* :  
 $\forall (f\ g : A \rightarrow U) (c:U) , (\forall k, c \leq f\ k) \rightarrow$   
 $\forall (P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(FP: \text{finite } P),$   
 $\text{retract\_fin } P\ g \rightarrow c \times \text{sigma\_fin } g\ FP \leq \text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f\ k \times g\ k)\ FP.$   
 Hint Resolve *sigma\_fin\_prod\_maj sigma\_fin\_prod\_ge sigma\_fin\_prod\_le*.

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_inv* :  $\forall (f\ g : A \rightarrow U)(P: A \rightarrow \text{Prop})(FP: \text{finite } P),$   
 $\text{retract\_fin } P\ f \rightarrow$   
 $[1-] \text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f\ k \times g\ k)\ FP \equiv$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f\ k \times [1-] g\ k)\ FP + [1-] \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FP.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_eqset* :  $\forall f\ P\ Q (FP: \text{finite } P) (e: \text{eqset } P\ Q),$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } f\ (\text{fin\_eqset } e\ FP) = \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FP.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_rem* :  $\forall f\ P (FP: \text{finite } P) a,$   
 $P\ a \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FP \equiv f\ a + \text{sigma\_fin } f\ (\text{finite\_rem } \text{decA } a\ FP).$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_incl* :  $\forall f\ P (FP: \text{finite } P) Q (FQ: \text{finite } Q),$   
 $\text{incl } P\ Q \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FP \leq \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FQ.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_unique* :  $\forall f\ P\ Q (FP: \text{finite } P) (FQ: \text{finite } Q),$   
 $\text{eqset } P\ Q \rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FP \equiv \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FQ.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_cte* :  $\forall c\ P (FP: \text{finite } P),$   
 $\text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow c)\ FP \equiv (\text{size } FP) */ c.$

Definition *Sigma\_fin*  $P (FP: \text{finite } P) := \text{mon } (\text{fun } (f: MF\ A) \Rightarrow \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FP).$

Lemma *Sigma\_fin\_simpl* :  $\forall P (FP: \text{finite } P) f, \text{Sigma\_fin } FP\ f = \text{sigma\_fin } f\ FP.$

Lemma *sigma\_fin\_continuous* :  $\forall P (FP: \text{finite } P),$   
 $\text{continuous } (\text{Sigma\_fin } FP).$

#### 11.4.2 Definition and Properties of *random\_fin*

Variable  $P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}.$   
 Variable  $FP : \text{finite } P.$   
 Let  $s := (\text{size } FP - 1) \% \text{nat}.$

Lemma *pred\_size\_le* :  $(\text{size } FP \leq S\ s) \% \text{nat}.$   
 Hint Resolve *pred\_size\_le*.

Lemma *pred\_size\_eq* :  $\text{notempty } P \rightarrow \text{size } FP = S\ s.$

Instance *fmult\_mon* :  $\forall A\ k, \text{monotonic } (\text{fmult } (A:=A)\ k).$   
 Save.

Definition *random\_fin* :  $M\ A := \text{Sigma\_fin } FP @ (\text{Fmult } A\ ([1/1+s]).$

Lemma *random\_fin\_simpl* :  $\forall (f: MF\ A),$   
 $\text{random\_fin } f = \text{sigma\_fin } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow ([1/1+s] \times f\ x)\ FP.$

Lemma *fnth\_retract\_fin*:  
 $\forall n, (\text{size } FP \leq S\ n) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{retract\_fin } P\ (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow [1/1+n]).$

Lemma *random\_fin\_stable\_inv* : *stable\_inv* *random\_fin*.

Lemma *random\_fin\_stable\_plus* : *stable\_plus* *random\_fin*.

Lemma *random\_fin\_stable\_mult* : *stable\_mult* *random\_fin*.

Lemma *random\_fin\_monotonic* : *monotonic* *random\_fin*.

Lemma *random\_fin\_continuous* : *continuous* *random\_fin*.

Definition *Random\_fin* : *distr*  $A.$   
 Defined.

Lemma *Random\_fin\_simpl* :  $\mu\ \text{Random\_fin} = \text{random\_fin}.$



Lemma *random\_fin\_total* : *notempty P*  $\rightarrow$   $\mu$  *Random\_fin* (*fone A*)  $\equiv$  1.  
 End *RandomFinite*.

Lemma *random\_fin\_cover* :

$\forall P Q$  (*FP:finite P*) (*decQ:dec Q*),  
 $\mu$  (*Random\_fin FP*) (*carac decQ*)  $\equiv$  *size (finite\_inter decQ FP) \* / [1/]1+(size FP-1)%nat*.

Lemma *random\_fin\_P* :  $\forall P$  (*FP:finite P*) (*decP:dec P*),  
 $\text{notempty } P \rightarrow \mu$  (*Random\_fin FP*) (*carac decP*)  $\equiv$  1.

End *SigmaFinite*.

## 11.5 Properties of the Random distribution

Definition *dec\_le* (*n:nat*) : *dec* ( $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (x \leq n)\%nat$ ).

Defined.

Definition *dec\_lt* (*n:nat*) : *dec* ( $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (x < n)\%nat$ ).

Defined.

Definition *dec\_gt* :  $\forall x$ , *dec* (*lt x*).

Defined.

Definition *dec\_ge* :  $\forall x$ , *dec* (*le x*).

Defined.

Definition *carac\_eq n* := *carac* (*eq\_nat\_dec n*).

Definition *carac\_le n* := *carac* (*dec\_le n*).

Definition *carac\_lt n* := *carac* (*dec\_lt n*).

Definition *carac\_gt n* := *carac* (*dec\_gt n*).

Definition *carac\_ge n* := *carac* (*dec\_ge n*).

Definition *is\_eq* (*n:nat*) : *cover* ( $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow n = x$ ) (*carac\_eq n*) := *cover\_dec* (*eq\_nat\_dec n*).

Definition *is\_le* (*n:nat*) : *cover* ( $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (x \leq n)\%nat$ ) (*carac\_le n*) := *cover\_dec* (*dec\_le n*).

Definition *is\_lt* (*n:nat*) : *cover* ( $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (x < n)\%nat$ ) (*carac\_lt n*) := *cover\_dec* (*dec\_lt n*).

Definition *is\_gt* (*n:nat*) : *cover* ( $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (n < x)\%nat$ ) (*carac\_gt n*) := *cover\_dec* (*dec\_gt n*).

Definition *is\_ge* (*n:nat*) : *cover* ( $\text{fun } x \Rightarrow (n \leq x)\%nat$ ) (*carac\_ge n*) := *cover\_dec* (*dec\_ge n*).

Lemma *carac\_gt\_S* :

$\forall x y$ , *carac\_gt* (*S y*) (*S x*)  $\equiv$  *carac\_gt y x*.

Lemma *carac\_lt\_S* :  $\forall x y$ , *carac\_lt* (*S x*) (*S y*)  $\equiv$  *carac\_lt x y*.

Lemma *carac\_le\_S* :  $\forall x y$ , *carac\_le* (*S x*) (*S y*)  $\equiv$  *carac\_le x y*.

Lemma *carac\_ge\_S* :  $\forall x y$ , *carac\_ge* (*S x*) (*S y*)  $\equiv$  *carac\_ge x y*.

Lemma *carac\_eq\_S* :  $\forall x y$ , *carac\_eq* (*S x*) (*S y*)  $\equiv$  *carac\_eq x y*.

Lemma *carac\_lt\_0* :  $\forall y$ , *carac\_lt* 0 *y*  $\equiv$  0.

Lemma *carac\_lt\_zero* : *carac\_lt* 0  $\equiv$  *fzero* \_.

lifting "if then else". Lemma *carac\_if\_compat* :  $\forall A$  (*P:set A*) (*Pdec : dec P*) (*t:bool*) *u v*,  
 (*carac Pdec* (*if t then u else v*))

$\equiv$

(*if t*  
 then (*carac Pdec u*)  
 else (*carac Pdec v*)).

Lemma *carac\_lt\_if\_compat* :  $\forall x$  (*t:bool*) *u v*,

(*carac\_lt x* (*if t then u else v*))

$\equiv$

(*if t*  
 then (*carac\_lt x u*)  
 else (*carac\_lt x v*)).

Hint Resolve *carac\_le\_S carac\_eq\_S carac\_lt\_S carac\_ge\_S carac\_gt\_S carac\_lt\_0 carac\_lt\_zero*.

Instance *carac\_ge\_mon* ( $n:nat$ ) : *monotonic* (*carac\_ge*  $n$ ).

Save.

Definition *Carac\_ge* ( $n:nat$ ) :  $nat -m> U := mon$  (*carac\_ge*  $n$ ).

Lemma *dec\_inter* :  $\forall A (P Q : set A), dec P \rightarrow dec Q \rightarrow dec (inter P Q)$ .

Lemma *dec\_union* :  $\forall A (P Q : set A), dec P \rightarrow dec Q \rightarrow dec (union P Q)$ .

Lemma *carac\_conj* :  $\forall A (P Q : set A) (dP:dec P) (dQ:dec Q),$   
*carac* (*dec\_inter*  $dP dQ$ )  $\equiv fconj$  (*carac*  $dP$ ) (*carac*  $dQ$ ).

Lemma *carac\_plus* :  $\forall A (P Q : set A) (dP:dec P) (dQ:dec Q),$   
*carac* (*dec\_union*  $dP dQ$ )  $\equiv fplus$  (*carac*  $dP$ ) (*carac*  $dQ$ ).

Count the number of elements between 0 and  $n-1$  which satisfy  $P$

Fixpoint *nb\_elts* ( $P:nat \rightarrow Prop$ )( $Pdec : dec P$ )( $n:nat$ ) {**struct**  $n$ } :  $nat :=$   
 match  $n$  with  
   0  $\Rightarrow 0\%nat$   
 |  $S n \Rightarrow$  if  $Pdec n$  then ( $S (nb\_elts Pdec n)$ ) else ( $nb\_elts Pdec n$ )  
 end.

Lemma *nb\_elts\_true* :  $\forall (P:nat \rightarrow Prop)(Pdec : dec P)(n:nat),$   
 $(\forall k, (k < n)\%nat \rightarrow P k) \rightarrow nb\_elts Pdec n = n$ .

Hint Resolve *nb\_elts\_true*.

Lemma *nb\_elts\_false* :  $\forall P, \forall Pdec:dec P, \forall n,$   
 $(\forall x, (x < n)\%nat \rightarrow \neg P x) \rightarrow nb\_elts Pdec n = 0\%nat$ .

- the probability for a random number between 0 and  $n$  to satisfy  $P$  is equal to the number of elements below  $n$  which satisfy  $P$  divided by  $n+1$

Lemma *Random\_carac* :  $\forall (P:nat \rightarrow Prop)(Pdec : dec P)(n:nat),$   
 $\mu (Random n) (carac Pdec) \equiv (nb\_elts Pdec (S n)) * / [1/]1+n$ .

Lemma *nb\_elts\_lt\_le* :  $\forall k n, (k \leq n)\%nat \rightarrow nb\_elts (dec\_lt k) n = k$ .

Lemma *nb\_elts\_lt\_ge* :  $\forall k n, (n \leq k)\%nat \rightarrow nb\_elts (dec\_lt k) n = n$ .

Lemma *nb\_elts\_eq\_nat\_ge* :  $\forall n k,$   
 $(n \leq k)\%nat \rightarrow nb\_elts (eq\_nat\_dec k) n = 0\%nat$ .

Lemma *beq\_nat\_neq* :  $\forall x y : nat, x \neq y \rightarrow false = beq\_nat x y$ .

Lemma *nb\_elt\_eq* :  $\forall n k,$   
 $(k < n)\%nat \rightarrow nb\_elts (eq\_nat\_dec k) n = 1\%nat$ .

Hint Resolve *nb\_elts\_lt\_ge nb\_elts\_lt\_le nb\_elts\_eq\_nat\_ge nb\_elt\_eq*.

Lemma *Random\_lt* :  $\forall n k, \mu (Random n) (carac\_lt k) \equiv k * / [1/]1+n$ .

Hint Resolve *Random\_lt*.

Lemma *Random\_le* :  $\forall n k, \mu (Random n) (carac\_le k) \equiv (S k) * / [1/]1+n$ .

Hint Resolve *Random\_le*.

Lemma *Random\_eq* :  $\forall n k, (k \leq n)\%nat \rightarrow \mu (Random n) (carac\_eq k) \equiv 1 * / [1/]1+n$ .

Hint Resolve *Random\_eq*.

## 11.6 Properties of distributions and set

Section *PickElemts*.

Variable  $A$  : Type.

Variable  $P : A \rightarrow Prop$ .

Variable  $cP : A \rightarrow U$ .  
 Hypothesis  $coverP : cover P cP$ .  
 Variable  $ceq : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow U$ .  
 Hypothesis  $covereq : \forall x, cover (eq x) (ceq x)$ .  
 Variable  $d : distr A$ .  
 Variable  $k : U$ .  
 Hypothesis  $deqP : \forall x, P x \rightarrow k \leq \mu d (ceq x)$ .  
 Lemma  $d\_coverP : \forall x, P x \rightarrow k \leq \mu d cP$ .  
 Lemma  $d\_coverP\_exists : (\exists x, P x) \rightarrow k \leq \mu d cP$ .  
 Lemma  $d\_coverP\_not\_empty : \neg (\forall x, \neg P x) \rightarrow k \leq \mu d cP$ .  
 End *PickElements*.

## 12 IsDiscrete.v: distributions over discrete domains

Contributed by David Baelde. This has been adapted from Certicrypt : Santiago Zanella and Benjmain Grégoire.

### 12.1 Definition of discrete domains and decidable equalities

Class *Discrete\_domain* ( $A:Type$ ) :=  
 { *points* :  $nat \rightarrow A$  ;  
   *points\_surj* :  $\forall x, \exists n, points\ n = x$  }.  
 Class *DecidEq* ( $A:Type$ ) :=  
 { *eq\_dec* :  $\forall x\ y : A, \{ x=y \} + \{ x \neq y \}$  }.

### 12.2 Useful functions on discrete domains

Section *Discrete*.

Variable  $A : Type$ .  
 Hypothesis  $A\_discrete : Discrete\_domain\ A$ .  
 Hypothesis  $A\_decidable : DecidEq\ A$ .  
 Definition  $uequiv : A \rightarrow MF\ A := fun\ a \Rightarrow\ carac\ (eq\_dec\ a)$ .  
 Lemma  $cover\_uequiv : \forall a, cover\ (eq\ a)\ (uequiv\ a)$ .  
 $not\_first\_repr\ k$  decide if *points*  $k$  is not the first point in its class, in that case *points*  $k$  is not the representant of the class  
 Definition  $not\_first\_repr\ k := sigma\ (fun\ i \Rightarrow\ uequiv\ (points\ k)\ (points\ i))\ k$ .  
 Lemma  $cover\_not\_first\_repr :$   
    $cover\ (fun\ k \Rightarrow\ exc\ (fun\ k0 \Rightarrow\ (k0 < k)\%nat \wedge (points\ k) = (points\ k0)))\ not\_first\_repr$ .  
 $in\_classes\ a$  decides if  $a$  is in relation with one element of *points*    Definition  $in\_classes\ a := serie\ (fun\ k \Rightarrow\ uequiv\ a\ (points\ k))$ .  
 Definition  $In\_classes\ a := exc\ (fun\ k \Rightarrow\ a = (points\ k))$ .  
 Lemma  $cover\_in\_classes : cover\ In\_classes\ in\_classes$ .  
 $in\_class\ a\ k$  decides if  $a$  is in relation with *points*  $k$  and *points*  $k$  is the representant of its class    Definition  
 $in\_class\ a\ k := [1-]\ (not\_first\_repr\ k) \times uequiv\ (points\ k)\ a$ .  
 Definition  $In\_class\ a\ k :=$   
    $(points\ k) = a \wedge$   
    $(\forall k0, (k0 < k)\%nat \rightarrow \neg (points\ k = points\ k0))$ .

Lemma *cover\_in\_class* :  $\forall a, \text{cover } (\text{In\_class } a) (\text{in\_class } a)$ .  
 Lemma *in\_class\_wretract* :  $\forall x, \text{wretract } (\text{in\_class } x)$ .  
 Lemma *in\_classes\_refl* :  $\forall k, \text{in\_classes } (\text{points } k) \equiv 1$ .  
 Lemma *cover\_serie\_in\_class* :  $\text{cover } (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow \text{exc } (\text{In\_class } a)) (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow \text{serie } (\text{in\_class } a))$ .  
 Lemma *in\_classes\_in\_class* :  $\forall a, \text{in\_classes } a \equiv \text{serie } (\text{in\_class } a)$ .

### 12.3 Any distribtion on a discrete domain is discrete

Variable *d* : *distr A*.  
 Lemma *range\_in\_classes* : *range In\_classes d*.  
 Definition *coeff k* :=  $([1-] (\text{not\_first\_repr } k)) \times \mu d (\text{uequiv } (\text{points } k))$ .  
 Lemma *mu\_discrete* :  $\mu d \equiv \text{discrete } \text{coeff } \text{points}$ .  
 Lemma *coeff\_retract* : *wretract coeff*.  
 Theorem *domain\_is\_discrete* : *is\_discrete d*.  
 End *Discrete*.  
 Implicit Arguments *domain\_is\_discrete* [[*A*] [*A\_discrete*] [*A\_decidable*]].

### 12.4 Instances for common discrete and decidable domains

Instance *nat\_discrete* : *Discrete\_domain nat*.  
 Instance *nat\_decid\_eq* : *DecidEq nat := Build\_DecidEq eq\_nat\_dec*.  
 Definition *bool\_points* := *beq\_nat 0*.  
 Instance *bool\_discrete* : *Discrete\_domain bool*.  
 Require Import *Bool*.  
 Instance *bool\_decid\_eq* : *DecidEq bool := Build\_DecidEq bool\_dec*.

### 12.5 Building a bijection between *nat* and *nat* $\times$ *nat*

Require Import *Even*.  
 Require Import *Div2*.  
 Lemma *bij\_n\_nxn\_aux* :  $\forall k,$   
 $(0 < k) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{sigT } (\text{fun } (i : \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \{j : \text{nat} \mid k = (\text{exp2 } i \times (2 \times j + 1)) \% \text{nat}\})$ .  
 Definition *bij\_n\_nxn k* :=  
 match @*bij\_n\_nxn\_aux* (*S k*) (*lt\_O\_Sn k*) with  
 | *existT i* ( $\exists j \_ \Rightarrow (i, j)$ )  
 end.  
 Lemma *mult\_eq\_reg\_l* :  $\forall n m p,$   
 $(0 < p \rightarrow p \times n = p \times m \rightarrow n = m) \% \text{nat}$ .  
 Lemma *even\_exp2* :  $\forall n, \text{even } (\text{exp2 } (S n))$ .  
 Lemma *odd\_2p1* :  $\forall n, \text{odd } (2 \times n + 1)$ .  
 Lemma *bij\_surj* :  $\forall i j, \exists k,$   
 $\text{bij\_n\_nxn } k = (i, j)$ .

### 12.6 The product of two discrete domains is discrete

Instance *prod\_discrete* :  $\forall A B,$   
 $\text{Discrete\_domain } A \rightarrow \text{Discrete\_domain } B \rightarrow \text{Discrete\_domain } (A \times B)$ .

## 13 BinCoeff.v: Binomial coefficients

Contributed by David Baelde, 2011

Require Import *Arith*.

Require Import *Omega*.

### 13.1 Definition of binomial coefficients

```
Fixpoint comb (k n:nat) {struct n} : nat :=
  match n with O => match k with O => (1%nat) | (S l) => O end
    | (S m) => match k with O => (1%nat)
              | (S l) => ((comb l m) + (comb k m))%nat
            end
  end.
```

### 13.2 Properties of binomial coefficients

Lemma *comb\_0\_n* :  $\forall n, \text{comb } 0 \ n = 1\%nat$ .

Lemma *comb\_not\_le* :  $\forall n \ k, (S \ n \leq k)\%nat \rightarrow \text{comb } k \ n = 0\%nat$ .

Lemma *comb\_Sn\_n* :  $\forall n, \text{comb } (S \ n) \ n = 0\%nat$ .

Lemma *comb\_n\_n* :  $\forall n, \text{comb } n \ n = 1\%nat$ .

Lemma *comb\_1\_Sn* :  $\forall n, \text{comb } 1 \ (S \ n) = S \ n$ .

Lemma *comb\_inv* :  $\forall n \ k, (k \leq n)\%nat \rightarrow \text{comb } k \ n = \text{comb } (n-k) \ n$ .

Lemma *comb\_n\_Sn* :  $\forall n, \text{comb } n \ (S \ n) = (S \ n)$ .

Notation *H* :=  $(\text{fun } n \ k \Rightarrow \text{comb } (S \ k) \ (S \ n) \times (S \ k) = \text{comb } k \ (S \ n) \times (S \ n - k))$ .

Notation *V* :=  $(\text{fun } n \ k \Rightarrow \text{comb } k \ (S \ n) \times (S \ n - k) = \text{comb } k \ n \times (S \ n))$ .

Lemma *comb\_relations* :  $\forall n \ k, H \ n \ k \wedge V \ n \ k$ .

Lemma *comb\_incr\_n* :  $\forall n \ k, \text{comb } k \ (S \ n) \times (S \ n - k) = \text{comb } k \ n \times (S \ n)$ .

Lemma *comb\_incr\_k* :  $\forall n \ k, \text{comb } (S \ k) \ (S \ n) \times (S \ k) = \text{comb } k \ (S \ n) \times (S \ n - k)$ .

Lemma *comb\_fact* :  $\forall n \ k, k \leq n \rightarrow \text{comb } k \ n \times \text{fact } k \times \text{fact } (n-k) = \text{fact } n$ .

Lemma *comb\_le\_0\_lt* :  $\forall k \ n, k \leq n \rightarrow 0 < \text{comb } k \ n$ .

Lemma *mult\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall m \ n \ p, 0 < p \rightarrow m \times p = n \times p \rightarrow m = n$ .

Corollary *comb\_symmetric* :  $\forall k \ n, k \leq n \rightarrow \text{comb } k \ n = \text{comb } (n-k) \ n$ .

Lemma *mult\_lt\_compat\_l* :  $\forall n \ m \ p : nat, n < m \rightarrow 0 < p \rightarrow p \times n < p \times m$ .

Lemma *comb\_monotonic\_k* :  $\forall k \ n \ k', 0 < n \rightarrow k \leq k' \rightarrow 2^*k' \leq n \rightarrow \text{comb } k \ n \leq \text{comb } k' \ n$ .

Lemma *comb\_monotonic\_n* :  $\forall k \ n \ n', k \leq n \rightarrow n \leq n' \rightarrow \text{comb } k \ n \leq \text{comb } k \ n'$ .

Lemma *comb\_monotonic* :

$\forall k \ n \ k' \ n', 0 < n \rightarrow k \leq n \rightarrow k \leq k' \rightarrow 2^*k' \leq n' \rightarrow n \leq n' \rightarrow \text{comb } k \ n \leq \text{comb } k' \ n'$

Lemma *comb\_max\_half* :  $\forall k \ n, \text{comb } k \ n \leq \text{comb } (\text{Div2.div2 } n) \ n$ .

## 14 Bernoulli.v: Simulating Bernoulli and Binomial distributions

Require Export *Cover*.

Require Export *Misc*.

Require Export *BinCoeff*.

## 14.1 Program for computing a Bernoulli distribution

bernoulli  $p$  gives true with probability  $p$  and false with probability  $(1-p)$

```
let rec bernoulli p =
  if flip
  then (if p < 1/2 then false else bernoulli (2 p - 1))
  else (if p < 1/2 then bernoulli (2 p) else true)
```

Hypothesis  $dec\_demi : \forall x : U, \{x < [1/2]\} + \{[1/2] \leq x\}$ .

```
Instance Fbern_mon : monotonic
  (fun (f:U → distr bool) p ⇒
    Mif Flip
    (if dec_demi p then Munit false else f (p & p))
    (if dec_demi p then f (p + p) else Munit true)).
```

Save.

```
Definition Fbern : (U → distr bool) -m> (U → distr bool)
  := mon (fun f p ⇒ Mif Flip
    (if dec_demi p then Munit false else f (p & p))
    (if dec_demi p then f (p + p) else Munit true)).
```

Definition  $bernoulli : U \rightarrow distr\ bool := Mfix\ Fbern$ .

## 14.2 $fc\ p\ n\ k$ is defined as $(C(k,n) p^k (1-p)^{(n-k)})$

Definition  $fc (p:U)(n\ k:nat) := (comb\ k\ n) * / (p^k \times ([1-]p)^{(n-k)})$ .

Lemma  $fc\_p\_0 : \forall p\ n, fc\ p\ n\ 0 \equiv ([1-]p)^n$ .

Lemma  $fc\_p\_n : \forall p\ n, fc\ p\ n\ n \equiv p^n$ .

Lemma  $fc\_p\_not\_le : \forall p\ n\ k, (S\ n \leq k) \% nat \rightarrow fc\ p\ n\ k \equiv 0$ .

Lemma  $fc0 : \forall n\ k, fc\ 0\ n\ (S\ k) \equiv 0$ .

Hint Resolve  $fc0$ .

Add Morphism  $fc$  with signature  $Oeq \implies eq \implies eq \implies Oeq$

as  $fc\_eq\_compat$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve  $fc\_eq\_compat$ .

### 14.2.1 Sum of $fc$ objects

Lemma  $sigma\_fc0 : \forall n\ k, sigma\ (fc\ 0\ n)\ (S\ k) \equiv 1$ .

Intermediate results for inductive proof of  $[1-]p^n \equiv sigma\ (fc\ p\ n)\ n$

Lemma  $fc\_retract :$

$\forall p\ n, [1-]p^n \equiv sigma\ (fc\ p\ n)\ n \rightarrow retract\ (fc\ p\ n)\ (S\ n)$ .

Hint Resolve  $fc\_retract$ .

Lemma  $fc\_Nmult\_def :$

$\forall p\ n\ k, ([1-]p^n \equiv sigma\ (fc\ p\ n)\ n) \rightarrow$   
 $Nmult\_def\ (comb\ k\ n)\ (p^k \times ([1-]p)^{(n-k)})$ .

Hint Resolve  $fc\_Nmult\_def$ .

Lemma  $fc\_p\_S :$

$\forall p\ n\ k, ([1-]p^n \equiv sigma\ (fc\ p\ n)\ n)$   
 $\rightarrow fc\ p\ (S\ n)\ (S\ k) \equiv p \times (fc\ p\ n\ k) + ([1-]p) \times (fc\ p\ n\ (S\ k))$ .

Lemma  $sigma\_fc\_1$

:  $\forall p n, [1-]p^n \equiv \text{sigma } (fc p n) n \rightarrow 1 \equiv \text{sigma } (fc p n) (S n)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *sigma\_fc\_1*.

Main result :  $[1-](p^n) \equiv \text{sigma } (k=0..(n-1)) C(k,n) p^k (1-p)^{(n-k)}$

Lemma *Uinv\_exp* :  $\forall p n, [1-](p^n) \equiv \text{sigma } (fc p n) n$ .

Hint Resolve *Uinv\_exp*.

Lemma *Nmult\_comb*

:  $\forall p n k, Nmult\_def (comb k n) (p^k \times ([1-] p)^{(n-k)})$ .

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_comb*.

### 14.3 Program for computing a binomial distribution

Recursive definition of binomial distribution using bernoulli (*binomial p n*) gives  $k$  with probability  $C(k,n) p^k (1-p)^{(n-k)}$

```
Fixpoint binomial (p:U)(n:nat) {struct n}: distr nat :=
  match n with O => Munit O
  | S m => Mlet (binomial p m)
                (fun x => Mif (bernoulli p) (Munit (S x)) (Munit x))
end.
```

### 14.4 Properties of the Bernoulli program

Lemma *Fbern\_simpl* :  $\forall f p,$

*Fbern f p = Mif Flip*  
 (if *dec\_demi p* then *Munit false* else *f (p & p)*)  
 (if *dec\_demi p* then *f (p + p)* else *Munit true*).

#### 14.4.1 Proofs using fixpoint rules

Instance *Mubern\_mon* :  $\forall (q: bool \rightarrow U),$   
*monotonic*

(fun *bern (p:U)* => if *dec\_demi p* then  $[1/2]^*(q \text{ false}) + [1/2]^*(\text{bern } (p+p))$   
 else  $[1/2]^*(\text{bern } (p\&p)) + [1/2]^*(q \text{ true})$ ).

Save.

Definition *Mubern* ( $q: bool \rightarrow U$ ) :  $MF U -m> MF U$

:= *mon* (fun *bern (p:U)* => if *dec\_demi p* then  $[1/2]^*(q \text{ false}) + [1/2]^*(\text{bern } (p+p))$   
 else  $[1/2]^*(\text{bern } (p\&p)) + [1/2]^*(q \text{ true})$ ).

Lemma *Mubern\_simpl* :  $\forall (q: bool \rightarrow U) f p,$

*Mubern q f p = if dec\_demi p then  $[1/2]^*(q \text{ false}) + [1/2]^*(f (p+p))$   
 else  $[1/2]^*(f (p\&p)) + [1/2]^*(q \text{ true})$ .*

*Mubern* commutes with the measure of *Fbern*

Lemma *Mubern\_eq* :  $\forall (q: bool \rightarrow U) (f:U \rightarrow distr bool) (p:U),$

$\mu (Fbern f p) q \equiv Mubern q (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow \mu (f y) q) p$ .

Hint Resolve *Mubern\_eq*.

Lemma *Bern\_eq* :

$\forall q: bool \rightarrow U, \forall p, \mu (bernoulli p) q \equiv \text{mufix } (Mubern q) p$ .

Hint Resolve *Bern\_eq*.

Lemma *Bern\_commute* :  $\forall q: bool \rightarrow U,$

*mu\_muF\_commute\_le Fbern* (fun ( $x:U$ ) =>  $q$ ) (*Mubern q*).

Hint Resolve *Bern\_commute*.

bernoulli terminates with probability 1

Lemma *Bern\_term* :  $\forall p, \mu$  (*bernoulli*  $p$ ) (*fone bool*)  $\equiv 1$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Bern\_term*.

#### 14.4.2 $p$ is an invariant of Mubern qtrue

Lemma *MuBern\_true* :  $\forall p, \text{Mubern } B2U$  ( $\text{fun } q \Rightarrow q$ )  $p \equiv p$ .  
 Hint Resolve *MuBern\_true*.

Lemma *MuBern\_false* :  $\forall p, \text{Mubern } (\text{finv } B2U)$  ( $\text{finv } (\text{fun } q \Rightarrow q)$ )  $p \equiv [1-]p$ .  
 Hint Resolve *MuBern\_false*.

Lemma *Mubern\_inv* :  $\forall (q: \text{bool} \rightarrow U)$  ( $f: U \rightarrow U$ ) ( $p: U$ ),  
 $\text{Mubern } (\text{finv } q)$  ( $\text{finv } f$ )  $p \equiv [1-] \text{Mubern } q f p$ .  
 $\text{prob}(\text{bernoulli} = \text{true}) = p$

Lemma *Bern\_true* :  $\forall p, \mu$  (*bernoulli*  $p$ )  $B2U \equiv p$ .  
 $\text{prob}(\text{bernoulli} = \text{false}) = 1-p$

Lemma *Bern\_false* :  $\forall p, \mu$  (*bernoulli*  $p$ )  $NB2U \equiv [1-]p$ .

#### 14.4.3 Direct proofs using lubs

Invariant  $pmin p$  with  $pmin p n = p - \frac{1}{2} \wedge n$

Property :  $\forall p, ok p$  (*bernoulli*  $p$ )  $\chi$  ( $\text{.}=\text{true}$ )

Definition *qtrue* ( $p: U$ ) :=  $B2U$ .

Definition *qfalse* ( $p: U$ ) :=  $NB2U$ .

Lemma *bernoulli\_true* :  $okfun$  ( $\text{fun } p \Rightarrow p$ ) *bernoulli qtrue*.

Property :  $\forall p, ok$  ( $1-p$ ) (*bernoulli*  $p$ ) ( $\chi$  ( $\text{.}=\text{false}$ ))

Lemma *bernoulli\_false* :  $okfun$  ( $\text{fun } p \Rightarrow [1-] p$ ) *bernoulli qfalse*.

Probability for the result of (*bernoulli*  $p$ ) to be true is exactly  $p$

Lemma *qtrue\_qfalse\_inv* :  $\forall (b: \text{bool})$  ( $x: U$ ),  $qtrue x b \equiv [1-] (qfalse x b)$ .

Lemma *bernoulli\_eq\_true* :  $\forall p, \mu$  (*bernoulli*  $p$ ) ( $qtrue p$ )  $\equiv p$ .

Lemma *bernoulli\_eq\_false* :  $\forall p, \mu$  (*bernoulli*  $p$ ) ( $qfalse p$ )  $\equiv [1-]p$ .

Lemma *bernoulli\_eq* :  $\forall p f$ ,  
 $\mu$  (*bernoulli*  $p$ )  $f \equiv p \times f \text{ true} + ([1-]p) \times f \text{ false}$ .

Lemma *bernoulli\_total* :  $\forall p, \mu$  (*bernoulli*  $p$ ) (*fone bool*)  $\equiv 1$ .

### 14.5 Properties of Binomial distribution

$\text{prob}(\text{binomial } p n = k) = C(k,n) p^k (1-p)^{(n-k)}$

Lemma *binomial\_eq\_k* :

$\forall p n k, \mu$  (*binomial*  $p n$ ) (*carac\_eq*  $k$ )  $\equiv fc p n k$ .

$\text{prob}(\text{binomial } p n \leq n) = 1$

Lemma *binomial\_le\_n* :

$\forall p n, 1 \leq \mu$  (*binomial*  $p n$ ) (*carac\_le*  $n$ ).

$\text{prob}(\text{binomial } p (S n) \leq S k) = p \text{prob}(\text{binomial } p n \leq k) + (1-p) \text{prob}(\text{binomial } p n \leq S k)$

Lemma *binomial\_le\_S* :  $\forall p n k$ ,

$\mu$  (*binomial*  $p (S n)$ ) (*carac\_le* ( $S k$ ))  $\equiv$

$p \times (\mu$  (*binomial*  $p n$ ) (*carac\_le*  $k$ ))  $+ ([1-]p) \times (\mu$  (*binomial*  $p n$ ) (*carac\_le* ( $S k$ )))

$\text{prob}(\text{binomial } p (S n) < S k) = p \text{prob}(\text{binomial } p n < k) + (1-p) \text{prob}(\text{binomial } p n < S k)$

Lemma *binomial\_lt\_S* :  $\forall p n k$ ,



$$\mu (\text{binomial } p \ (S \ n)) (\text{carac\_lt } (S \ k)) \equiv \\ p \times (\mu (\text{binomial } p \ n) (\text{carac\_lt } k)) + ([1-p] \times (\mu (\text{binomial } p \ n) (\text{carac\_lt } (S \ k))))$$

## 15 DistrTactic.v: tactics for reasoning on distributions.

Contributed by Pierre Courtieu CNAM

The tactics to use are

- *simplmu* for one step simplification,
- *rsimplmu* for repeated simplifications.
- These two tactics can be cloned and extended using *simplmu\_arg*.

Hint Extern 2  $\Rightarrow$  *Usimpl*.

```
Ltac simpl_mu_rewrite tacsubgoals := first [
progress setoid_rewrite Umult_sym_cst|rewrite Umult_sym_cst|
progress setoid_rewrite Mif_eq2|rewrite Mif_eq2|
progress setoid_rewrite Bern_true|rewrite Bern_true|
progress setoid_rewrite Bern_false|rewrite Bern_false|
progress setoid_rewrite Mlet_simpl|rewrite Mlet_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Munit_simpl|rewrite Munit_simpl|

progress setoid_rewrite bary_refl_feq;|[complete auto]|rewrite bary_refl_feq;|[complete auto]|

progress setoid_rewrite Uinv_inv|rewrite Uinv_inv|
progress setoid_rewrite bernoulli_eq|rewrite bernoulli_eq|
progress setoid_rewrite binomial_lt_S|rewrite binomial_lt_S|
progress setoid_rewrite carac_lt_S|rewrite carac_lt_S|

progress setoid_rewrite mu_stable_mult2|rewrite mu_stable_mult2|
progress setoid_rewrite mon_simpl|rewrite mon_simpl|

progress setoid_rewrite im_distr_simpl|rewrite im_distr_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Mchoice_simpl|rewrite Mchoice_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Random_total|rewrite Random_total|
progress setoid_rewrite discrete_simpl|rewrite discrete_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Discrete_simpl|rewrite Discrete_simpl|
progress setoid_rewrite Flip_simpl|rewrite Flip_simpl|

progress setoid_rewrite (@mu_fzero_eq - -) | rewrite (@mu_fzero_eq - -) |
progress setoid_rewrite mu_fzero_eq |rewrite mu_fzero_eq |
progress setoid_rewrite Mlet_unit|rewrite Mlet_unit|
progress setoid_rewrite Mlet_assoc|rewrite Mlet_assoc|

progress setoid_rewrite mu_stable_plus2;|[complete tacsubgoals ] | rewrite mu_stable_plus2;|[complete tac-
subgoals ]|

progress setoid_rewrite carac_lt_if_compat | rewrite carac_lt_if_compat
|.

Try simplification of Oeq and Ole at top level. Ltac simplmu_aux :=
  match goal with
```

```

| ⊢ (Ole (fmont (μ ?d1) ?f) (fmont (μ ?d2) ?g)) ⇒ apply (mu_le_compat (m1:=d1) (m2:=d2) (Ole_refl
d1) (f:=f) (g:=g)); intro
| ⊢ (Oeq (fmont (μ ?d1) ?f) (fmont (μ ?d2) ?g)) ⇒ apply (mu_eq_compat (m1:=d1) (m2:=d2) (Oeq_refl
d1) (f:=f) (g:=g)); unfold Oeq; intro
| ⊢ (Oeq (Munit ?x) (Munit ?y)) ⇒ apply (Munit_eq_compat x y)
| ⊢ (Oeq (Mlet ?x1 ?f) (Mlet ?x2 ?g))
⇒ apply (Mlet_eq_compat (m1:=x1) (m2:=x2) (M1:=f) (M2:=g) (Oeq_refl x1)); intro
| ⊢ (Ole (Mlet ?x1 ?f) (Mlet ?x2 ?g))
⇒ apply (Mlet_le_compat (m1:=x1) (m2:=x2) (M1:=f) (M2:=g) (Ole_refl x1)); intro
end.

```

```

Ltac simplmu_arg tacsidecond :=
  Usimpl || simplmu_aux || simpl_mu_rewrite ltac:tacsidecond.
Ltac simplmu := simplmu_arg idtac.
Ltac rsimplmu := (repeat progress (simplmu;simpl)).

```

## 16 IterFlip.v: An example of probabilistic termination

Add *Rec LoadPath "."* as *ALEA*.  
Require Export *Prog*.

### 16.1 Definition of a random walk

We interpret the probabilistic program

```
let rec iter x = if flip() then iter (x+1) else x
```

Require Import *ZArith*.

Instance *Fiter\_mon* :

```
monotonic (fun (f : Z → distr Z) (x : Z) ⇒ Mif Flip (f (Zsucc x)) (Munit x)).
```

Save.

Definition *Fiter* : (Z → distr Z) -m> (Z → distr Z)  
:= mon (fun f (x : Z) ⇒ Mif Flip (f (Zsucc x)) (Munit x)).

Lemma *Fiter\_simpl* : ∀ f x, *Fiter* f x = Mif Flip (f (Zsucc x)) (Munit x).

Definition *iterflip* : Z → distr Z := Mfix *Fiter*.

### 16.2 Main result

Probability for *iter* to terminate is 1

#### 16.2.1 Auxiliary function *p*

Definition *p\_n* = 1 -  $\frac{1}{2}^n$

Fixpoint *p\_* (n : nat) : U := match n with 0 ⇒ 0 | (S n) ⇒  $\frac{1}{2} \times p_ n + \frac{1}{2}$  end.

Lemma *p\_incr* : ∀ n, *p\_* n ≤ *p\_* (S n).

Hint Resolve *p\_incr*.

Definition *p* : nat -m> U := fnatO\_intro *p\_* *p\_incr*.

Lemma *pS\_simpl* : ∀ n, *p* (S n) =  $\frac{1}{2} \times p n + \frac{1}{2}$ .

Lemma *p\_eq* : ∀ n:nat, *p* n ≡ [1-]([1/2]^n).

Hint Resolve *p\_eq*.

Lemma *p\_le* : ∀ n:nat, [1-]([1/]1+n) ≤ *p* n.

Hint Resolve *p\_le*.

Lemma *lim\_p\_one* :  $1 \leq \text{lub } p$ .

Hint Resolve *lim\_p\_one*.

### 16.2.2 Proof of probabilistic termination

Definition *q1* (*z1 z2:Z*) := 1.

Lemma *iterflip\_term* : *okfun* (*fun k*  $\Rightarrow$  1) *iterflip q1*.

## 17 Choice.v: An example of probabilistic choice

Require Export *Prog*.

### 17.1 Definition of a probabilistic choice

We interpret the probabilistic program *p* which executes two probabilistic programs *p1* and *p2* and then make a choice between the two computed results.

let rec *p* () = let *x* = *p1* () in let *y* = *p2* () in choice *x y*

Section *CHOICE*.

Variable *A* : Type.

Variables *p1 p2* : *distr A*.

Variable *choice* : *A*  $\rightarrow$  *A*  $\rightarrow$  *A*.

Definition *p* : *distr A* := *Mlet p1* (*fun x*  $\Rightarrow$  *Mlet p2* (*fun y*  $\Rightarrow$  *Munit (choice x y)*)).

### 17.2 Main result

We estimate the probability for *p* to satisfy *Q* given estimations for both *p1* and *p2*.

#### 17.2.1 Assumptions

We need extra properties on *p1*, *p2* and *choice*.

- *p1* and *p2* terminate with probability 1
- *Q* value on *choice* is not less than the sum of values of *Q* on separate elements.

If *Q* is a boolean function it means that if one of *x* or *y* satisfies *Q* then (*choice*  $\neg x \neg y$ ) will also satisfy *Q*

Hypothesis *p1\_terminates* :  $(\mu p1 \text{ (fone } A)) = 1$ .

Hypothesis *p2\_terminates* :  $(\mu p2 \text{ (fone } A)) = 1$ .

Variable *Q* : *MF A*.

Hypothesis *choiceok* :  $\forall x y, Q x + Q y \leq Q (\text{choice } x y)$ .

#### 17.2.2 Proof of estimation:

*ok k1 p1 Q* and *ok k2 p2 Q* implies *ok (k1(1-k2)+k2) p Q*

Lemma *choicerule* :  $\forall k1 k2,$

$k1 \leq \mu p1 Q \rightarrow k2 \leq \mu p2 Q \rightarrow (k1 \times ([1-] k2) + k2) \leq \mu p Q$ .

End *CHOICE*.

## 18 RandomList.v : pick uniformly an element in a list

Contributed by David Baelde, 2011

```
Fixpoint choose A (l : list A) : distr A :=
  match l with
  | nil => distr_null A
  | cons hd tl => Mchoice ([1/](length l)) (Munit hd) (choose tl)
  end.
```

Lemma *choose\_uniform* :  $\forall A (d : A) (l : list A) f,$   
 $\mu (choose\ l) f \equiv \sigma (\text{fun } i \Rightarrow ([1/](length\ l)) \times f (nth\ i\ l\ d)) (length\ l).$

Lemma *In\_nth* :  $\forall A (x:A) l, In\ x\ l \rightarrow \exists i, (i < length\ l)\%nat \wedge nth\ i\ l\ x = x.$

Lemma *choose\_le\_Nnth* :  
 $\forall A (l:list\ A) x f\ alpha,$   
 $In\ x\ l \rightarrow$   
 $alpha \leq f\ x \rightarrow$   
 $[1/](length\ l) \times alpha \leq \mu (choose\ l) f.$

### 18.1 List containing elements from 0 to n

```
Fixpoint lrange n := match n with
  | 0 => cons 0 nil
  | S m => cons (S m) (lrange m)
  end.
```

Lemma *range\_len* :  $\forall n, length\ (lrange\ n) = S\ n.$

Lemma *leq\_in\_range* :  $\forall n\ x, (x \leq n)\%nat \rightarrow In\ x\ (lrange\ n).$

Require Export *Arith*.

Require Export *Omega*.

## 19 Markov rule

### 19.1 Decidable predicates on natural numbers

Definition *dec* ( $P:nat \rightarrow Prop$ ) :=  $\forall n, \{P\ n\} + \{\sim P\ n\}.$

Record *Dec* : Type := *mk\_Dec* {*prop* :>  $nat \rightarrow Prop$ ; *is\_dec* : *dec prop*}.

### 19.2 Definition of a successor function on predicates

- $PS\ P\ n = P\ (n+1)$

Definition *PS* : *Dec*  $\rightarrow$  *Dec*.

Defined.

### 19.3 Order on predicates

- $P \leq Q$  iff forall  $n, Q\ n \rightarrow$  exists  $m < n, P\ m$

Definition *ord* ( $P\ Q:Dec$ ) :=  $\forall n, Q\ n \rightarrow \exists m, m < n \wedge P\ m.$

Lemma *ord\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall (P1\ P2\ Q1\ Q2:Dec),$   
 $(\forall n, P1\ n \rightarrow P2\ n) \rightarrow (\forall n, Q2\ n \rightarrow Q1\ n)$   
 $\rightarrow ord\ P1\ Q1 \rightarrow ord\ P2\ Q2.$

Lemma *ord\_not\_0* :  $\forall P\ Q : Dec, ord\ P\ Q \rightarrow \neg Q\ 0.$

Lemma *ord\_0* :  $\forall P\ Q : Dec, P\ 0 \rightarrow \neg Q\ 0 \rightarrow ord\ P\ Q.$

## 19.4 Chaining two predicates

- $PP\ P\ Q$  : first elt of  $P$  then  $Q$  :  $PP\ P\ Q\ 0 = P\ 0$ ,  $PP\ P\ Q\ (n+1) = Q\ n$

Definition  $PP : Dec \rightarrow Dec \rightarrow Dec$ .

Defined.

Lemma  $PP\_PS : \forall (P:Dec)\ n, PP\ P\ (PS\ P)\ n \leftrightarrow P\ n$ .

Lemma  $PS\_PP : \forall (P\ Q:Dec)\ n, PS\ (PP\ P\ Q)\ n \leftrightarrow Q\ n$ .

Lemma  $ord\_PS : \forall P : Dec, \neg P\ 0 \rightarrow ord\ (PS\ P)\ P$ .

Lemma  $ord\_PP : \forall (P\ Q: Dec), \neg P\ 0 \rightarrow ord\ Q\ (PP\ P\ Q)$ .

Lemma  $ord\_PS\_PS : \forall P\ Q : Dec, ord\ P\ Q \rightarrow \neg P\ 0 \rightarrow ord\ (PS\ P)\ (PS\ Q)$ .

## 19.5 Accessibility of the order relation

Lemma  $Acc\_ord\_equiv : \forall P\ Q : Dec,$

$(\forall n, P\ n \leftrightarrow Q\ n) \rightarrow Acc\ ord\ P \rightarrow Acc\ ord\ Q$ .

Lemma  $Acc\_ord\_0 : \forall P : Dec, P\ 0 \rightarrow Acc\ ord\ P$ .

Hint Immediate  $Acc\_ord\_0$ .

Lemma  $Acc\_ord\_PP : \forall (P\ Q:Dec), Acc\ ord\ Q \rightarrow Acc\ ord\ (PP\ P\ Q)$ .

Lemma  $Acc\_ord\_PS : \forall (P:Dec), Acc\ ord\ (PS\ P) \rightarrow Acc\ ord\ P$ .

Lemma  $Acc\_ord : \forall (P:Dec), (\exists n, P\ n) \rightarrow Acc\ ord\ P$ .

## 19.6 Definition of the *minimize* function

Fixpoint  $min\_acc (P:Dec) (a:Acc\ ord\ P) \{\text{struct } a\} : nat :=$   
 $\text{match } is\_dec\ P\ 0 \text{ with}$   
 $\text{left } \_ \Rightarrow 0 \mid \text{right } H \Rightarrow S\ (min\_acc\ (Acc\_inv\ a\ (PS\ P)\ (ord\_PS\ P\ H)))$   
 $\text{end.}$

Definition  $minimize (P:Dec) (e:\exists n, P\ n) : nat := min\_acc\ (Acc\_ord\ P\ e)$ .

Lemma  $minimize\_P : \forall (P:Dec) (e:\exists n, P\ n), P\ (minimize\ P\ e)$ .

Lemma  $minimize\_min : \forall (P:Dec) (e:\exists n, P\ n) (m:nat), m < minimize\ P\ e \rightarrow \neg P\ m$ .

Lemma  $minimize\_incr : \forall (P\ Q:Dec)(e:\exists n, P\ n)(f:\exists n, Q\ n),$   
 $(\forall n, P\ n \rightarrow Q\ n) \rightarrow minimize\ Q\ f \leq minimize\ P\ e$ .

## 20 Rplus.v: Definition of $\mathbb{R}^+$

Add *Rec LoadPath* "." as *ALEA*.

Require Export *Uprop*.

Open Local Scope *U\_scope*.

Require Export *Omega*.

Require Export *Arith*.

### 20.1 Extra axiom on $U$ : test of order

Variable  $isle : U \rightarrow U \rightarrow bool$ .

Hypothesis  $isle\_true\_eq : \forall x\ y, x \leq y \leftrightarrow isle\ x\ y = true$ .

Lemma  $isle\_true : \forall x\ y, x \leq y \rightarrow isle\ x\ y = true$ .

Lemma  $isle\_false\_iff : \forall x\ y, \neg (x \leq y) \leftrightarrow isle\ x\ y = false$ .

Lemma  $isle\_false\_nle : \forall x\ y, \neg (x \leq y) \rightarrow isle\ x\ y = false$ .

Lemma *isle\_false* :  $\forall x y, y < x \rightarrow isle\ x\ y = false$ .

Hint Resolve *isle\_true\_eq isle\_false\_iff*.

Hint Immediate *isle\_true isle\_false isle\_false\_nle*.

Lemma *isle\_rec* :  $\forall (x\ y:U) (P : bool \rightarrow Type)$ ,  
     $(x \leq y \rightarrow P\ true)$   
     $\rightarrow (y < x \rightarrow P\ false)$   
     $\rightarrow P\ (isle\ x\ y)$ .

Lemma *isle\_lt\_dec* :  $\forall x\ y : U, \{x \leq y\} + \{y < x\}$ .

Lemma *isle\_dec* :  $\forall x\ y : U, \{x \leq y\} + \{\sim x \leq y\}$ .

Lemma *iseq\_dec* :  $\forall x\ y : U, \{x \equiv y\} + \{\sim x \equiv y\}$ .

Hint Resolve *isle\_dec iseq\_dec*.

Add *Morphism isle* with signature  $Oeq \Longrightarrow Oeq \Longrightarrow eq$  as *isle\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Definition *is0* ( $x:U$ ) := *isle*  $x\ 0$ .

Definition *is1* ( $x:U$ ) := *isle*  $1\ x$ .

## 20.2 Definition of $Rp$ with integer part and fractional part in $U$

Record *Rp* := *mkRp* { *int*:*nat*; *frac*: $U$  }.

Delimit Scope *Rp\_scope* with *Rp*.

Open Local Scope *Rp\_scope*.

Lemma *int\_simpl* :  $\forall n\ x, int\ (mkRp\ n\ x) = n$ .

Lemma *frac\_simpl* :  $\forall n\ x, frac\ (mkRp\ n\ x) = x$ .

Lemma *mkRp\_eta* :  $\forall r, r = mkRp\ (int\ r)\ (frac\ r)$ .

Hint Resolve *mkRp\_eta*.

Morphism with Leibniz equality on the argument (we shall define a floor function later)

Add *Morphism frac* with signature  $eq \Longrightarrow Oeq$  as *frac\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Add *Morphism int* with signature  $eq \Longrightarrow eq$  as *int\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

## 20.3 From $N$ and $U$ to $Rp$

Definition *N2Rp*  $n$  := *mkRp*  $n\ 0$ .

Definition *U2Rp*  $x$  := *mkRp*  $0\ x$ .

Coercion *U2Rp* :  $U \rightarrow Rp$ .

Coercion *N2Rp* :  $nat \rightarrow Rp$ .

Notation *R0* := (*N2Rp*  $0$ ).

Notation *R1* := (*N2Rp*  $1$ ).

Definition *norm*  $r1\ r2$  :=  $int\ r2 = S\ (int\ r1) \wedge frac\ r1 \equiv 1 \wedge frac\ r2 \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *intr0* :  $int\ R0 = 0$ .

Hint Resolve *intr0*.

Lemma *fracR0* :  $frac\ R0 = 0$ .

Hint Resolve *fracR0*.

Lemma *intN2Rp* :  $\forall n:nat, int\ n = n$ .

Lemma *fracN2Rp* :  $\forall n:nat, frac\ n = 0$ .

Hint Resolve *intN2Rp fracN2Rp*.

Lemma *intU2Rp* :  $\forall x:U, \text{int } x = O$ .

Lemma *fracU2Rp* :  $\forall x:U, \text{frac } x = x$ .

Hint Resolve *intU2Rp fracU2Rp*.

## 20.4 Order structure on $Rp$

Definition *Rpeq*  $r1\ r2 := \text{int } r1 = \text{int } r2 \wedge \text{frac } r1 \equiv \text{frac } r2$   
 $\vee \text{norm } r1\ r2 \vee \text{norm } r2\ r1$ .

Definition *Rple*  $r1\ r2$   
 $:= (\text{int } r1 < \text{int } r2)\%nat \vee (\text{int } r1 = \text{int } r2 \wedge \text{frac } r1 \leq \text{frac } r2) \vee \text{norm } r2\ r1$ .

Lemma *Rple\_le\_int\_or\_norm*  
:  $\forall r1\ r2, Rple\ r1\ r2 \rightarrow (\text{int } r1 \leq \text{int } r2)\%nat \vee \text{norm } r2\ r1$ .

Instance *Rpord* : *ord*  $Rp := \{Oeq := Rpeq; Ole := Rple\}$ .

Defined.

Lemma *Rpeq\_simpl*  
:  $\forall x\ y : Rp, (x \equiv y) = (\text{int } x = \text{int } y \wedge \text{frac } x \equiv \text{frac } y$   
 $\vee \text{norm } x\ y \vee \text{norm } y\ x)$ .

Lemma *Rpeq\_intro*  
:  $\forall x\ y : Rp, \text{int } x = \text{int } y \rightarrow \text{frac } x \equiv \text{frac } y \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Rpeq\_intro\_norm1*  
:  $\forall x\ y : Rp, \text{norm } x\ y \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Rpeq\_intro\_norm2*  
:  $\forall x\ y : Rp, \text{norm } y\ x \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Rple\_simpl* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp,$   
 $(x \leq y) = ((\text{int } x < \text{int } y)\%nat \vee \text{int } x = \text{int } y \wedge \text{frac } x \leq \text{frac } y \vee \text{norm } y\ x)$ .

Lemma *Rple\_intro\_lt* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp,$   
 $(\text{int } x < \text{int } y)\%nat \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *Rple\_intro\_eq* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp,$   
 $\text{int } x = \text{int } y \rightarrow \text{frac } x \leq \text{frac } y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *Rple\_intro\_norm* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp,$   
 $\text{norm } y\ x \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpeq\_intro Rple\_intro\_lt Rple\_intro\_eq*.

Hint Immediate *Rple\_intro\_norm Rpeq\_intro\_norm1 Rpeq\_intro\_norm2*.

Lemma *Rple\_intro\_le\_int\_frac* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp,$   
 $(\text{int } x \leq \text{int } y)\%nat \rightarrow \text{frac } x \leq \text{frac } y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Hint Immediate *Rple\_intro\_le\_int\_frac*.

Add Morphism *mkRp* with signature  $eq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$   
as *mkRp\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Add Morphism *mkRp* with signature  $le \implies Ole \implies Ole$   
as *mkRp\_le\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *mkRp\_eq\_compat mkRp\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *frac\_0* :  $\forall x, x \equiv R0 \rightarrow \text{frac } x \equiv 0$ .

Lemma *int\_0* :  $\forall x, x \equiv R0 \rightarrow \text{int } x = O$ .

Hint Immediate *frac\_0 int\_0*.

Add Morphism  $U2Rp$  with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq$   
 as  $U2Rp\_eq\_compat$ .  
 Save.

Add Morphism  $U2Rp$  with signature  $Ole \implies Ole$   
 as  $U2Rp\_le\_compat$ .  
 Save.

Hint Resolve  $U2Rp\_eq\_compat$   $U2Rp\_le\_compat$ .

Lemma  $U2Rp\_le\_simpl$  :  $\forall x y : U, U2Rp\ x \leq U2Rp\ y \rightarrow x \leq y$ .  
 Lemma  $U2Rp\_eq\_simpl$  :  $\forall x y : U, U2Rp\ x \equiv U2Rp\ y \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .  
 Hint Immediate  $U2Rp\_le\_simpl$   $U2Rp\_eq\_simpl$ .

Add Morphism  $U2Rp$  with signature  $Olt \implies Olt$   
 as  $U2Rp\_lt\_compat$ .  
 Save.

Hint Resolve  $U2Rp\_lt\_compat$ .

Lemma  $U2Rp\_lt\_simpl$  :  $\forall x y : U, U2Rp\ x < U2Rp\ y \rightarrow x < y$ .  
 Hint Immediate  $U2Rp\_lt\_simpl$ .

Lemma  $U2Rp\_eq\_rewrite$  :  $\forall x y : U, (x \equiv y) \leftrightarrow U2Rp\ x \equiv U2Rp\ y$ .  
 Lemma  $U2Rp\_le\_rewrite$  :  $\forall x y : U, (x \leq y) \leftrightarrow U2Rp\ x \leq U2Rp\ y$ .  
 Lemma  $U2Rp\_lt\_rewrite$  :  $\forall x y : U, (x < y) \leftrightarrow U2Rp\ x < U2Rp\ y$ .

Add Morphism  $N2Rp$  with signature  $le \implies Ole$   
 as  $N2Rp\_le\_compat$ .  
 Save.

Hint Resolve  $N2Rp\_le\_compat$ .

Add Morphism  $N2Rp$  with signature  $eq \implies Oeq$   
 as  $N2Rp\_eq\_compat$ .  
 Save.

Hint Resolve  $N2Rp\_eq\_compat$ .

Lemma  $N2Rp\_eq\_simpl$  :  $\forall a b, N2Rp\ a \equiv N2Rp\ b \rightarrow a = b$ .  
 Hint Immediate  $N2Rp\_eq\_simpl$ .

Lemma  $N2Rp\_eq\_rewrite$  :  $\forall a b, a = b \leftrightarrow N2Rp\ a \equiv N2Rp\ b$ .

Add Morphism  $N2Rp$  with signature  $lt \implies Olt$   
 as  $N2Rp\_lt\_compat$ .  
 Save.

Hint Resolve  $N2Rp\_lt\_compat$ .

Lemma  $N2Rp\_le\_simpl$  :  $\forall (x y : nat), N2Rp\ x \leq N2Rp\ y \rightarrow (x \leq y)\%nat$ .  
 Hint Immediate  $N2Rp\_le\_simpl$ .

Lemma  $N2Rp\_le\_rewrite$  :  $\forall (x y : nat), (x \leq y)\%nat \leftrightarrow N2Rp\ x \leq N2Rp\ y$ .  
 Lemma  $N2Rp\_lt\_simpl$  :  $\forall (x y : nat), N2Rp\ x < N2Rp\ y \rightarrow (x < y)\%nat$ .  
 Hint Immediate  $N2Rp\_lt\_simpl$ .

Lemma  $N2Rp\_lt\_rewrite$  :  $\forall (x y : nat), (x < y)\%nat \leftrightarrow N2Rp\ x < N2Rp\ y$ .

Lemma  $Rple\_lt\_int\_eq$  :  $\forall r1\ r2, r1 \leq r2 \rightarrow (int\ r2 < int\ r1)\%nat \rightarrow r1 \equiv r2$ .  
 Hint Immediate  $Rple\_lt\_int\_eq$ .

Lemma  $Rple\_eq\_int\_le\_frac$   
 :  $\forall r1\ r2, r1 \leq r2 \rightarrow (int\ r2 = int\ r1) \rightarrow frac\ r1 \leq frac\ r2$ .  
 Hint Immediate  $Rple\_eq\_int\_le\_frac$ .

Lemma  $U2Rp\_le\_R1$  :  $\forall x : U, U2Rp\ x \leq R1$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $U2Rp\_le\_R1$ .



Lemma *U2Rp1\_R1* :  $U2Rp\ 1 \equiv R1$ .  
 Hint Resolve *U2Rp1\_R1*.

## 20.5 Basic relations are classical

Lemma *le\_class* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{nat}, \text{class } (x \leq y)\%nat$ .

Lemma *eq\_nat\_class* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{nat}, \text{class } (x = y)$ .

Hint Resolve *le\_class eq\_nat\_class*.

Lemma *Rple\_class* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{Rp}, \text{class } (x \leq y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Rple\_class*.

Lemma *Rple\_total* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{Rp}, \text{orc } (x \leq y) (y \leq x)$ .

Hint Resolve *Rple\_total*.

Lemma *Rpeq\_class* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{Rp}, \text{class } (x \equiv y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpeq\_class*.

Lemma *Rple\_zero* :  $\forall (x:\text{Rp}), R0 \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve *Rple\_zero*.

Lemma *norm\_dec* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{Rp}, \{norm\ x\ y\} + \{\sim\ norm\ x\ y\}$ .

Lemma *Rple\_dec* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{Rp}, \{x \leq y\} + \{\sim\ x \leq y\}$ .

Lemma *Rpeq\_dec* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{Rp}, \{x \equiv y\} + \{\sim\ x \equiv y\}$ .

Lemma *Rple\_lt\_eq\_dec* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{Rp}, x \leq y \rightarrow \{x < y\} + \{x \equiv y\}$ .

Lemma *Rple\_lt\_dec* :  $\forall x\ y:\text{Rp}, \{x \leq y\} + \{y < x\}$ .

Hint Resolve *norm\_dec Rple\_dec Rpeq\_dec Rple\_lt\_eq\_dec Rple\_lt\_dec*.

Lemma *Rplt\_neq\_zero* :  $\forall x:\text{Rp}, \neg R0 \equiv x \rightarrow R0 < x$ .

Lemma *Rplt\_nat\_int* :  $\forall (x:\text{Rp}) (n:\text{nat}), x < n \rightarrow (\text{int } x < n)\%nat$ .

Hint Resolve *Rplt\_nat\_int*.

Lemma *Rplt1\_int* :  $\forall x:\text{Rp}, x < R1 \rightarrow \text{int } x = 0$ .

Lemma *Rplt1\_frac* :  $\forall x:\text{Rp}, x < R1 \rightarrow x \equiv \text{frac } x$ .

Hint Resolve *Rplt1\_int*.

Hint Resolve *Rplt1\_frac*.

Lemma *Rple\_int\_intro* :  $\forall (x\ y:\text{Rp}), \neg (norm\ y\ x) \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow (\text{int } x \leq \text{int } y)\%nat$ .

Hint Resolve *Rple\_int\_intro*.

Lemma *Rple\_int\_lt* :  $\forall (x\ y:\text{Rp}), x < y \rightarrow (\text{int } x \leq \text{int } y)\%nat$ .

Hint Resolve *Rple\_int\_lt*.

Lemma *Rplt\_nat\_int\_le* :  $\forall (x:\text{Rp}) (n:\text{nat}), N2Rp\ n < x \rightarrow (n \leq \text{int } x)\%nat$ .

Hint Resolve *Rplt\_nat\_int\_le*.

Lemma *Rplt\_nat\_int\_lt* :  $\forall (x:\text{Rp}) (n:\text{nat}), N2Rp\ (S\ n) < x \rightarrow (n < \text{int } x)\%nat$ .

Hint Resolve *Rplt\_nat\_int\_lt*.

## 20.6 Addition

### 20.6.1 Definition and basic properties

Definition *Rpplus* *r1 r2* :=

if *isle* (*frac* *r1*) ([1-](*frac* *r2*)) then *mkRp* (*int* *r1* + *int* *r2*)%nat (*frac* *r1* + *frac* *r2*)  
 else *mkRp* (*S* (*int* *r1* + *int* *r2*)) (*frac* *r1* & *frac* *r2*).

*Infix* "+" := *Rpplus* : *Rp\_scope*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_simpl* :  $\forall r1\ r2:\text{Rp},$

$r1 + r2 =$   
 if  $isle \ (frac \ r1) \ ([1-](frac \ r2))$  then  $mkRp \ (int \ r1 + int \ r2)\%nat \ (frac \ r1 + frac \ r2)\%U$   
 else  $mkRp \ (S \ (int \ r1 + int \ r2)) \ (frac \ r1 \ \& \ frac \ r2)$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_rec : \forall \ (r1 \ r2:Rp) \ (P : Rp \rightarrow Type),$   
 $(frac \ r1 \leq [1-]frac \ r2 \rightarrow P \ (mkRp \ (int \ r1 + int \ r2) \ (frac \ r1 + frac \ r2)))$   
 $\rightarrow ([1-]frac \ r2 < frac \ r1 \rightarrow P \ (mkRp \ (S \ (int \ r1 + int \ r2)) \ (frac \ r1 \ \& \ frac \ r2)))$   
 $\rightarrow P \ (r1 + r2)$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_simpl\_le : \forall \ (r1 \ r2:Rp),$   
 $frac \ r1 \leq [1-]frac \ r2 \rightarrow r1 + r2 = mkRp \ (int \ r1 + int \ r2) \ (frac \ r1 + frac \ r2)$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_simpl\_lt : \forall \ (r1 \ r2:Rp),$   
 $[1-]frac \ r2 < frac \ r1 \rightarrow r1 + r2 = mkRp \ (1 + (int \ r1 + int \ r2)) \ (frac \ r1 \ \& \ frac \ r2)$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_simpl\_lt2 : \forall \ (r1 \ r2:Rp),$   
 $[1-]frac \ r2 \leq frac \ r1 \rightarrow r1 + r2 \equiv mkRp \ (1 + (int \ r1 + int \ r2)) \ (frac \ r1 \ \& \ frac \ r2)$ .

### 20.6.2 Properties of addition

Lemma  $Rpdiff\_0\_1 : \neg \ (R0 \equiv R1)$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rpdiff\_0\_1$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_sym : \forall \ r1 \ r2 : Rp, r1 + r2 \equiv r2 + r1$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rpplus\_sym$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_zero\_left : \forall \ r : Rp, R0 + r \equiv r$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rpplus\_zero\_left$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_zero\_right : \forall \ r : Rp, r + R0 \equiv r$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rpplus\_zero\_right$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_assoc : \forall \ r1 \ r2 \ r3 : Rp, r1 + (r2 + r3) \equiv (r1 + r2) + r3$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rpplus\_assoc$ .

### 20.6.3 Link with operations on $nat$ and $U$

Lemma  $N2Rp\_plus : \forall \ n \ m : nat, N2Rp \ n + N2Rp \ m \equiv N2Rp \ (n+m)\%nat$ .

Lemma  $N2Rp\_S\_plus\_1 : \forall \ n, N2Rp \ (S \ n) \equiv R1 + n$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $N2Rp\_plus \ N2Rp\_S\_plus\_1$ .

Lemma  $N2Rp\_plus\_left : \forall \ (n:nat) \ (r:Rp), N2Rp \ n + r \equiv mkRp \ (n + int \ r)\%nat \ (frac \ r)$ .

Lemma  $U2Rp\_plus\_le : \forall \ x \ y : U, x \leq [1-]y \rightarrow$   
 $U2Rp \ x + U2Rp \ y \equiv U2Rp \ (x+y)$ .

Lemma  $U2Rp\_plus\_ge : \forall \ x \ y : U, [1-]y \leq x \rightarrow$   
 $U2Rp \ x + U2Rp \ y \equiv mkRp \ 1\%nat \ (x\&y)$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_int\_frac : \forall \ r:Rp, r \equiv N2Rp \ (int \ r) + U2Rp \ (frac \ r)$ .

Lemma  $Rpplus\_NU2Rp : \forall \ n \ x, N2Rp \ n + U2Rp \ x \equiv mkRp \ n \ x$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $N2Rp\_plus \ N2Rp\_plus\_left \ U2Rp\_plus\_le \ U2Rp\_plus\_ge \ Rpplus\_int\_frac \ Rpplus\_NU2Rp$ .

Lemma  $U2Rp\_ge\_R1 : \forall \ x \ y:U, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow R1 \leq U2Rp \ x + U2Rp \ y$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $U2Rp\_ge\_R1$ .

Lemma  $Rple1\_U2Rp : \forall \ x:Rp, x \leq R1 \rightarrow \{y : U \mid x \equiv U2Rp \ y\}$ .

Lemma  $U2Rp\_plus : \forall \ x \ y, U2Rp \ (x+y) \leq x+y$ .

Lemma  $Rple\_S\_int : \forall \ x : Rp, x \leq N2Rp \ (S \ (int \ x))$ .

Lemma  $Rple\_int : \forall \ x : Rp, N2Rp \ (int \ x) \leq x$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rple\_S\_int \ Rple\_int$ .

## 20.6.4 Monotonicity and stability

Instance *Rpplus\_mon\_right* :  $\forall r, \text{monotonic } (Rpplus\ r)$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve *Rpplus\_mon\_right*.

Instance *Rpplus\_monotonic2* : *monotonic2* *Rpplus*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *Rpplus\_monotonic2*.

Add *Morphism Rpplus* with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  $\implies$  *Oeq*  
as *Rpplus\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Add *Morphism Rpplus* with signature *Ole*  $\implies$  *Ole*  $\implies$  *Ole*  
as *Rpplus\_le\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate *Rpplus\_eq\_compat* *Rpplus\_le\_compat*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_le\_compat\_left*

:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x \leq y \rightarrow x + z \leq y + z$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_le\_compat\_right*

:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, y \leq z \rightarrow x + y \leq x + z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpplus\_le\_compat\_left* *Rpplus\_le\_compat\_right*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_eq\_compat\_left*

:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x \equiv y \rightarrow x + z \equiv y + z$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_eq\_compat\_right*

:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, y \equiv z \rightarrow x + y \equiv x + z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpplus\_eq\_compat\_left* *Rpplus\_eq\_compat\_right*.

Instance *Rpplus\_mon2* : *monotonic2* *Rpplus*.

Save.

Definition *RpPlus* : *Rp* -*m* > *Rp* -*m* > *Rp* := *mon2* *Rpplus*.

Lemma *Rple\_plus\_right* :  $\forall r1\ r2, r1 \leq r1 + r2$ .

Hint Resolve *Rple\_plus\_right*.

Lemma *Rple\_plus\_left* :  $\forall r1\ r2, r2 \leq r1 + r2$ .

Hint Resolve *Rple\_plus\_left*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_perm3* :  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x + (y + z) \equiv z + (x + y)$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_perm2* :  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x + (y + z) \equiv y + (x + z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpplus\_perm2* *Rpplus\_perm3*.

## 20.7 Subtraction *Rpminus*

### 20.7.1 Definition and basic properties

Definition *Rpminus* *r1* *r2* :=

match *nat\_compare* (*int* *r1*) (*int* *r2*) with

| *Lt*  $\Rightarrow$  *R0*

| *Eq*  $\Rightarrow$  *mkRp* 0 (*frac* *r1* - *frac* *r2*)

| *Gt*  $\Rightarrow$  if *isle* (*frac* *r2*) (*frac* *r1*) then *mkRp* (*int* *r1* - *int* *r2*) (*frac* *r1* - *frac* *r2*)  
else *mkRp* (*pred* (*int* *r1* - *int* *r2*)) (*frac* *r1* + [1-]*frac* *r2*)

end.

Infix "-" := *Rpminus* : *Rp\_scope*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_rec* :  $\forall (r1\ r2:Rp) (P : Rp \rightarrow \text{Type}),$   
( (*int* *r1* < *int* *r2*)%*nat*  $\rightarrow$  *P* *R0* )

$\rightarrow ( \text{int } r1 = \text{int } r2 \rightarrow P (\text{mkRp } 0 (\text{frac } r1 - \text{frac } r2)))$   
 $\rightarrow ( (\text{int } r2 < \text{int } r1) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{frac } r2 \leq \text{frac } r1$   
 $\quad \rightarrow P (\text{mkRp } (\text{int } r1 - \text{int } r2) (\text{frac } r1 - \text{frac } r2)))$   
 $\rightarrow ( (\text{int } r2 < \text{int } r1) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{frac } r1 < \text{frac } r2$   
 $\quad \rightarrow P (\text{mkRp } (\text{pred } (\text{int } r1 - \text{int } r2)) (\text{frac } r1 + [1-]\text{frac } r2)))$   
 $\rightarrow P (r1 - r2).$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_simpl\_lt* :  $\forall (r1\ r2:Rp),$   
 $(\text{int } r1 < \text{int } r2) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow r1 - r2 = R0.$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_simpl\_eq* :  $\forall (r1\ r2:Rp),$   
 $\text{int } r1 = \text{int } r2 \rightarrow r1 - r2 = \text{mkRp } 0 (\text{frac } r1 - \text{frac } r2).$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_simpl\_gt* :  $\forall (r1\ r2:Rp),$   
 $\text{frac } r2 \leq \text{frac } r1 \rightarrow (\text{int } r2 < \text{int } r1) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow$   
 $r1 - r2 = \text{mkRp } (\text{int } r1 - \text{int } r2) (\text{frac } r1 - \text{frac } r2).$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_simpl\_gtc* :  $\forall (r1\ r2:Rp),$   
 $\text{frac } r1 < \text{frac } r2 \rightarrow (\text{int } r2 < \text{int } r1) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow$   
 $r1 - r2 = \text{mkRp } (\text{pred } (\text{int } r1 - \text{int } r2)) (\text{frac } r1 + [1-]\text{frac } r2).$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_simpl\_gtc2* :  $\forall (r1\ r2:Rp),$   
 $\text{frac } r1 \leq \text{frac } r2 \rightarrow (\text{int } r2 < \text{int } r1) \% \text{nat} \rightarrow$   
 $r1 - r2 \equiv \text{mkRp } (\text{pred } (\text{int } r1 - \text{int } r2)) (\text{frac } r1 + [1-]\text{frac } r2).$

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_simpl\_lt Rpminus\_simpl\_eq Rpminus\_simpl\_gt Rpminus\_simpl\_gtc Rpminus\_simpl\_gtc2.*

### 20.7.2 Algebraic properties of *Rpminus*

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_le\_zero*:  $\forall r1\ r2 : Rp, r1 \leq r2 \rightarrow (r1 - r2) \equiv R0.$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_zero\_right*:  $\forall x : Rp, x - R0 \equiv x.$

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_zero\_right Rpminus\_le\_zero.*

### 20.7.3 Monotonicity

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_norm\_eq\_left* :  $\forall x\ y\ z: Rp, \text{norm } x\ y \rightarrow x - z \equiv y - z.$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_norm\_eq\_right* :  $\forall x\ y\ z: Rp, \text{norm } y\ z \rightarrow x - y \equiv x - z.$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_le\_compat\_left*:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x \leq y \rightarrow (x - z) \leq (y - z).$

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_le\_compat\_left.*

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_eq\_compat\_left*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x \equiv y \rightarrow (x - z) \equiv (y - z).$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_le\_compat\_right*:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, y \leq z \rightarrow (x - z) \leq (x - y).$

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_le\_compat\_right.*

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_eq\_compat\_right*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, y \equiv z \rightarrow (x - y) \equiv (x - z).$

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_eq\_compat\_left Rpminus\_eq\_compat\_right.*

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_eq\_compat*:

$\forall x\ y\ z\ t : Rp, x \equiv y \rightarrow z \equiv t \rightarrow (x - z) \equiv (y - t).$

**Lemma** *Rpminus\_le\_compat*:

$\forall x\ y\ z\ t : Rp, x \leq y \rightarrow t \leq z \rightarrow (x - z) \leq (y - t).$

Hint Immediate *Rpminus\_eq\_compat Rpminus\_le\_compat.*

Add *Morphism Rpminus* with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$   
as *Rpminus\_eq\_morphism*.

Save.

Add *Morphism Rpminus* with signature  $Ole \implies Ole \rightarrow Ole$

as *Rpminus\_le\_morphism*.

Save.

Instance *Rpminus\_mon2* : *monotonic2* (*o2*:=*Iord Rp*) *Rpminus*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_mon2*.

Definition *RpMinus* : *Rp -m > Rp -m > Rp* := *mon2* (*o2*:=*Iord Rp*) *Rpminus*.

Lemma *U2Rp\_minus* :  $\forall x y : U, U2Rp\ x - U2Rp\ y \equiv U2Rp\ (x - y)$ .

Lemma *N2Rp\_minus* :  $\forall x y : nat, N2Rp\ x - N2Rp\ y \equiv N2Rp\ (x - y)$ .

#### 20.7.4 More algebraic properties

Lemma *Rpminus\_zero\_left*:  $\forall r : Rp, (R0 - r) \equiv R0$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_zero\_left*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_eq*:  $\forall r : Rp, (r - r) \equiv R0$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_eq*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_minus\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall r1\ r2 : Rp, (r1 + r2 - r2) \equiv r1$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpplus\_minus\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_minus\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall r1\ r2 : Rp, (r1 + r2 - r1) \equiv r2$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpplus\_minus\_simpl\_left*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_plus\_simpl* :  $\forall r1\ r2 : Rp, r2 \leq r1 \rightarrow (r1 - r2 + r2) \equiv r1$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_plus\_simpl*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_plus\_simpl\_le* :  $\forall r1\ r2 : Rp, r1 \leq r1 - r2 + r2$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_plus\_simpl\_le*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_le\_simpl\_right*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, (x + z) \leq (y + z) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_le\_simpl\_left*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, (x + y) \leq (x + z) \rightarrow y \leq z$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_eq\_simpl\_right*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, (x + z) \equiv (y + z) \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_eq\_simpl\_left*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, (x + y) \equiv (x + z) \rightarrow y \equiv z$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_eq\_perm\_left*:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x \equiv y + z \rightarrow x - y \equiv z$ .

Hint Immediate *Rpplus\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_eq\_perm\_right*:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x + z \equiv y \rightarrow x \equiv y - z$ .

Hint Immediate *Rpplus\_eq\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_le\_perm\_left*:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x \leq y + z \rightarrow x - y \leq z$ .

Hint Immediate *Rpplus\_le\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_le\_perm\_right*:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x + z \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y - z$ .

Hint Immediate *Rpplus\_le\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_plus\_perm\_right*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, y \leq x \rightarrow y \leq z \rightarrow x - y + z \equiv x + (z - y)$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_plus\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_plus\_perm* :  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, y \leq x \rightarrow x - y + z \equiv (x + z) - y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_plus\_perm*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_assoc\_right* :  $\forall x\ y\ z, y \leq x \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow x - (y - z) \equiv x - y + z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_assoc\_right*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_minus\_assoc* :  $\forall x\ y\ z, z \leq y \rightarrow x + y - z \equiv x + (y - z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpplus\_minus\_assoc*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_zero\_le*:  $\forall r1\ r2 : Rp, (r1 - r2) \equiv R0 \rightarrow r1 \leq r2$ .

Hint Immediate *Rpminus\_zero\_le*.

Lemma *U2Rp\_Uesp*:  $\forall x\ y, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow U2Rp\ (x \ \&\ y) \equiv U2Rp\ x + U2Rp\ y - R1$ .

Hint Resolve *U2Rp\_Uesp*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_le\_perm\_right*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, z \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y - z \rightarrow x + z \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_le\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_le\_perm\_left*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x - y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z + y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_le\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_eq\_perm\_right*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, z \leq y \rightarrow x \equiv y - z \rightarrow x + z \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_eq\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_eq\_perm\_left*:

$\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, y \leq x \rightarrow x - y \equiv z \rightarrow x \equiv z + y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_lt\_compat\_left*:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, x < y \rightarrow x + z < y + z$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_lt\_compat\_right*:  $\forall x\ y\ z : Rp, y < z \rightarrow x + y < x + z$ .

Lemma *U2Rp\_Uinv*:  $\forall x, U2Rp\ ([1-]x) \equiv 1 - U2Rp\ x$ .

Hint Resolve *U2Rp\_Uinv*.

## 20.8 Multiplication

### 20.8.1 Multiplication by an integer

Fixpoint *NRpmult* *p* *r* {struct *p*} : *Rp* :=  
 match *p* with *O*  $\Rightarrow R0$   
 | *S* *n*  $\Rightarrow r + (NRpmult\ n\ r)$   
end.

Infix *"\*/"* := *NRpmult* (at level 60) : *Rp\_scope*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_0*:  $\forall r : Rp, 0 */ r = R0$ .

Lemma *NRpmult\_S*:  $\forall (n:nat) (r : Rp), (S\ n) */ r = r + (n */ r)$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_0* *NRpmult\_S*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_zero*:  $\forall n : nat, n */ R0 \equiv R0$ .

Lemma *NRpmult\_1*:  $\forall x : Rp, (1 */ x) \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_1*.

Lemma *plus\_NRpmult\_distr*:

$\forall (n\ m : nat) (r : Rp), (n + m) */ r \equiv ((n */ r) + (m */ r))$ .

Lemma *NRpmult\_plus\_distr*:

$\forall (n : nat) (r1\ r2 : Rp), (n */ r1 + r2) \equiv ((n */ r1) + (n */ r2))$ .

Hint Resolve *plus\_NRpmult\_distr* *NRpmult\_plus\_distr*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_le\_compat\_right*:

$\forall (n : nat) (r1\ r2 : Rp), r1 \leq r2 \rightarrow (n */ r1) \leq (n */ r2)$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_le\_compat\_right*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_le\_compat\_left*:

$\forall (n\ m : nat) (r : Rp), (n \leq m) \% nat \rightarrow (n */ r) \leq (m */ r)$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_le\_compat\_left*.

Add Morphism *NRpmult* with signature *le*  $\Rightarrow$  *Ole*  $\Rightarrow$  *Ole*  
 as *NRpmult\_le\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate *NRpmult\_le\_compat*.

Add *Morphism NRpmult* with signature  $eq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$   
as *NRpmult\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Hint Immediate *NRpmult\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_mult\_assoc* :  $\forall (n\ m : \text{nat}) (r : Rp), n \times m */ r \equiv n */ (m */ r)$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_mult\_assoc*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_N2Rp* :  $\forall n\ m, n */ N2Rp\ m \equiv N2Rp\ (n \times m)$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_N2Rp*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_int\_frac* :  $\forall n (r : Rp), n */ r \equiv N2Rp\ (n \times \text{int } r) + (n */ U2Rp\ (\text{frac } r))$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_int\_frac*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_minus\_distr* :  $\forall n\ r1\ r2, n */ (r1 - r2) \equiv (n */ r1) - (n */ r2)$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_minus\_distr*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_R1* :  $\forall n, n */ R1 \equiv N2Rp\ n$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_R1*.

## 20.8.2 Multiplication between positive reals

Definition *Rpmult* ( $r1\ r2 : Rp$ ) :  $Rp :=$

$(\text{int } r1 */ r2) + (\text{int } r2 */ U2Rp\ (\text{frac } r1)) + U2Rp\ (\text{frac } r1 \times \text{frac } r2) \% U$ .

Infix "\*" := *Rpmult* : *Rp\_scope*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_zero\_left* :  $\forall r : Rp, R0 \times r \equiv R0$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_zero\_left*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_sym* :  $\forall r1\ r2 : Rp, r1 \times r2 \equiv r2 \times r1$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_sym*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_zero\_right* :  $\forall r : Rp, r \times R0 \equiv R0$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_zero\_right*.

Lemma *NRpmult\_mult* :  $\forall n\ r, N2Rp\ n \times r \equiv n */ r$ .

Hint Resolve *NRpmult\_mult*.

Lemma *NRp\_Nmult\_eq* :  $\forall n (x : U), (n */ x < 1) \% U \rightarrow n */ (U2Rp\ x) \equiv U2Rp\ (n */ x) \% U$ .

Hint Resolve *NRp\_Nmult\_eq*.

Lemma *U2Rp\_Nmult\_NRpmult* :  $\forall n\ x, U2Rp\ (n */ x) \leq n */ x$ .

Lemma *U2Rp\_Nmult\_le* :  $\forall n\ x, U2Rp\ (n */ x) \leq n \times x$ .

Hint Resolve *U2Rp\_Nmult\_NRpmult* *U2Rp\_Nmult\_le*.

Lemma *U2Rp\_mult* :  $\forall x\ y, U2Rp\ (x \times y) \equiv U2Rp\ x \times U2Rp\ y$ .

Hint Resolve *U2Rp\_mult*.

Lemma *N2Rp\_mult* :  $\forall x\ y, N2Rp\ (x \times y) \equiv N2Rp\ x \times N2Rp\ y$ .

Hint Resolve *N2Rp\_mult*.

Lemma *U2Rp\_esp\_mult*

:  $\forall x\ y\ z, [1-]x \leq y \rightarrow U2Rp\ ((x \& y) \times z) \equiv U2Rp\ (x \times z) + U2Rp\ (y \times z) - U2Rp\ z$ .

Hint Resolve *U2Rp\_esp\_mult*.

Instance *Rpmult\_mon\_right* :  $\forall x, \text{monotonic } (Rpmult\ x)$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_mon\_right*.

Instance *Rpmult\_monotonic2* : *monotonic2* *Rpmult*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_monotonic2*.

Instance *Rpmult\_stable2* : *stable2* *Rpmult*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_stable2*.

Add Morphism *Rpmult* with signature  $Ole \implies Ole \implies Ole$   
 as *Rpmult\_le\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Immediate *Rpmult\_le\_compat*.

Add Morphism *Rpmult* with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$   
 as *Rpmult\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Immediate *Rpmult\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_le\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z : Rp, x \leq y \rightarrow x \times z \leq y \times z$ .  
 Lemma *Rpmult\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z : Rp, y \leq z \rightarrow x \times y \leq x \times z$ .  
 Lemma *Rpmult\_eq\_compat\_left* :  $\forall x y z : Rp, x \equiv y \rightarrow x \times z \equiv y \times z$ .  
 Lemma *Rpmult\_eq\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z : Rp, y \equiv z \rightarrow x \times y \equiv x \times z$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_le\_compat\_left* *Rpmult\_le\_compat\_right* *Rpmult\_eq\_compat\_left* *Rpmult\_eq\_compat\_right*.

Instance *Rpmult\_mon2* : *monotonic2* *Rpmult*.  
 Save.

Definition *RpMult* :  $Rp -m> Rp -m> Rp := mon2$  *Rpmult*.

Lemma *Rpdistr\_plus\_right*  
 :  $\forall r1 r2 r3 : Rp, (r1 + r2) \times r3 \equiv r1 \times r3 + r2 \times r3$ .

Lemma *Rpdistr\_plus\_left* :  $\forall r1 r2 r3 : Rp, r1 \times (r2 + r3) \equiv r1 \times r2 + r1 \times r3$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpdistr\_plus\_right* *Rpdistr\_plus\_left*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_NRpmult\_perm* :  $\forall n x y, x \times (n */ y) \equiv n */ (x \times y)$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_NRpmult\_perm*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_decomp* :  $\forall r1 r2 : Rp,$   
 $r1 \times r2 \equiv (N2Rp (int r1 \times int r2))$   
 $+ (int r1 */ U2Rp (frac r2)) + (int r2 */ U2Rp (frac r1))$   
 $+ U2Rp (frac r1 \times frac r2)$ .

Lemma *Rpmult2\_decomp* :  $\forall r1 r2 r3 : Rp,$   
 $r1 \times (r2 \times r3) \equiv (N2Rp (int r1 \times int r2 \times int r3))$   
 $+ ((int r1 \times int r2) */ U2Rp (frac r3))$   
 $+ ((int r1 \times int r3) */ U2Rp (frac r2))$   
 $+ ((int r2 \times int r3) */ U2Rp (frac r1))$   
 $+ (int r1 */ U2Rp (frac r2 \times frac r3))$   
 $+ (int r2 */ U2Rp (frac r1 \times frac r3))$   
 $+ (int r3 */ U2Rp (frac r1 \times frac r2))$   
 $+ U2Rp (frac r1 \times frac r2 \times frac r3)$ .

Lemma *Rpmult\_assoc* :  $\forall r1 r2 r3 : Rp, r1 \times (r2 \times r3) \equiv r1 \times r2 \times r3$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_assoc*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_one\_left*:  $\forall x : Rp, (R1 \times x) \equiv x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_one\_left*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_one\_right*:  $\forall x : Rp, (x \times R1) \equiv x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_one\_right*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_not0\_left* :  $\forall x y : Rp, \neg R0 \equiv x \times y \rightarrow \neg R0 \equiv x$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_not0\_left*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_not0\_right* :  $\forall x y : Rp, \neg R0 \equiv x \times y \rightarrow \neg R0 \equiv y$ .  
 Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_not0\_right*.



Lemma *U2Rp\_0\_simpl* :  $\forall x : U, R0 \equiv U2Rp\ x \rightarrow 0 \equiv x$ .

Hint Immediate *U2Rp\_0\_simpl*.

Lemma *Rpplus\_0\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp, R0 \equiv x + y \rightarrow R0 \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_0\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp, R0 \equiv x + y \rightarrow R0 \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Rpplus\_0\_simpl* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp, R0 \equiv x + y \rightarrow R0 \equiv x \wedge R0 \equiv y$ .

Lemma *NRpmult\_0\_simpl* :  $\forall (n:nat)\ (x : Rp), R0 \equiv n\ */\ x \rightarrow n = 0 \vee R0 \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Rpmult\_0\_simpl* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp, R0 \equiv x \times y \rightarrow R0 \equiv x \vee R0 \equiv y$ .

Lemma *Rpmult\_not\_0* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp, \neg R0 \equiv x \rightarrow \neg R0 \equiv y \rightarrow \neg R0 \equiv x \times y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_not\_0*.

Lemma *Rpdistr\_minus\_right* :  $\forall r1\ r2\ r3 : Rp, (r1 - r2) \times r3 \equiv r1 \times r3 - r2 \times r3$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpdistr\_minus\_right*.

Lemma *Rpdistr\_minus\_left* :  $\forall r1\ r2\ r3 : Rp, r1 \times (r2 - r3) \equiv r1 \times r2 - r1 \times r3$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpdistr\_minus\_left*.

## 20.9 Division

### 20.9.1 Inverse of elements of $U$

we need a stronger hypothesis to be able to compute  $n$  Hypothesis *archimedean2*:  $\forall x : U, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow \exists n : nat, [1/]1+n \leq x$ .

Require Export *Markov*.

Definition  $1/x$  for  $x$  in  $U$  Section *U1div\_def*.

Variable  $x : U$ .

Hypothesis *x\_not0* :  $\neg 0 \equiv x$ .

Definition *P* ( $n:nat$ ) :=  $1 \leq ((S\ n)\ */\ x)\%U$ .

Lemma *Pdec* : *dec P*.

Definition *DP* : *Dec* := *mk\_Dec Pdec*.

Lemma *Pacc* :  $\exists n : nat, P\ n$ .

Let  $n$  := *minimize DP Pacc*.

Lemma *Nmult\_nx\_1* :  $(n\ */\ x)\%U < 1$ .

Hint Resolve *Nmult\_nx\_1*.

Lemma *Ole\_Uinv\_Nmult\_nx\_1* :  $[1-](n\ */\ x) \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve *Ole\_Uinv\_Nmult\_nx\_1*.

Definition *U1div0* : *Rp* := *mkRp n* ( $[1-](n\ */\ x)/x$ ).

Lemma *U1div0\_left* :  $U2Rp\ x \times U1div0 \equiv R1$ .

Lemma *U1div0\_right* :  $U1div0 \times U2Rp\ x \equiv R1$ .

End *U1div\_def*.

Hint Resolve *U1div0\_right U1div0\_left*.

Definition *U1div* ( $x:U$ ) := *match iseq\_dec 0 x with*

*left \_*  $\Rightarrow R0$  | *right H*  $\Rightarrow U1div0\ x\ H$  *end*.

Lemma *U1div\_left* :  $\forall x, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow U2Rp\ x \times U1div\ x \equiv R1$ .

Hint Resolve *U1div\_left*.

Lemma *U1div\_right* :  $\forall x, \neg 0 \equiv x \rightarrow U1div\ x \times U2Rp\ x \equiv R1$ .

Hint Resolve *U1div\_right*.

Lemma *U1div\_zero* :  $\forall x, 0 \equiv x \rightarrow U1div\ x \equiv R0$ .

Hint Resolve *U1div\_zero*.

Lemma *Unth\_mult\_le1* :  $\forall x:Rp, U2Rp ([1/]1+(int x)) \times x \leq R1$ .

Hint Resolve *Unth\_mult\_le1*.

Lemma *U2Rp\_not\_0* :  $\forall x : U, \neg R0 \equiv x \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *U2Rp\_not\_0*.

Lemma *U2Rp\_not\_0\_equiv* :  $\forall x : U, \neg R0 \equiv x \leftrightarrow \neg 0 \equiv x$ .

Lemma *U2Rp\_lt\_0* :  $\forall x:U, R0 < x \rightarrow 0 < x$ .

Hint Resolve *U2Rp\_lt\_0*.

Lemma *U2Rp\_0\_lt* :  $\forall x:U, 0 < x \rightarrow R0 < x$ .

Hint Resolve *U2Rp\_0\_lt*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_lt\_compat\_right*:

$\forall x y z : Rp, z \leq x \rightarrow y < z \rightarrow x - z < x - y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_lt\_compat\_right*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_lt\_compat\_left*:  $\forall x y z : Rp, z \leq x \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow x - z < y - z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_lt\_compat\_left*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_lt\_0* :  $\forall x y : Rp, x < y \rightarrow R0 < y - x$ .

Hint Immediate *Rpminus\_lt\_0*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_Sn\_R1* :  $\forall (n:nat), N2Rp (S n) - R1 \equiv n$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_Sn\_R1*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_Sn\_1* :  $\forall (n:nat), N2Rp (S n) - 1\%U \equiv n$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_Sn\_1*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_assoc\_left* :  $\forall x y z : Rp, x - y - z \equiv x - (y + z)$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_assoc\_left*.

Lemma *Rpminus\_perm* :  $\forall x y z : Rp, x - y - z \equiv x - z - y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpminus\_perm*.

## 20.10 Non-zero elements

Class *notz* ( $x:Rp$ ) := *notz\_def* :  $\neg R0 \equiv x$ .

Lemma *notz\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y, notz x \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow notz y$ .

Add *Morphism notz* with signature *Ole ++> Basics.impl as notz\_le\_compat\_morph*.

Save.

Lemma *notz\_eq\_compat* :  $\forall x y, notz x \rightarrow x \equiv y \rightarrow notz y$ .

Add *Morphism notz* with signature *Oeq ==> Basics.impl as notz\_eq\_compat\_morph*.

Save.

Instance *notz\_mult* :  $\forall x y, notz x \rightarrow notz y \rightarrow notz (x \times y)$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve *notz\_mult*.

Instance *notz\_plus\_left* :  $\forall x y, notz x \rightarrow notz (x + y)$ .

Save.

Hint Immediate *notz\_plus\_left*.

Instance *notz\_plus\_right* :  $\forall x y, notz y \rightarrow notz (x + y)$ .

Save.

Hint Immediate *notz\_plus\_right*.

Lemma *notz\_mult\_inv\_left* :  $\forall x y, notz (x \times y) \rightarrow notz x$ .

Lemma *notz\_mult\_inv\_right* :  $\forall x y, notz (x \times y) \rightarrow notz y$ .

Instance *notz\_1* : *notz R1*.

Save.

Hint Resolve *notz\_1*.

Section *Rp1div\_def*.

Variable  $x : Rp$ .

Let  $a := U2Rp ([1/]1+(int x)) \times x$ .

Lemma *a\_le\_1* :  $a \leq R1$ .

Lemma *a\_not\_0* :  $notz x \rightarrow notz a$ .

Lemma *a\_is\_0* :  $R0 \equiv x \rightarrow R0 \equiv a$ .

Lemma *U2Rp\_eq\_not\_0* :  $notz x \rightarrow \forall y, a \equiv U2Rp y \rightarrow \neg 0 \equiv y$ .

Lemma *U2Rp\_eq\_is\_0* :  $R0 \equiv x \rightarrow \forall y, a \equiv U2Rp y \rightarrow 0 \equiv y$ .

Definition *Rp1div* :  $Rp :=$   
 let  $(y,H) := Rple1\_U2Rp a a\_le\_1$  in  $U2Rp ([1/]1+(int x)) \times U1div y$ .

Lemma *Rp1div\_left* :  $notz x \rightarrow x \times Rp1div \equiv R1$ .

Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_left*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_right* :  $notz x \rightarrow Rp1div \times x \equiv R1$ .

Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_right*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_zero* :  $R0 \equiv x \rightarrow Rp1div \equiv R0$ .

End *Rp1div\_def*.

Notation " $[1/] x$ " :=  $(Rp1div x)$  (at level 35, right associativity) : *Rp\_scope*.

Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_left Rp1div\_right Rp1div\_zero*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_0* :  $[1/]R0 \equiv R0$ .

Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_0*.

Instance *notz\_1div* :  $\forall x \{nx: notz x\}, notz ([1/]x)$ .

Save.

Hint Resolve *notz\_1div*.

Lemma *notz\_dec* :  $\forall x, \{notz x\} + \{R0 \equiv x\}$ .

Lemma *Rpmult\_le\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall (x y z : Rp) \{nx : notz x\},$   
 $x \times y \leq x \times z \rightarrow y \leq z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_le\_simpl\_left*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_le\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall (x y z : Rp) \{nz : notz z\},$   
 $x \times z \leq y \times z \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_le\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_eq\_simpl\_left* :  $\forall (x y z : Rp) \{nx : notz x\},$   
 $x \times y \equiv x \times z \rightarrow y \equiv z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_eq\_simpl\_left*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_eq\_simpl\_right* :  $\forall (x y z : Rp) \{nz : notz z\},$   
 $x \times z \equiv y \times z \rightarrow x \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_eq\_simpl\_right*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_le\_perm\_right* :  
 $\forall (x y z : Rp) \{nz: notz z\}, x \times z \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y \times [1/]z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_le\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_eq\_perm\_right* :  
 $\forall (x y z : Rp) \{nz: notz z\}, x \times z \equiv y \rightarrow x \equiv y \times [1/]z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_eq\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_le\_perm\_left* :  
 $\forall (x y z : Rp), x \leq y \times z \rightarrow x \times [1/]y \leq z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_le\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_eq\_perm\_left* :

$\forall (x\ y\ z : Rp) \{ny: \text{notz } y\}, x \equiv y \times z \rightarrow x \times [1/]y \equiv z.$   
Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_lt\_zero*:  $\forall x\ y : Rp, R0 < x \rightarrow R0 < y \rightarrow R0 < x \times y.$   
Hint Resolve *Rpmult\_lt\_zero*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_le\_perm\_left* :  
 $\forall (x\ y\ z : Rp) \{ny: \text{notz } y\}, x \times [1/]y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z \times y.$   
Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_le\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_eq\_perm\_left* :  
 $\forall (x\ y\ z : Rp) \{ny: \text{notz } y\}, x \times [1/]y \equiv z \rightarrow x \equiv z \times y.$   
Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_eq\_perm\_left*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_le\_perm\_right* :  
 $\forall (x\ y\ z : Rp) \{nz: \text{notz } z\}, x \leq y \times [1/]z \rightarrow x \times z \leq y.$   
Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_le\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_eq\_perm\_right* :  
 $\forall (x\ y\ z : Rp) \{nz: \text{notz } z\}, x \equiv y \times [1/]z \rightarrow x \times z \equiv y.$   
Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_eq\_perm\_right*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_le\_compat* :  $\forall (x\ y : Rp) \{nx: \text{notz } x\}, x \leq y \rightarrow ([1/]y) \leq ([1/]x).$   
Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_le\_compat*.

Add *Morphism Rp1div* with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq$   
as *Rp1div\_eq\_compat*.

Save.  
Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *is\_Rp1div* :  $\forall x\ y, x \times y \equiv R1 \rightarrow x \equiv [1/]y.$

Lemma *Rp1div\_1* :  $[1/]R1 \equiv R1.$   
Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_1*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_Rp1div* :  $\forall r, [1/][1/]r \equiv r.$

Lemma *Rp1div\_le\_simpl* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp, \text{notz } y \rightarrow [1/]y \leq [1/]x \rightarrow x \leq y.$   
Hint Immediate *Rp1div\_le\_simpl*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_eq\_simpl* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp, [1/]y \equiv [1/]x \rightarrow x \equiv y.$   
Hint Immediate *Rp1div\_eq\_simpl*.

Lemma *Rp1div\_lt\_compat* :  $\forall x\ y : Rp, \text{notz } x \rightarrow x < y \rightarrow [1/]y < [1/]x.$   
Hint Resolve *Rp1div\_lt\_compat*.

Lemma *Rpmult\_Rp1div* :  $\forall r1\ r2, [1/](r1 \times r2) \equiv ([1/]r1)^*([1/]r2).$

## 20.11 Definition of division

Definition *Rpdiv*  $r1\ r2 := r1 \times [1/]r2.$

Notation " $x / y$ " := (*Rpdiv*  $x\ y$ ) : *Rp\_scope*.

Add *Morphism Rpdiv* with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$   
as *Rpdiv\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *Rpdiv\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x\ y\ x'\ y',$   
 $\text{notz } y' \rightarrow x \leq y \rightarrow y' \leq x' \rightarrow x/x' \leq y/y'.$

Lemma *Rpdiv\_Rp1div* :  $\forall r1\ r2, [1/](r1/r2) \equiv r2/r1.$   
Hint Resolve *Rpdiv\_Rp1div*.

## 20.12 Exponential function

Fixpoint *Rpexp*  $x\ (n: \text{nat}) \{ \text{struct } n \} : Rp :=$

$\text{match } n \text{ with } O \Rightarrow R1 \mid S p \Rightarrow x \times R\text{pexp } x p \text{ end.}$   
*Infix* " $\wedge$ " := *Rpexp* : *Rp\_scope*.  
 Lemma *Rpexp\_simpl* :  $\forall x n, x \wedge n = \text{match } n \text{ with } O \Rightarrow R1 \mid S p \Rightarrow x \times (x \wedge p) \text{ end.}$   
 Lemma *U2Rp\_exp* :  $\forall (x:U) n, U2Rp (x \wedge n) \equiv (U2Rp x) \wedge n.$   
 Lemma *Rpexp\_le1\_mon* :  $\forall x n, x \leq R1 \rightarrow x \wedge (S n) \leq x \wedge n.$   
 Hint Resolve *Rpexp\_le1\_mon*.  
 Lemma *Rpexp\_le1* :  $\forall x n, x \leq R1 \rightarrow x \wedge n \leq R1.$   
 Hint Resolve *Rpexp\_le1*.  
 Lemma *Rpexp\_le\_compat* :  $\forall x y n, x \leq y \rightarrow x \wedge n \leq y \wedge n.$   
 Hint Resolve *Rpexp\_le\_compat*.  
 Lemma *Rpexp\_ge1\_mon* :  $\forall x n, R1 \leq x \rightarrow x \wedge n \leq x \wedge (S n).$   
 Hint Resolve *Rpexp\_ge1\_mon*.  
 Add *Morphism Rpexp* with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *eq*  $\implies$  *Oeq* as *Rpexp\_eq\_compat*.  
 Save.  
 Hint Immediate *Rpexp\_eq\_compat*.  
 Instance *Rpexp\_mon* :  $\forall x, x \leq R1 \rightarrow \text{monotonic } (o2:=Iord Rp) (Rpexp x).$   
 Save.  
 Lemma *Rpexp\_0* :  $\forall x, x \wedge O \equiv R1.$   
 Lemma *Rpexp\_1* :  $\forall x, x \wedge (S O) \equiv x.$   
 Hint Resolve *Rpexp\_0 Rpexp\_1*.  
 Lemma *Rpexp\_zero* :  $\forall n, (0 < n)\%nat \rightarrow R0 \wedge n \equiv R0.$   
 Lemma *Rpexp\_one* :  $\forall n, R1 \wedge n \equiv R1.$   
 Lemma *Rpexp\_Rp1div\_right*  
 :  $\forall r n, \text{notz } r \rightarrow ([1/]r) \wedge n \times r \wedge n \equiv R1.$   
 Hint Resolve *Rpexp\_Rp1div\_right*.  
 Lemma *Rpexp\_Rp1div\_left*  
 :  $\forall r n, \text{notz } r \rightarrow r \wedge n \times ([1/]r) \wedge n \equiv R1.$   
 Hint Resolve *Rpexp\_Rp1div\_left*.  
 Lemma *Rpexp\_Rp1div* :  $\forall r n, ([1/]r) \wedge n \equiv [1/](r \wedge n).$   
 Hint Resolve *Rpexp\_Rp1div*.  
 Lemma *Rpexp\_Rpmult* :  $\forall r m n, r \wedge m \times r \wedge n \equiv r \wedge (m+n).$

## 20.13 Compatibility of lubs and operations

Lemma *islub\_Rpplus* :  $\forall (f g:nat \rightarrow Rp) \{mf:\text{monotonic } f\} \{mg:\text{monotonic } g\} lf lg,$   
 $\text{islub } f lf \rightarrow \text{islub } g lg \rightarrow \text{islub } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n + g n) (lf + lg).$   
 Lemma *islub\_Rpminus* :  $\forall (f g:nat \rightarrow Rp) \{mf:\text{monotonic } f\} \{mg:\text{monotonic } (o2:=Iord Rp) g\} lf lg,$   
 $\text{islub } f lf \rightarrow \text{isglb } g lg \rightarrow \text{islub } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n - g n) (lf - lg).$   
 Lemma *islub\_cte* :  $\forall c : Rp, \text{islub } (\text{fun } n:nat \Rightarrow c) c.$   
 Lemma *islub\_fcte* :  $\forall f (c:Rp), (\forall n:nat, f n \equiv c) \rightarrow \text{islub } f c.$   
 Lemma *islub\_zero* :  $\forall (f:nat \rightarrow Rp), \text{islub } f R0 \rightarrow \forall n, f n \equiv R0.$   
 Lemma *islub\_Rpmult* :  $\forall (f g:nat \rightarrow Rp) \{mf:\text{monotonic } f\} \{mg:\text{monotonic } g\} lf lg,$   
 $\text{islub } f lf \rightarrow \text{islub } g lg \rightarrow \text{islub } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow f n \times g n) (lf \times lg).$   
 Lemma *islub\_lub\_U* :  $\forall (f:nat \rightarrow U), \text{islub } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow U2Rp (f n)) (U2Rp (\text{lub } f)).$   
 Lemma *isglb\_glb\_U* :  $\forall (f:nat \rightarrow U), \text{isglb } (\text{fun } n \Rightarrow U2Rp (f n)) (U2Rp (\text{glb } f)).$

## 20.14 Sum of first $n$ values of a function

Instance *Rpcompplus\_mon* ( $a : nat \rightarrow Rp$ ) : *monotonic* (*compn Rpplus R0 a*).  
Save.

Definition *Rpsigma* ( $a : nat \rightarrow Rp$ ) :  $nat -m> Rp := mon$  (*compn Rpplus R0 a*).

Lemma *Rpsigma\_0*:  $\forall f : nat \rightarrow Rp, Rpsigma f 0 \equiv R0$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_S*:

$\forall (f : nat \rightarrow Rp) (n : nat), Rpsigma f (S n) = f n + Rpsigma f n$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_1* :  $\forall f : nat \rightarrow Rp, Rpsigma f 1 \% nat \equiv f 0$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_incr*:

$\forall (f : nat \rightarrow Rp) (n m : nat), n \leq m \rightarrow (Rpsigma f) n \leq (Rpsigma f) m$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_eq\_compat*:

$\forall (f g : nat \rightarrow Rp) (n : nat),$   
 $(\forall k : nat, (k < n) \% nat \rightarrow f k \equiv g k) \rightarrow (Rpsigma f) n \equiv (Rpsigma g) n$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_le\_compat*:

$\forall (f g : nat \rightarrow Rp) (n : nat),$   
 $(\forall k : nat, (k < n) \% nat \rightarrow f k \leq g k) \rightarrow Rpsigma f n \leq Rpsigma g n$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_S\_lift*:

$\forall (f : nat \rightarrow Rp) (n : nat),$   
 $Rpsigma f (S n) \equiv f 0 + Rpsigma (\text{fun } k : nat \Rightarrow f (S k)) n$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_plus\_lift*:

$\forall (f : nat \rightarrow Rp) (n m : nat),$   
 $(Rpsigma f) (n + m) \% nat \equiv$   
 $Rpsigma f n + Rpsigma (\text{fun } k : nat \Rightarrow f (n + k) \% nat) m$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_zero* :  $\forall f n,$

$(\forall k, (k < n) \% nat \rightarrow f k \equiv R0) \rightarrow Rpsigma f n \equiv R0$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_le* :  $\forall f n k, (k < n) \% nat \rightarrow f k \leq Rpsigma f n$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpsigma\_le*.

Lemma *Rpsigma\_not\_zero* :  $\forall f n k, (k < n) \% nat \rightarrow R0 < f k \rightarrow R0 < Rpsigma f n$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_zero\_elim* :  $\forall f n,$

$Rpsigma f n \equiv R0 \rightarrow \forall k, (k < n) \% nat \rightarrow f k \equiv R0$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpsigma\_eq\_compat Rpsigma\_le\_compat Rpsigma\_zero*.

Lemma *Rpsigma\_minus\_decr* :  $\forall f n, (\forall k, f (S k) \leq f k) \rightarrow$

$Rpsigma (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f k - f (S k)) n \equiv f 0 - f n$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_minus\_incr* :  $\forall f n, (\forall k, f k \leq f (S k)) \rightarrow$

$Rpsigma (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow f (S k) - f k) n \equiv f n - f 0$ .

Instance *Rpsigma\_mon*: *monotonic Rpsigma*.

Save.

Lemma *Rpsigma\_plus*:

$\forall (f g : nat \rightarrow Rp) (n : nat),$   
 $Rpsigma (\text{fun } k : nat \Rightarrow f k + g k) n \equiv Rpsigma f n + Rpsigma g n$ .

Lemma *Rpsigma\_mult*:

$\forall (f : nat \rightarrow Rp) (n : nat) (c : Rp),$   
 $Rpsigma (\text{fun } k : nat \Rightarrow c \times f k) n \equiv c \times Rpsigma f n$ .

### 20.14.1 Geometrical sum : $\text{sigma}_0^n x^i$

Section *GeometricalSum*.

Variable  $x : Rp$ .  
 Hypothesis  $xone : x < R1$ .  
 Lemma  $xfrac : x \equiv U2Rp (frac x)$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $xfrac$ .  
 Lemma  $fracxone : frac x < 1$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $fracxone$ .  
 Definition  $sumg (n:nat) : Rp := Rpsigma (Rpexp x) n$ .  
 Lemma  $sumg_0 : sumg 0 = R0$ .  
 Lemma  $sumg_S : \forall n, sumg (S n) = (x ^ n) + sumg n$ .  
 Instance  $invx_not0 : notz (R1 - x)$ .  
 Save.  
 Hint Resolve  $invx_not0$ .  
 Lemma  $sumg_eq : \forall n, sumg n \equiv [1/](R1 - x) \times (R1 - x ^ n)$ .  
 Lemma  $glb_exp_0 : isglb (fun n \Rightarrow x ^ n) R0$ .  
 Instance  $mon_Rpexp_lt : monotonic (o2:=Iord Rp) (Rpexp x)$ .  
 Save.  
 Definition  $RpExp : nat \rightarrow Rp := mon (o2:=Iord Rp) (Rpexp x)$ .  
 Lemma  $sumg_lim : islub sumg ([1/](R1 - x))$ .  
 End *GeometricalSum*.

## 20.15 Miscelaneous lemmas

Lemma  $Rphalf_plus : ([1/2] + [1/2]) \% Rp \equiv R1$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rphalf_plus$ .  
 Lemma  $Rphalf_refl : \forall t : Rp, ([1/2] \times t + \frac{1}{2} \times t) \% Rp \equiv t$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rphalf_refl$ .  
 Lemma  $Rple_lt_eps$   
 $: \forall x y : Rp, (\forall eps : Rp, R0 < eps \rightarrow x \leq y + eps) \rightarrow x \leq y$ .

## 20.16 Min Max

Definition  $Rpmin r1 r2 :=$   
 $\text{match } lt\_eq\_lt\_dec (int r1) (int r2) \text{ with}$   
 $\quad inleft (left \_) \Rightarrow r1$   
 $\quad | inleft (right \_) \Rightarrow mkRp (int r1) (min (frac r1) (frac r2))$   
 $\quad | inright \_ \Rightarrow r2$   
 $\text{end}$ .  
 Lemma  $Rpmin\_le\_right : \forall x y : Rp, Rpmin x y \leq x$ .  
 Lemma  $Rpmin\_le\_left : \forall x y : Rp, Rpmin x y \leq y$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rpmin\_le\_right Rpmin\_le\_left$ .  
 Lemma  $Rpmin\_le : \forall x y z : Rp, z \leq x \rightarrow z \leq y \rightarrow z \leq Rpmin x y$ .  
 Hint Immediate  $Rpmin\_le$ .  
 Lemma  $Rpmin\_le\_sym : \forall x y, Rpmin x y \leq Rpmin y x$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rpmin\_le\_sym$ .  
 Lemma  $Rpmin\_sym : \forall x y, Rpmin x y \equiv Rpmin y x$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rpmin\_sym$ .  
 Lemma  $Rpmin\_le\_compat\_left : \forall x y z, x \leq y \rightarrow Rpmin x z \leq Rpmin y z$ .  
 Hint Resolve  $Rpmin\_le\_compat\_left$ .

Lemma *Rpmin\_le\_compat\_right* :  $\forall x y z, y \leq z \rightarrow Rpmin\ x\ y \leq Rpmin\ x\ z$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmin\_le\_compat\_right*.

Add Morphism *Rpmin* with signature  $Ole \implies Ole \implies Ole$  as *Rpmin\_le\_compat*.  
Save.

Hint Immediate *Rpmin\_le\_compat*.

Add Morphism *Rpmin* with signature  $Oeq \implies Oeq \implies Oeq$  as *Rpmin\_eq\_compat*.  
Save.

Hint Immediate *Rpmin\_eq\_compat*.

Lemma *Rpmin\_idem*:  $\forall x : Rp, Rpmin\ x\ x \equiv x$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmin\_idem*.

Lemma *Rpmin\_eq\_right* :  $\forall x y : Rp, x \leq y \rightarrow Rpmin\ x\ y \equiv x$ .

Lemma *Rpmin\_eq\_left* :  $\forall x y : Rp, y \leq x \rightarrow Rpmin\ x\ y \equiv y$ .

Hint Resolve *Rpmin\_eq\_right* *Rpmin\_eq\_left*.

## 20.17 A simplification tactic

Ltac *Rpsimpl* := match goal with

```
  | context [(Rpplus R0 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Rpplus_zero_left x)
  | context [(Rpplus ?x R0)] => setoid_rewrite (Rpplus_zero_right x)
  | context [(U2Rp U1)] => setoid_rewrite U2Rp1_R1
  | context [(U2Rp ?x)] => Usimpl
  | context [(Rpmult R0 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Rpmult_zero_left x)
  | context [(Rpmult ?x R0)] => setoid_rewrite (Rpmult_zero_right x)
  | context [(Rpmult R1 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Rpmult_one_left x)
  | context [(Rpmult ?x R1)] => setoid_rewrite (Rpmult_one_right x)
  | context [(Rpminus 0 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Rpminus_zero_left x)
  | context [(Rpminus ?x 0)] => setoid_rewrite (Rpminus_zero_right x)
  | context [(Rpmult ?x (Rp1div ?x))] => setoid_rewrite (Rp1div_right x)
  | context [(Rpmult (Rp1div ?x) ?x)] => setoid_rewrite (Rp1div_left x)

  | context [?x^O] => setoid_rewrite (Rpexp_0 x)
  | context [?x^(S O)] => setoid_rewrite (Rpexp_1 x)
  | context [0^(?n)] => setoid_rewrite Rpexp_zero; [idtac|omega]
  | context [R1^(?n)] => setoid_rewrite Rpexp_one
  | context [(NRpmult 0 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite NRpmult_0
  | context [(NRpmult 1 ?x)] => setoid_rewrite NRpmult_1
  | context [(NRpmult ?n 0)] => setoid_rewrite NRpmult_zero
  | context [(Rpsigma ?f O)] => setoid_rewrite Rpsigma_0
  | context [(Rpsigma ?f (S O))] => setoid_rewrite Rpsigma_1
  | (Ole (Rpplus ?x ?y) (Rpplus ?x ?z)) => apply Rpplus_le_compat_right
  | (Ole (Rpplus ?x ?z) (Rpplus ?y ?z)) => apply Rpplus_le_compat_left
  | (Ole (Rpplus ?x ?z) (Rpplus ?z ?y)) => setoid_rewrite (Rpplus_sym z y);
    apply Rpplus_le_compat_left
  | (Ole (Rpplus ?x ?y) (Rpplus ?z ?x)) => setoid_rewrite (Rpplus_sym x y);
    apply Rpplus_le_compat_left
  | (Ole (Rpminus ?x ?y) (Rpminus ?x ?z)) => apply Rpminus_le_compat_right
  | (Ole (Rpminus ?x ?z) (Rpminus ?y ?z)) => apply Rpminus_le_compat_left
  | ((Rpplus ?x ?y) == (Rpplus ?x ?z)) => apply Rpplus_eq_compat_right
  | ((Rpplus ?x ?z) == (Rpplus ?y ?z)) => apply Rpplus_eq_compat_left
  | ((Rpplus ?x ?z) == (Rpplus ?z ?y)) => setoid_rewrite (Rpplus_sym z y);
    apply Rpplus_eq_compat_left
  | ((Rpplus ?x ?y) == (Rpplus ?z ?x)) => setoid_rewrite (Rpplus_sym x y);
```



```

                                apply Rpplus_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Rppminus ?x ?y) ≡ (Rppminus ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Rppminus_eq_compat_right
| ⊢ ((Rppminus ?x ?z) ≡ (Rppminus ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Rppminus_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Rpmult ?x ?y) (Rpmult ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Rpmult_le_compat_right
| ⊢ (Ole (Rpmult ?x ?z) (Rpmult ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Rpmult_le_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Rpmult ?x ?z) (Rpmult ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Rpmult_sym z y);
                                apply Rpmult_le_compat_left
| ⊢ (Ole (Rpmult ?x ?y) (Rpmult ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Rpmult_sym x y);
                                apply Rpmult_le_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Rpmult ?x ?y) ≡ (Rpmult ?x ?z)) ⇒ apply Rpmult_eq_compat_right
| ⊢ ((Rpmult ?x ?z) ≡ (Rpmult ?y ?z)) ⇒ apply Rpmult_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Rpmult ?x ?z) ≡ (Rpmult ?z ?y)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Rpmult_sym z y);
                                apply Rpmult_eq_compat_left
| ⊢ ((Rpmult ?x ?y) ≡ (Rpmult ?z ?x)) ⇒ setoid_rewrite (Rpmult_sym x y);
                                apply Rpmult_eq_compat_left
end.

```

## 20.18 More lemmas on *notz*

```

Instance notz_S : ∀ k, notz (N2Rp (S k)).
Hint Resolve notz_S.

Instance notz_Rpexp : ∀ r n, notz r → notz (r^n).
Hint Resolve notz_Rpexp.

Instance notz_square : ∀ r, notz r → notz (r^2).
Hint Resolve notz_square.

Lemma norm_from_O_false : ∀ x : Rp, norm R0 x → False.
Lemma norm_to_O_false : ∀ x : Rp, norm x R0 → False.
Lemma notz_Unth : ∀ n, notz ([1/]1+n)%U.
Hint Resolve notz_Unth.

Lemma notz_lt_0 : ∀ x, R0 < x → notz x.
Hint Resolve notz_lt_0.

Lemma notz_lt : ∀ x y, x < y → notz y.
Lemma notz_lt_minus : ∀ x y, x < y → notz (y-x).
Hint Resolve notz_lt_minus.

Lemma notz_N2Rp_lt_0 : ∀ n:nat, (0 < n)%nat → notz n.
Hint Resolve notz_N2Rp_lt_0.

Lemma notz_Rpdiv : ∀ x y, notz x → notz y → notz (x / y).
Hint Resolve notz_Rpdiv.

```

## 20.19 Compatibility of operations on *U* and *R+*

```

Lemma U2Rp_Nmult_eq : ∀ (n:nat) (u:U), n × u ≤ R1 →
  U2Rp (n * / u) ≡ N2Rp n × U2Rp u.
Hint Resolve U2Rp_Nmult_eq.

Lemma Nmult_def_Rp : ∀ n x, Nmult_def n x → n × x ≤ R1.
Lemma U2Rp_Nmult_Nmult_def : ∀ n x, Nmult_def n x →
  U2Rp (Nmult n x) ≡ n × x.
Lemma U2Rp_Unth : ∀ n, U2Rp (Unth n) ≡ Rp1div (N2Rp (S n)).
Lemma Rpexp_Rpmult_distr :
  ∀ r1 r2 k, (r1 × r2) ^ k ≡ r1^k × r2^k.
Hint Resolve Rpexp_Rpmult_distr.

```

## 21 RpRing.v: Ring and Field tactics for *Rplus*

Contributed by David Baelde, 2011

Require Import *Uprop*.

Require Import *Rplus*.

Open Scope *Rp\_scope*.

Require Export *Ring*.

Lemma *RplusSRth* : *semi\_ring\_theory* *R0 R1 Rplusplus Rpmult* (*Oeq* (*A:=Rp*)).

### 21.1 Power theory and how to recognize constant in powers

Require Import *NArith*.

Lemma *Rpluspluspowertheory* :

*power\_theory* *R1 Rpmult* (*@Oeq Rp Rpord*)  
*Nnat.nat\_of\_N Rpeexp*.

### 21.2 Morphism for coefficients in *nat*

Lemma *Rplusplusmorph* :

*semi\_morph* *R0 R1 Rplusplus Rpmult* (*@Oeq Rp Rpord*)  
*0%nat 1%nat plus mult beq\_nat*  
*N2Rp*.

Ltac *is\_nat\_cst* *n* :=

```
match n with
| minus ?x ?y =>
  match (is_nat_cst x) with
  | true =>
    match (is_nat_cst y) with
    | true => constr:true
    | false => constr:false
    end
  | false => constr:false
  end
| S ?p => is_nat_cst p
| O => constr:true
| _ => constr:false
end.
```

Ltac *nat\_cst* *t* :=

```
match is_nat_cst t with
| true => constr:(N_of_nat t)
| false => constr:NotConstant
end.
```

Ltac *coeff\_nat* *t* :=

```
match t with
| N2Rp ?n =>
  match is_nat_cst n with
  | true => n | _ => constr:NotConstant
  end
| _ => constr:NotConstant
end.
```

Add *Ring Rp\_ring* : *RplusplusSRth* (*morphism Rplusplusmorph*,  
*constants [coeff\_nat]*),

*power\_tac RplusSRpowertheory [nat\_cst]).*

### 21.3 Tests

Goal  $\forall x y, x \times 2 \times x + y \times x \equiv x \times y + 2 \times x \times x$ .

Goal  $\forall x y, x \times y \times x \equiv y \times x^2$ .

### 21.4 Field

Require Export *Field*.

Lemma *RplusSFth* :

*semi\_field\_theory R0 R1 Rplusplus Rpmult Rpddiv Rp1div (Oeq (A:=Rp)).*

Ltac *remove\_Sx*  $x :=$  match goal with

|  $\vdash$  context[(*S*  $x$ )]  $\Rightarrow$  change (*S*  $x$ ) with (1+ $x$ )%nat

end.

Ltac *remove\_S* := match goal with

|  $x$ :nat  $\vdash$  \_  $\Rightarrow$  *remove\_Sx*  $x$

end.

Ltac *field\_pre* :=

try apply *Ole\_refl\_eq*;

repeat *remove\_S*;

repeat first [

rewrite *U2Rp\_Unth*

| rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *plus\_Sn\_m*

| rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *N2Rp\_plus*

| rewrite *N2Rp\_mult* ].

Add *Field Rp\_field* : *RplusSFth* (*morphism RplusSRmorph*,  
*constants [coeff\_nat]*,  
*power\_tac RplusSRpowertheory [nat\_cst]*,  
*preprocess [field\_pre]*,  
*postprocess [auto]*).

Trick to kill subgoals of fields Lemma *post\_field\_notz* :  $\forall x, \text{notz } (N2Rp\ x) \rightarrow \neg (mkRp\ x\ 0 \equiv R0)$ .  
Hint Resolve *post\_field\_notz*.

Section *Test*.

Variable  $x\ y\ z$  : *Rp*.

Variable  $n$  : *nat*.

Goal  $(1 / 2 \times x + 1 / 2 \times x \equiv x)$ .

Goal  $(x / 2 + x) \times x \equiv x^2 \times 3 / 2$ .

Goal  $3 \times x \equiv 6 \times x \times \frac{1}{2}$ .

Goal  $([1/2] \times x + x) \times x \leq x^2 \times 3 / 2$ .

Goal *N2Rp* (2-1)%nat  $\equiv R1$ .

Goal  $x^{(2-1)} \equiv x^1$ .

Goal  $(S (S\ n)) \times x \equiv (S\ n) \times x + x$ .

End *Test*.

## 22 Definition of the floor function

Contributed by David Baelde, 2011

Require Import *Rplus*.

Require Import *RpRing*.

Require Import *Uprop*.

Require Import *Setoid*.

Open Scope *Rp\_scope*.

Definition *floor* :  $Rp \rightarrow nat := \text{fun } r \Rightarrow$   
   if *isle\_dec* *U1* (*frac* *r*) then *S* (*int* *r*) else *int* *r*.

Lemma *floor\_int* :  $\forall x, \text{frac } x < 1\%U \rightarrow \text{floor } x = \text{int } x$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_int*.

Lemma *floor\_int\_equiv* :  $\forall x, \text{frac } x < 1\%U \leftrightarrow \text{floor } x = \text{int } x$ .

Lemma *floor\_S\_int* :  $\forall x, 1\%U \leq \text{frac } x \rightarrow \text{floor } x = S (\text{int } x)$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_S\_int*.

Lemma *floor\_S\_int\_equiv* :  $\forall x, 1\%U \leq \text{frac } x \leftrightarrow \text{floor } x = S (\text{int } x)$ .

Lemma *floor\_le\_S\_int* :  $\forall x, (\text{floor } x \leq S (\text{int } x))\%nat$ .

Lemma *int\_le\_floor* :  $\forall x, (\text{int } x \leq \text{floor } x)\%nat$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_le\_S\_int int\_le\_floor*.

Lemma *floor\_le* :  $\forall x, N2Rp (\text{floor } x) \leq x$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_le*.

Lemma *floor\_N2Rp* :  $\forall n, \text{floor } (N2Rp n) = n$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_N2Rp*.

Lemma *floor\_le\_plus* :  $\forall x y, (\text{floor } x + \text{floor } y \leq \text{floor } (x+y))\%nat$ .

Add *Morphism floor* with signature *Ole*  $\implies$  *le* as *floor\_le\_compat*.

Qed.

Hint Immediate *floor\_le\_compat*.

Add *Morphism floor* with signature *Oeq*  $\implies$  *eq* as *floor\_eq\_compat*.

Save.

Lemma *floor\_gt\_S* :  $\forall x, x < S (\text{floor } x)$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_gt\_S*.

Lemma *floor\_gt* :  $\forall x, x < 1 + (\text{floor } x)$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_gt*.

A weaker version useful for auto Lemma *floor\_ge* :  $\forall x, x \leq 1 + (\text{floor } x)$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_ge*.

Lemma *floor\_lt\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, x + 1 \leq y \rightarrow x < \text{floor } y$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_lt\_simpl*.

Lemma *floor\_le\_simpl* :  $\forall x y, x + 1 \leq y \rightarrow x \leq \text{floor } y$ .

Hint Resolve *floor\_le\_simpl*.